MEDIEVAL LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 7

The Ecclesiastical History of the English People

Bede

Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Anglorum
Historia Abbatum
De Obitu Baedae

The Ecclesiastical History of the English People

Part Two: Books IV–V, the Lives of the Abbots, and the Death of Bede

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

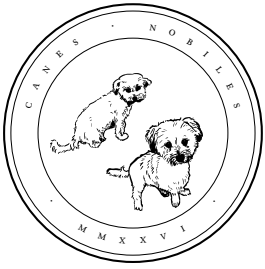


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 7 of the Canes Nobiles Medieval Latin interlinear texts

The Medieval Latin text follows Charles Plummer's edition,
Venerabilis Baedae Opera Historica (Oxford, 1896)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

BEDE · HISTORIA ECCLESIASTICA GENTIS ANGLORUM

BOOK IV

I · Theodore Is Sent to Britain 11
II · Theodore's Teaching; Putta at Rochester 17
III · Chad at Lichfield, and His Death 21
IV · Colman Founds Inishbofin and Mayo 33
V · The Synod of Hertford 36
VI · Wínfrith Deposed; Earconwald and Æthelburh 44
VII · A Light Shows Barking Its Cemetery 46
VIII · The Boy Æsica; a Dying Nun's Light 49
IX · The Deaths of Æthelburh and Torhtgyth 51
X · A Blind Woman Healed at Barking 56
XI · King Sebbi Becomes a Monk 58
XII · West Saxon Bishops; a Comet in 678 63
XIII · Wilfrid Converts the South Saxons 67
XIV · Oswald Ends a Plague at Selsey 72
XV · Cædwalla Ravages the South Saxons 78
XVI · The Isle of Wight Is Converted 79
XVII · The Synod of Hatfield 83

BOOK IV
(continued)

XVIII · John the Archcantor 87
XIX · Æthelthryth, Virgin and Queen 91
XX · A Hymn in Praise of Æthelthryth 99
XXI · Theodore Makes Peace with Mercia 103
XXII · Imma, Whose Bonds Fell Off 104
XXIII · Hild, Abbess of Whitby 110
XXIV · Cædmon the Poet 122
XXV · The Burning of Coldingham 129
XXVI · Ecgfrith Falls Fighting the Picts 137
XXVII · Cuthbert at Melrose and Lindisfarne 141
XXVIII · Cuthbert the Hermit and Bishop 146
XXIX · The Deaths of Cuthbert and Herbert 152
XXX · Cuthbert's Body Found Incorrupt 156
XXXI · A Paralyzed Monk Healed at the Tomb 160
XXXII · An Eye Healed by Cuthbert's Hair 163

BOOK V

I · Œthelwald Calms a Storm 167
II · John of Beverley Heals a Dumb Youth 170
III · John Heals a Nun at Watton 174
IV · John Heals a Count's Wife 178
V · John Heals a Count's Servant 180
VI · Herebald Thrown from His Horse 182
VII · Cædwalla Is Baptized at Rome 188
VIII · Theodore's Death; Berhtwald 193

BEDE · HISTORIA ECCLESIASTICA GENTIS ANGLORUM

(continued)

BOOK V

(continued)

IX · Egbert Is Forbidden His Mission 196
X · Willibrord; the Two Hewalds 201
XI · Swithberht and Willibrord Consecrated 206
XII · Dryhthelm's Vision 211
XIII · The Thegn Who Would Not Repent 225
XIV · The Drunken Smith 230
XV · Adomnán Adopts the Roman Easter 233
XVI · From Adomnán: Bethlehem and the Sepulcher 237
XVII · From Adomnán: Olivet and Hebron 240
XVIII · Aldhelm and the West Saxon Sees 244
XIX · The Life and Death of Wilfrid 247
XX · Hadrian's Death; Acca of Hexham 265
XXI · Ceolfrith's Letter to Nechtan 268
XXII · Egbert Brings Iona to the Roman Easter 297
XXIII · The State of Britain in 731 301
XXIV · A Recapitulation; Bede on Himself 307

BEDE · HISTORIA ABBATUM

THE LIVES OF THE ABBOTS

I · Benedict Biscop 323
II · Benedict at Rome and Lérins 325
III · Benedict Brings Theodore to Britain 326
IV · The Founding of Wearmouth 329

BEDE · HISTORIA ABBATUM

(continued)

THE LIVES OF THE ABBOTS

(continued)

V · Masons and Glaziers from Gaul 331
VI · The Treasures of the Fourth Journey 332
VII · The Founding of Jarrow 335
VIII · Abbot Eosterwine 337
IX · The Fifth Journey's Paintings 341
X · Sigfrith Succeeds Eosterwine 343
XI · Benedict's Last Charge 344
XII · Benedict's Sleepless Nights 347
XIII · Ceolfrith Made Abbot of Both Houses 348
XIV · The Deaths of Sigfrith and Benedict 350
XV · Abbot Ceolfrith 354
XVI · Ceolfrith Resolves to Go to Rome 357
XVII · Ceolfrith's Departure 358
XVIII · Hwætberht Elected Abbot 361
XIX · Hwætberht's Letter to the Pope 363
XX · The Abbots' Bones Translated 366
XXI · Ceolfrith Dies at Langres 367
XXII · Ceolfrith's Last Days 368
XXIII · Ceolfrith's Burial 370

CUTHBERT · DE OBITU BAEDAE

CUTHBERT'S LETTER ON THE DEATH OF BEDE

The Last Days of Bede 375

BEDE

Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Anglorum

The Ecclesiastical History, Books IV–V

Ut defuncto Deusdedit, Uighard ad suscipiendum episcopatum Romam sit missus; sed illo ibidem defuncto, Theodorus archiepiscopus ordinatus, et cum Hadriano abbate sit Brittaniam missus

I · THEODORE IS SENT TO BRITAIN

When Archbishop Deusdedit dies, Wigheard, sent to Rome to be consecrated in his place, dies there. Pope Vitalian chooses the African abbot Hadrian, who declines and proposes Theodore of Tarsus, a monk of sixty-six learned in Greek and Latin. Theodore is consecrated in 668 and travels with Hadrian through Gaul. Theodore reaches Britain first, since Ebroin detains Hadrian on suspicion of an embassy from the emperor; once cleared, Hadrian follows and receives Saint Peter's monastery.

Anno memorato praefatae eclypsis et mox sequentis
in-the-year mentioned of-the-aforesaid eclipse and soon of-the-following
pestilentiae, quo et Colman episcopus unanima
plague in-which also Colman the-bishop by-the-unanimous
catholicorum intentione superatus ad suos reuersus
of-the-catholics purpose overcome to his-own returned
est, Deusdedit VI^us^ ecclesiae Doruuernensis episcopus
has Deusdedit sixth of-the-church of-Canterbury bishop
obiit pridie Iduum Iuliarum; sed et Erconberct rex
died on-the-day-before of-the-Ides of-July but also Eorcenberbt king
Cantuariorum eodem mense ac die defunctus, Ecgbercto filio
of-the-people-of-Kent in-the-same month and day having-died to-Egbert his-son
sedem regni reliquit, quam ille susceptam per VIIII annos
the-seat of-the-kingdom left which he received for nine years
tenuit. Tunc cessante non pauco tempore episcopatu, missus
held then ceasing for-no small time the-bishopric sent
est Romam ab ipso simul et a rege Nordanhymbrorum
was to-Rome by himself together and by the-king of-the-Northumbrians

Osuio, ut in praecedente libro paucis diximus, Uighard
Oswiu as in the-preceding book in-few-words we-have-said Wigheard
presbyter, uir in ecclesiasticis disciplinis doctissimus, de genere
a-priest a-man in ecclesiastical disciplines most-learned of the-race
Anglorum, petentibus hunc ecclesiae Anglorum archiepiscopum
of-the-English asking this-one for-the-church of-the-English as-archbishop
ordinari; missis pariter apostolico papae donariis, et aureis
to-be-ordained sent likewise to-the-apostolic pope gifts and golden
atque argenteis uasis non paucis. Qui ubi Romam peruenit,
and silver vessels not few who when to-Rome came
cuius sedi apostolicae tempore illo Uitalianus praeerat,
whose see apostolic at-time that Vitalian presided-over
postquam itineris sui causam praefato papae apostolico
after of-his-journey his the-cause to-the-aforesaid pope apostolic
patefecit, non multo post et ipse, et omnes pene qui cum
he-disclosed not much after both he-himself and all almost who with
eo aduenerant socii, pestilentia superueniente deleti sunt.
him had-come companions by-plague coming-upon destroyed were
At apostolicus papa habito de his consilio, quaesiuit
but the-apostolic pope held about these-things counsel sought
sedulus, quem ecclesiis Anglorum archiepiscopum mitteret.
diligent whom to-the-churches of-the-English as-archbishop he-might-send
Erat autem in monasterio Niridano, quod est non longe a
there-was moreover in the-monastery of-Hiridanum which is not far from
Neapoli Campaniae, abbas Hadrianus, uir natione Afir, sacris
Naples of-Campania an-abbot Hadrian a-man by-nation African in-sacred
litteris diligenter inbutus, monasterialibus, simul et ecclesiasticis
letters diligently imbued in-monastic together and ecclesiastical
disciplinis institutus, Grecae pariter et Latinae linguae
disciplines instructed of-Greek alike and of-Latin tongue
peritissimus. Hunc ad se accitum papa iussit episcopatu
most-skilled this-man to himself summoned pope ordered the-bishopric

accepto Brittaniam uenire. Qui indignum se tanto gradui
received to-Britain to-come who unworthy himself of-so-great a-rank
respondens, ostendere posse se dixit alium, cuius magis
answering to-show to-be-able himself said another whose more
ad suscipiendum episcopatum et eruditio conueniret, et
for receiving the-bishopric both learning would-fit and
aetas. Cumque monachum quendam de uicino uirginum
age and-when a-monk certain from a-neighboring of-virgins
monasterio, nomine Andream, pontifici offerret, hic ab
monastery by-name Andrew to-the-pontiff he-offered this-one by
omnibus, qui nouere, dignus episcopatu iudicatus est.
all who knew worthy of-the-bishopric judged was
Uerum pondus corporeae infirmitatis, ne episcopus fieri
but the-weight of-bodily infirmity lest bishop to-become
posset, obstitit. Et rursum Hadrianus ad suscipiendum
he-could stood-in-the-way and again Hadrian to receiving
episcopatum actus est; qui petens indutias, si forte alium,
the-bishopric urged was who asking a-respite if perhaps another
qui episcopus ordinaretur, ex tempore posset inuenire.
who as-bishop might-be-ordained in time he-could to-find
Erat ipso tempore Romae monachus Hadriano notus,
there-was at-that-very time at-Rome a-monk to-Hadrian known
nomine Theodorus, natus Tarso Ciliciae, uir et saeculari
by-name Theodore born at-Tarsus of-Cilicia a-man both in-secular
et diuina litteratura, et Grece instructus et Latine, probus
and in-divine literature both in-Greek instructed and in-Latin upright
moribus, et aetate uenerandus, id est annos habens aetatis
in-character and in-age venerable that is years having of-age
LX et VI. Hunc offerens Hadrianus pontifici, ut episcopus
sixty and six this-man offering Hadrian to-the-pontiff that as-bishop
ordinaretur, obtinuit; his tamen condicionibus interpositis,
he-should-be-ordained obtained these yet conditions interposed

ut ipse eum perduceret Brittaniam, eo quod iam bis
that he-himself him should-conduct to-Britain for-this that already twice
partes Galliarum diuersis ex causis adisset, et ob
the-parts of-the-Gauls various from causes he-had-visited and on-account-of
id maiorem huius itineris peragendi notitiam haberet,
that greater of-this journey to-be-accomplished knowledge he-had
sufficiensque esset in possessione hominum propriorum; et
and-sufficient he-was in the-possession of-men his-own and
ut ei doctrinae cooperator existens diligenter adtenderet,
that to-him of-teaching a-fellow-worker being diligently he-might-attend
ne quid ille contrarium ueritati fidei, Grecorum
lest anything he contrary to-the-truth of-the-faith of-the-Greeks
more, in ecclesiam, cui praeesset, introduceret. Qui
by-custom into the-church over-which he-presided should-introduce who
subdiaconus ordinatus IIII exspectauit menses, donec illi
subdeacon ordained four waited months until for-him
coma cresceret, quo in coronam tondi posset; habuerat
the-hair should-grow so-that into a-crown to-be-shorn it-could he-had-had
enim tonsuram more orientalium sancti apostoli Pauli.
for the-tonsure by-the-custom of-the-easterners of-the-holy apostle Paul
Qui ordinatus est a Uitaliano papa anno dominicae
who ordained was by Vitalian pope in-the-year of-the-Lord's
incarnationis DCLXVIII, sub die VII Kalendarum
incarnation six-hundred-sixty-eight on the-day seventh of-the-Kalends
Aprilium, dominica. Et ita una cum Hadriano VI
of-April on-the-Lord's-day and so together with Hadrian on-the-sixth
Kalendas Iunias Brittaniam missus est. Qui cum pariter
Kalends of-June to-Britain sent was who when together
per mare ad Massiliam, ac deinde per terram Arhelas
by sea to Marseilles and then by land to-Arles
peruenissent, et tradidissent Iohanni archiepiscopo ciuitatis
had-come and had-handed to-John the-archbishop of-the-city

illius scripta commendaticia Uitaliani pontificis, retenti sunt
that the-letters commendatory of-Vitalian the-pontiff detained they-were
ab eo, quousque Ebrinus maior domus regiae copiam
by him until Ebroin mayor of-the-palace royal leave
pergendi, quoquo uellent, tribuit eis. Qua accepta Theodorus
of-going whithersoever they-wished granted them which received Theodore
profectus est ad Agilberctum Parisiorum episcopum, de quo
set-out has to Agilbert of-the-Parisians the-bishop about whom
superius diximus, et ab eo benigne susceptus, et multo
above we-have-spoken and by him kindly received and for-much
tempore habitus est. Hadrianus perrexit primum ad Emme
time kept was Hadrian went first to Emme
Senonum, et postea ad Faronem Meldorum episcopos, et
of-Sens and afterward to Faro of-Meaux the-bishops and
bene sub eis diutius fuit; coegerat enim eos inminens
well under them a-long-while was had-forced for them the-impending
hiems, ut, ubicumque potuissent, quieti manerent. Quod
winter that wherever they-could quiet they-should-remain which
cum nuntii certi narrassent regi Ecgbercto, esse scilicet
when messengers sure had-told to-the-king Egbert to-be namely
episcopum, quem petierant a Romano antistite in regno
the-bishop whom they-had-sought from the-Roman bishop in the-kingdom
Francorum, misit illo continuo Raedfridum praefectum suum
of-the-Franks he-sent thither at-once Raedfrith reeve his
ad adducendum eum; quo cum uenisset, adsumsit Theodorum
for bringing him where when he-had-come he-took Theodore
cum Ebrini licentia, et perduxit eum ad portum, cui nomen
with of-Ebroin the-leave and conducted him to the-port to-which the-name
est Quentauic; ubi fatigatus infirmitate aliquantisper moratus
is Quentavic where wearied by-infirmity for-a-while delayed
est, et, cum conualescere coepisset, nauigauit Brittaniam.
has and when to-recover he-had-begun he-sailed to-Britain

Hadrianum autem Ebrinus retinuit, quoniam suspicabatur eum
Hadrian moreover Ebroin kept-back since he-suspected him
habere aliquam legationem imperatoris ad Brittaniae reges
to-have some embassy of-the-emperor to of-Britain the-kings
aduersus regnum, cuius tunc ipse maximam curam gerebat.
against the-kingdom of-which then he-himself the-greatest care bore
Sed cum nihil tale illum habere uel habuisse ueraciter
but when nothing such him to-have or to-have-had truly
conperisset, absoluit eum, et post Theodorum ire permisit.
he-had-learned he-released him and after Theodore to-go permitted
Qui statim ut ad illum uenit, dedit ei monasterium
who immediately as to him he-came gave to-him the-monastery
beati Petri apostoli, ubi archiepiscopi Cantiae sepeliri, ut
of-blessed Peter the-apostle where the-archbishops of-Kent to-be-buried as
praefatus sum, solent. Praeceperat enim Theodoro abeunti
aforesaid I-am are-accustomed had-instructed for Theodore departing
domnus apostolicus, ut in diocesi sua prouideret, et daret
the-lord apostolic that in diocese his he-should-provide and should-give
ei locum, in quo cum suis apte degere potuisset.
to-him a-place in which with his-own fittingly to-live he-might

Ut Theodoro cuncta peragrante, Anglorum ecclesiae cum catholica ueritate, litterarum quoque sanctarum coeperint studiis inbui; et ut Putta pro Damiano Hrofensis ecclesiae sit factus antistes

II · THEODORE'S TEACHING; PUTTA AT ROCHESTER

Theodore reaches his church in the second year after his consecration and tours the whole island, the first archbishop whom the entire English church obeys. With Hadrian he teaches scripture, meter, astronomy, and computus, and their pupils know Greek and Latin as their own tongue. Church singing spreads from Kent. He corrects Chad's consecration and makes Putta, skilled in Roman chant, bishop of Rochester.

Peruenit autem Theodorus ad ecclesiam suam secundo
came moreover Theodore to church his in-the-second
postquam consecratus est anno, sub die VI Kalendarum
after consecrated he-was year on the-day sixth of-the-Kalends
Iuniarum, dominica, et fecit in ea annos XX et
of-June on-the-Lord's-day and spent in it years twenty and
unum, menses III, dies XXVI. Moxque peragrata insula
one months three days twenty-six and-soon traversed the-island
tota, quaquauersum Anglorum gentes morabantur, nam
whole wherever of-the-English the-peoples dwelt for
et libentissime ab omnibus suscipiebatur, atque audiebatur,
both most-gladly by all he-was-received and was-heard
rectum uiuendi ordinem, ritum celebrandi paschae canonicum,
the-right of-living order the-rite of-celebrating Easter canonical
per omnia comitante et cooperante Hadriano disseminabat.
through all-things accompanying and co-operating Hadrian he-spread
Isque primus erat in archiepiscopis, cui omnis Anglorum
and-he first was among archbishops to-whom all of-the-English

ecclesia manus dare consentiret. Et quia litteris sacris
church hands to-give consented and because in-letters sacred
simul et saecularibus, ut diximus, abundanter ambo erant
together and secular as we-have-said abundantly both were
instructi, congregata discipulorum caterua, scientiae salutaris
instructed gathered of-disciples a-crowd of-knowledge saving
cotidie flumina inrigandis eorum cordibus emanabant; ita
daily streams for-watering their hearts flowed so
ut etiam metricae artis, astronomiae, et arithimeticae
that even of-the-metrical art of-astronomy and of-arithmetic
ecclesiasticae disciplinam inter sacrorum apicum uolumina
ecclesiastical the-discipline among of-the-sacred letters the-volumes
suis auditoribus contraderent. Indicio est, quod usque
to-their-own hearers they-imparted as-proof it-is that up-to
hodie supersunt de eorum discipulis, qui Latinam Grecamque
today survive of their disciples who the-Latin and-Greek
linguam aeque ut propriam, in qua nati sunt, norunt.
tongue equally as their-own in which born they-were know
Neque umquam prorsus, ex quo Brittaniam petierunt Angli,
nor ever at-all from when Britain sought the-English
feliciora fuere tempora; dum et fortissimos Christianosque
happier were times while both most-valiant and-Christian
habentes reges cunctis barbaris nationibus essent terrori,
having kings to-all barbarous nations they-were for-a-terror
et omnium uota ad nuper audita caelestis regni
and of-all the-vows to the-lately heard of-the-heavenly kingdom
gaudia penderent, et quicumque lectionibus sacris cuperent
joys hung and whoever in-readings sacred wished
erudiri, haberent in promtu magistros, qui docerent.
to-be-instructed had at hand masters who might-teach

Sed et sonos cantandi in ecclesia, quos eatenus in Cantia
but also the-sounds of-singing in the-church which hitherto in Kent
tantum nouerant, ab hoc tempore per omnes Anglorum
only they-had-known from this time through all of-the-English
ecclesias discere coeperunt; primusque, excepto Iacobo, de
the-churches to-learn they-began and-first except James about
quo supra diximus, cantandi magister Nordanhymbrorum
whom above we-have-spoken of-singing master of-the-Northumbrians
ecclesiis Aeddi cognomento Stephanus fuit, inuitatus de
for-the-churches Aeddi by-surname Stephen was invited from
Cantia a reuerentissimo uiro Uilfrido, qui primus inter
Kent by the-most-reverend man Wilfrid who first among
episcopos, qui de Anglorum gente essent, catholicum uiuendi
the-bishops who of the-English race were the-catholic of-living
morem ecclesiis Anglorum tradere didicit.
manner to-the-churches of-the-English to-hand-on learned
Itaque Theodorus perlustrans uniuersa, ordinabat locis
and-so Theodore traversing everything ordained in-places
oportunis episcopos, et ea, quae minus perfecta repperit,
suitable bishops and those-things which less perfect he-found
his quoque iuuantibus corrigebat. In quibus et Ceadda
these also helping he-corrected among which also Chad
episcopum cum argueret non fuisse rite consecratum,
the-bishop when he-argued not to-have-been rightly consecrated
respondens ipse uoce humillima: ‘Si me,’ inquit, ‘nosti
answering he-himself with-voice most-humble if me he-says you-know
episcopatum non rite suscepisse, libenter ab officio discedo;
the-bishopric not rightly to-have-received gladly from the-office I-withdraw
quippe qui neque me umquam hoc esse dignum arbitrabar;
inasmuch-as who neither myself ever this to-be worthy judged
sed oboedientiae causa iussus subire hoc, quamuis
but of-obedience for-the-sake ordered to-undergo this although

indignus, consensi.' At ille audiens humilitatem responsi
unworthy I-consented but he hearing the-humility of-the-answer
eius, dixit non eum episcopatum dimittere debere; sed ipse
his said not him the-bishopric to-give-up ought but he-himself
ordinationem eius denuo catholica ratione consummauit.
the-ordination his anew by-catholic rule completed
Eo autem tempore, quo defuncto Deusdedit Doruuernensi
at-that moreover time when having-died Deusdedit for-the-Canterbury
ecclesiae episcopus quaerebatur, ordinabatur, mittebatur, Uilfrid
church a-bishop was-sought was-ordained was-sent Wilfrid
quoque de Brittania Galliam ordinandus est missus; et
also from Britain to-Gaul to-be-ordained was sent and
quoniam ante Theodorum rediit, ipse etiam in Cantia
since before Theodore he-returned he-himself also in Kent
presbyteros et diaconos, usquedum archiepiscopus ad sedem
priests and deacons until the-archbishop to see
suam peruenire t, ordinabat. At ipse ueniens mox in
his should-come ordained but he-himself coming soon in
ciuitate Hrofi, ubi defuncto Damiano episcopatus iam
the-city of-Rochester where having-died Damian the-bishopric already
diu cessauerat, ordinauit uirum magis ecclesiasticis disciplinis
long had-ceased ordained a-man more in-ecclesiastical disciplines
institutum, et uitae simplicitate contentum, quam in saeculi
instructed and of-life with-simplicity content than in of-the-world
rebus strenuum, cui nomen erat Putta; maxime autem
affairs vigorous to-whom the-name was Putta chiefly moreover
modulandi in ecclesia more Romanorum, quem a
of-singing in the-church in-the-manner of-the-Romans which from
discipulis beati papae Gregorii didicerat, peritum.
the-disciples of-blessed pope Gregory he-had-learned skilled

Ut Ceadda, de quo supra dictum est, prouinciae Merciorum sit episcopus datus, et de uita et obitu et sepultura eius

III · CHAD AT LICHFIELD, AND HIS DEATH

At Wulfhere's request Chad becomes bishop of the Mercians and Lindsey; Theodore lifts him onto a horse himself, since he would walk everywhere. The monk Owine hears angels singing descend to Chad's oratory at Lichfield and return, and Chad dies seven days later. Trumberht recalls how he prayed at every gust of wind, and Egbert tells of a man who saw Cedd's soul fetch him. Cures follow at his tomb, and Theodore makes Winfrith bishop in his place.

Eo tempore prouinciae Merciorum rex Uulfheri praefuit,
at-that time over-the-province of-the-Mercians king Wulfhere presided
qui, cum mortuo Iarumanno sibi quoque suisque a
who when dead Jaruman to-himself also and-to-his-own by
Theodoro episcopum dari peteret, non eis nouum
Theodore a-bishop to-be-given asked not to-them a-new
uoluit ordinare episcopum; sed postulauit a rege Osuio,
he-wished to-ordain bishop but asked from the-king Oswiu
ut illis episcopus Ceadda daretur, qui tunc in monasterio
that to-them as-bishop Chad should-be-given who then in monastery
suo, quod est in Læstinga e, quietam uitam agebat,
his which is in Lastingham island a-quiet life led
Uilfrido administrante episcopatum Eboracensis ecclesiae,
Wilfrid administering the-bishopric of-York church
nec non et omnium Nordanhymbrorum, sed et Pictorum,
nor not also of-all the-Northumbrians but also of-the-Picts
quousque rex Osuiu imperium protendere poterat. Et quia
as-far-as king Oswiu his-dominion to-extend could and because
moris erat eidem reuerentissimo antistiti opus euangelii
the-custom it-was to-the-same most-reverend bishop the-work of-the-gospel

magis ambulando per loca, quam equitando perficere, iussit
rather by-walking through places than by-riding to-accomplish ordered
eum Theodorus, ubicumque longius iter instaret, equitare,
him Theodore wherever a-longer journey pressed to-ride
multumque renitentem, studio et amore pii laboris, ipse
and-much resisting from-zeal and love of-pious labor he-himself
eum manu sua leuauit in equum; quia nimirum sanctum
him with-hand his lifted onto a-horse because of-course holy
esse uirum conperiit, atque equo uehi, quo esset necesse,
to-be the-man he-found and by-horse to-be-carried where it-was necessary
conpulit. Susceptum itaque episcopatum gentis Merciorum
compelled received and-so the-bishopric of-the-people of-the-Mercians
simul et Lindisfarorum Ceadda, iuxta exempla patrum
together and of-the-people-of-Lindsey Chad according-to the-examples of-the-fathers
antiquorum, in magna uitae perfectione administrare curauit;
ancient in great of-life perfection to-administer took-care
cui etiam rex Uulfheri donauit terram L familiarum ad
to-whom also king Wulfhere gave land of-fifty households for
construendum monasterium in loco, qui dicitur Adbaruae,
building a-monastery in a-place which is-called Adbaruae
id est Ad Nemus, in prouincia Lindissi, in quo usque
that is At the-Grove in the-province of-Lindsey in which up-to
hodie instituta ab ipso regularis uitae uestigia permanent.
today established by him of-the-regular life the-traces remain
Habuit autem sedem episcopalem in loco, qui uocatur
he-had moreover the-seat episcopal in the-place which is-called
Lyccidfelth, in quo et defunctus ac sepultus est; ubi
Lichfield in which also died and buried he-was where
usque hodie sequentium quoque prouinciae illius episcoporum
up-to today of-the-following also province of-that bishops
sedes est. Fecerat uero sibi mansionem non longe ab
the-seat is he-had-made but for-himself a-dwelling not far from

ecclesia remotiorem; in qua secretius cum paucis, id est
the-church more-remote in which more-privately with a-few that is
VII siue VIII, fratribus, quoties a labore et ministerio
seven or eight brothers as-often-as from the-labor and ministry
uerbi uacabat, orare ac legere solebat. Qui cum in
of-the-word he-was-free to-pray and to-read he-was-accustomed who when in
illa prouincia duobus annis ac dimidio ecclesiam gloriosissime
that province for-two years and a-half the-church most-gloriously
rexisset, adfuit superno dispensante iudicio tempus, de
had-ruled was-at-hand by-the-heavenly disposing judgment the-time about
quo loquitur Ecclesiastes, quia: 'Tempus mittendi lapides,
which speaks Ecclesiastes that a-time of-casting-away stones
et tempus colligendi.' Superuenit namque clades diuinitus
and a-time of-gathering came-upon for a-disaster divinely
missa, quae per mortem carnis uiuos ecclesiae lapides de
sent which through the-death of-the-flesh the-living of-the-church stones from
terrenis sedibus ad aedificium caeleste transferret. Cumque
earthly seats to the-building heavenly might-transfer and-when
plurimis de ecclesia eiusdem reuerentissimi antistitis de
very-many of the-church of-the-same most-reverend bishop from
carne subtractis, ueniret hora ipsius, ut transiret ex hoc
the-flesh withdrawn came the-hour of-himself that he-should-pass from this
mundo ad Dominum, contigit die quadam, ut in praefata
world to the-Lord it-happened on-day a-certain that in the-aforesaid
mansione forte ipse cum uno tantum fratre, cui
dwelling by-chance he-himself with one only brother to-whom
uocabulum erat Ouini, commoraretur, ceteris eius sociis pro
the-name was Owine was-staying the-rest his companions for
causa oportuna ad ecclesiam reuersis. Erat autem idem
a-cause suitable to the-church having-returned there-was moreover the-same
Ouini monachus magni meriti, et pura intentione supernae
Owine a-monk of-great merit and with-pure intention of-heavenly

retributionis mundum derelinquens, dignusque per omnia,
reward the-world forsaking and-worthy in all-things
cui Dominus specialiter sua reuelaret arcana, dignus, cui
to-whom the-Lord especially his might-reveal secrets worthy to-whom
fidem narranti audientes accommodarent. Uenerat enim cum
credence telling hearers might-give he-had-come for with
regina Aedilthryde de prouincia Orientalium Anglorum,
the-queen Æthelthryth from the-province of-the-East Angles
eratque primus ministrorum, et princeps domus eius. Qui
and-he-was first of-the-servants and head of-household her who
cum crescente fidei feruore saeculo abrenuntiare disponeret,
when growing of-faith the-fervor the-world to-renounce he-resolved
non hoc segniter fecit; sed adeo se mundi rebus
not this sluggishly he-did but so himself of-the-world from-the-things
exuit, ut relictis omnibus, quae habebat, simplici tantum
stripped that left all-things which he-had in-a-simple only
habitu indutus, et securim atque asciam in manu ferens,
habit clothed and an-axe and an-adze in hand carrying
ueniret ad monasterium eiusdem reuerentissimi patris, quod
he-came to the-monastery of-the-same most-reverend father which
uocatur Laestingaeu. Non enim ad otium, ut quidam, sed
is-called Lastingham not for to leisure as some but
ad laborem se monasterium intrare signabat. Quod ipsum
to labor himself the-monastery to-enter signified which itself
etiam facto monstrauit; nam quo minus sufficiebat
also by-deed he-showed for by-how-much less he-was-equal
meditationi scripturarum, eo amplius operi manuum
to-meditation of-the-scriptures by-so-much the-more to-the-work of-his-hands
studium inpendebat. Denique cum episcopo in praefata
zeal he-devoted finally with the-bishop in the-aforesaid
mansione pro suae reuerentia deuotionis inter fratres habitus,
dwelling for of-his reverence devotion among the-brothers kept

cum illi intus lectioni uacabant, ipse foris, quae opus esse
when they within to-reading were-free he-himself outside what needful to-be
uidebantur, operabatur. Qui cum die quadam tale aliquid
seemed worked who when on-day a-certain such something
foris ageret, digressis ad ecclesiam sociis, ut dicere
outside was-doing having-gone-away to the-church the-companions as to-say
coeperam, et episcopus solus in oratorio loci lectioni uel
I-had-begun and the-bishop alone in the-oratory of-the-place to-reading or
orationi operam daret, audiuit repente, ut postea referebat,
to-prayer attention was-giving heard suddenly as afterward he-related
uocem suauissimam cantantium atque laetantium de caelo
a-voice most-sweet of-singers and of-rejoicers from heaven
ad terras usque descendere; quam uidelicet uocem ab
to the-earth all-the-way descending which namely voice from
Euroaustro, id est ab alto brumalis exortus, primo
the-southeast that is from the-height of-the-winter sunrise first
se audisse dicebat, ac deinde paulatim eam sibi
himself to-have-heard he-said and then gradually it to-himself
adpropiare, donec ad tectum usque oratorii, in quo erat
to-approach until to the-roof all-the-way of-the-oratory in which was
episcopus, perueniret; quod ingressa, totum impleuit, atque
the-bishop it-came which having-entered whole it-filled and
in gyro circumdedit. At ille dum sollicitus in ea, quae
in a-circle surrounded but he while anxious on those-things which
audiebat, animum intenderet, audiuit denuo, transacto quasi
he-heard the-mind was-intent heard again passed as-it-were
dimidiae horae spatio, ascendere de tecto eiusdem oratorii
of-half an-hour the-space to-ascend from the-roof of-the-same oratory
idem laetitiae canticum, et ipsa, qua uenerat, uia
the-same of-joy song and by-the-very by-which it-had-come way
ad caelos usque cum ineffabili dulcedine reuerti. Qui
to the-heavens all-the-way with ineffable sweetness to-return who

cum aliquantulum horae quasi adtonitus maneret, et, quid
when for-a-little of-an-hour as-if astonished remained and what
haec essent, solerti animo scrutaretur, aperuit episcopus
these-things were with-a-skillful mind was-searching opened the-bishop
fenestram oratorii, et sonitum manu faciens, ut saepius
the-window of-the-oratory and a-sound with-the-hand making as more-often
consueuerat, siqui foris esset, ad se intrare praecepit.
he-had-been-accustomed if-anyone outside were to himself to-enter he-ordered
Introiuit ille concitus, cui dixit antistes: 'Uade cito ad
entered he hastily to-whom said the-bishop go quickly to
ecclesiam, et hos VII fratres huc uenire facito; tu quoque
the-church and these seven brothers here to-come make you also
simul adesto.' Qui cum uenissent, primo admonuit eos, ut
together be-present who when they-had-come first he-admonished them that
uirtutem dilectionis et pacis ad inuicem et ad omnes
the-virtue of-love and of-peace toward one-another and toward all
fideles seruarent; instituta quoque disciplinae regularis,
the-faithful they-should-keep the-institutes also of-the-discipline regular
quae uel ab ipso didicissent, et in ipso uidissent, uel in
which either from him they-had-learned and in him had-seen or in
patrum praecedentium factis siue dictis inuenissent, indefessa
of-the-fathers preceding deeds or words had-found with-unwearied
instantia sequerentur. Deinde subiunxit diem sui obitus iam
perseverance they-should-follow then he-added the-day of-his death now
proxime instare. 'Namque hospes,' inquit, 'ille amabilis, qui
very-nearly to-be-at-hand for the-guest he-says that lovable who
fratres nostros uisitare solebat, ad me quoque hodie uenire,
brothers our to-visit was-wont to me also today to-come
meque de saeculo euocare dignatus est. Propter quod
and-me from the-world to-call-away deigned has on-account-of which
reuertentes ad ecclesiam dicite fratribus, ut et meum exitum
returning to the-church say to-the-brothers that both my departure

Domino precibus commendent, et suum quoque exitum,
to-the-Lord with-prayers they-should-commend and their-own also departure
cuius hora incerta est, uigiliis, orationibus, bonis operibus
whose hour uncertain is with-vigils with-prayers with-good works
praeuenire meminerint.' Cumque haec et huiusmodi plura
to-forestall they-should-remember and-when these-things and of-this-kind more
loqueretur, atque illi percepta eius benedictione iam multum
he-was-saying and they received his blessing now much
tristes exissent, rediit ipse solus, qui carmen caeleste audierat,
sad had-gone-out returned he alone who the-song heavenly had-heard
et prosternens se in terram: 'Obsecro,' inquit, 'pater;
and prostrating himself on the-ground I-beseech he-says father
licet aliquid interrogare?' 'Interroga,' inquit, 'quod uis.'
is-it-allowed something to-ask ask he-says what you-wish
At ille: 'Obsecro,' inquit, 'ut dicas, quod erat canticum illud
but he I-beseech he-says that you-tell what was song that
laetantium, quod audiui, uenientium de caelis super oratorium
of-rejoicers which I-heard of-those-coming from heaven upon oratory
hoc, et post tempus redeuntium ad caelos?' Respondet
this and after a-time of-those-returning to the-heavens answers
ille: 'Si uocem carminis audisti, et caelestes superuenire
he if the-voice of-the-song you-heard and heavenly to-come-upon
coetus cognouisti, praecipio tibi in nomine Domini, ne
the-companies recognized I-command you in the-name of-the-Lord not
hoc cuiquam ante meum obitum dicas. Re uera autem
this to-anyone before my death you-tell in true-fact moreover
angelorum fuere spiritus, qui me ad caelestia, quae semper
of-angels were the-spirits who me to the-heavenly which always
amabam, ac desiderabam, praemia uocare uenerunt, et post
I-loved and desired rewards to-call came and after
dies VII se redituros, ac me secum adducturos esse
days seven themselves about-to-return and me with-themselves about-to-lead to-be

promiserunt.' Quod quidem ita, ut dictum ei erat, opere
promised which indeed so as told to-him it-was by-deed
conpletum est. Nam confestim langore corporis tactus est,
fulfilled was for at-once by-sickness of-body touched he-was
et hoc per dies ingrauescente, septimo, ut promissum
and this through the-days growing-heavier on-the-seventh as promised
ei fuerat, die, postquam obitum suum dominici corporis
to-him it-had-been day after death his of-the-Lord's body
et sanguinis perceptione muniuit, soluta ab ergastulo
and blood by-the-receiving he-had-fortified loosed from the-prison
corporis anima sancta, ducentibus, ut credi fas est,
of-the-body the-soul holy leading as to-be-believed right it-is
angelis comitibus aeterna gaudia petiuit. Non autem mirum,
angels as-companions the-eternal joys sought not moreover wonderful
si diem mortis uel potius diem Domini laetus aspexit, quem
if the-day of-death or rather the-day of-the-Lord glad he-saw which
semper, usquedum ueniret, sollicitus expectare curauit.
always until it-should-come anxious to-await he-took-care
Namque inter plura continentiae, humilitatis, doctrinae,
for among the-many of-continence of-humility of-teaching
orationum, uoluntariae paupertatis, et ceterarum uirtutum
of-prayers of-voluntary poverty and of-the-other virtues
merita, in tantum erat timori Domini subditus, in
merits to such-a-degree he-was to-the-fear of-the-Lord subject to
tantum nouissimorum suorum in omnibus operibus suis
such-a-degree of-last-things his in all works his
memor, ut, sicut mihi frater quidam de his, qui me in
mindful that as to-me a-brother certain of those who me in
scripturis erudiebant, et erat in monasterio ac magisterio
the-scriptures instructed and was in the-monastery and mastership
illius educatus, uocabulo Trumberct, referre solebat, si forte
his brought-up by-name Trumberht to-relate was-wont if perhaps

legente eo uel aliud quid agente, repente flatus uenti maior
reading he or other anything doing suddenly a-blast of-wind greater
adsurgeret, continuo misericordiam Domini inuocaret, et
arose at-once the-mercy of-the-Lord he-invoked and
eam generi humano propitiari rogaret. Si autem uiolentior
it on-the-race human to-be-propitious asked if moreover a-more-violent
aura insisteret, iam clauso codice procideret in faciem, atque
gale pressed now closed the-book he-fell on face and
obnixius orationi incumberet. At si procella fortior aut
more-earnestly to-prayer applied-himself but if a-storm stronger or
nimbus perurgeret, uel etiam corusci ac tonitrua terras et
a-rain-cloud pressed or even lightnings and thunders the-lands and
aera terrerent, tunc ueniens ad ecclesiam sollicitus orationibus
air terrified then coming to the-church anxious to-prayers
ac psalmis, donec serenitas aeris rediret, fixa mente
and psalms until the-calm of-the-air returned with-fixed mind
uacaret. Cumque interrogaretur a suis, quare hoc faceret,
he-gave-himself and-when he-was-asked by his-own why this he-did
respondebat: 'Non legistis, quia "intonuit de caelo Dominus,
he-answered not you-have-read that thundered from heaven the-Lord
et Altissimus dedit uocem suam; misit sagittas suas, et
and the-Most-High gave voice his sent arrows his and
dissipauit eos, fulgora multiplicauit, et conturbauit eos?"
scattered them lightnings multiplied and troubled them
Mouet enim aera Dominus, uentos excitat, iaculatur fulgora,
moves for the-air the-Lord winds rouses hurls lightnings
de caelo intonat, ut terrigenas ad timendum se suscitet,
from heaven thunders that the-earth-born to fearing him he-may-rouse
ut corda eorum in memoriam futuri iudicii reuocet, ut
that the-hearts their into remembrance of-the-future judgment he-may-recall that
superbiam eorum dissipet, et conturbet audaciam, reducto
pride their he-may-scatter and may-confound boldness brought-back

ad mentem tremendo illo tempore, quando ipse caelis ac
to mind dreadful that time when he-himself heaven and
terris ardentibus uenturus est in nubibus, in potestate magna
earth burning about-to-come is in the-clouds in power great
et maiestate, ad iudicandos uiuos et mortuos. Propter
and majesty to judge the-living and the-dead on-account-of
quod,' inquit, 'oportet nos admonitioni eius caelesti, debito
which he-says it-is-fitting us to-the-admonition his heavenly due
cum timore et amore respondere; ut, quoties aere commoto
with fear and love to-respond that as-often-as the-air moved
manum quasi ad feriendum minitans exerit, nec adhuc
the-hand as-if to striking threatening he-puts-forth nor still
tamen percutit, mox inploremus eius misericordiam, et
yet strikes at-once let-us-implore his mercy and
discussis penetralibus cordis nostri, atque expurgatis uitiorum
searched the-inner-recesses of-heart our and cleansed of-vices
ruderibus, solliciti, ne umquam percuti mereamur, agamus.'
the-rubbish anxious lest ever to-be-struck we-deserve let-us-act
Conuenit autem reuelationi et relationi praefati fratris
agrees moreover with-the-revelation and the-report of-the-aforesaid brother
de obitu huius antistitis etiam sermo reuerentissimi
about the-death of-this bishop also the-account of-the-most-reverend
patris Ecgbercti, de quo supra diximus, qui dudum cum
father Egbert about whom above we-have-spoken who formerly with
eodem Ceadda adulescente, et ipse adulescens in Hibernia
the-same Chad a-youth and he-himself a-youth in Ireland
monachicam in orationibus et continentia, et meditatione
the-monastic in prayers and continence and meditation
diuinarum scripturarum uitam sedulus agebat. Sed illo
of-the-divine scriptures life diligent led but he
postmodum patriam reuerso, ipse peregrinus pro
afterward to-his-homeland having-returned he-himself a-pilgrim for

Domino usque ad finem uitae permansit. Cum ergo ueniret
the-Lord all-the-way to the-end of-life remained when therefore came
ad eum longo post tempore gratia uisitationis de Brittania
to him long after time for-the-sake of-a-visit from Britain
uir sanctissimus et continentissimus, uocabulo Hygbald, qui
a-man most-holy and most-continent by-name Hygbald who
erat abbas in prouincia Lindissi, et ut sanctos decebat, de
was abbot in the-province of-Lindsey and as holy-men befitted about
uita priorum patrum sermonem facerent, atque hanc aemulari
the-life of-the-former fathers discourse they-made and this to-emulate
gauderent, interuenit mentio reuerentissimi antistitis Ceadda,
rejoiced there-came-in mention of-the-most-reverend bishop Chad
dixitque Ecgberct: 'Scio hominem in hac insula adhuc in
and-said Egbert I-know a-man in this island still in
carne manentem, qui, cum uir ille de mundo transiret,
the-flesh remaining who when the-man that from the-world passed
uidit animam Ceddi fratris ipsius cum agmine angelorum
saw the-soul of-Cedd brother his-own with a-host of-angels
descendere de caelo, et adsumta secum anima eius, ad
to-descend from heaven and taken with-themselves soul his to
caelestia regna redire.' Quod utrum de se an de alio
the-heavenly kingdoms to-return which whether about himself or about other
aliquo diceret, nobis manet incertum, dum tamen hoc, quod
someone he-said for-us remains uncertain while yet this which
tantus uir dixit, quia uerum sit, esse non possit incertum.
so-great a-man said that true it-is to-be not can uncertain
Obiit autem Ceadda sexto die Nonarum Martiarum, et
died moreover Chad on-the-sixth day of-the-Nones of-March and
sepultus est primo quidem iuxta ecclesiam sanctae Mariae;
buried was first indeed beside the-church of-saint Mary
sed postmodum constructa ibidem ecclesia beatissimi
but afterward built there the-church of-the-most-blessed

apostolorum principis Petri, in eandem sunt eius ossa
of-the-apostles prince Peter into the-same were his bones
translata. In quo utroque loco, ad indicium uirtutis illius,
translated in which both place for a-sign of-virtue his
solent crebra sanitatum miracula operari. Denique nuper
are-accustomed frequent of-healings miracles to-be-wrought finally lately
freneticus quidam, dum per cuncta errando discurreret,
a-madman certain while through all-places by-wandering he-ran-about
deuenit ibi uespere, nescientibus siue non curantibus loci
came there in-the-evening not-knowing or not caring the-place's
custodibus, et ibi tota nocte requiescens, mane
guardians and there the-whole night resting in-the-morning
sanato sensu egressus, mirantibus et gaudentibus cunctis,
healed his-sense having-gone-out marveling and rejoicing all
quid ibi sanitatis Domino largiente consequeretur, ostendit.
what there of-healing the-Lord granting be-obtained be-showed
Est autem locus idem sepulchri tumba lignea in modum
is moreover the-place same of-the-sepulcher with-a-tomb wooden in the-manner
domunculi facta coopertus, habente foramen in pariete, per
of-a-little-house made covered having an-opening in the-wall through
quod solent hi, qui causa deuotionis illo adueniunt,
which are-accustomed those who for-the-sake of-devotion thither come
manum suam inmittere, ac partem puluueris inde adsumere;
hand their to-put-in and a-part of-the-dust thence to-take
quam cum in aquas miserint, atque has infirmantibus
which when into waters they-have-put and these to-ailing
iumentis siue hominibus gustandas dederint, mox infirmitatis
beasts or men to-be-tasted have-given at-once of-infirmity
ablata molestia, cupitae sospitatis gaudia redibunt.
taken-away the-trouble of-the-desired health the-joys will-return

In cuius locum ordinauit Theodorus Uynfridum, uirum bonum
in whose place ordained Theodore Winfrith a-man good
ac modestum, qui, sicut prodecessores eius, prouinciis
and modest who as predecessors his over-the-provinces
Merciorum et Mediterraneorum Anglorum et Lindisfarorum
of-the-Mercians and of-the-Middle Angles and of-the-people-of-Lindsey
episcopatus officio praeesset; in quibus cunctis Uulfheri,
of-the-bishopric by-the-office should-preside in which all Wulfhere
qui adhuc supererat, sceptrum regni tenebat. Erat autem
who still survived the-scepter of-the-kingdom held was moreover
Uynfrid de clero eius, cui ipse successerat, antistitis, et
Winfrith of the-clergy of-that whom he-himself had-succeeded bishop and
diaconatus officio sub eo non pauco tempore fungebatur.
of-the-diaconate the-office under him for-no small time performed

Ut Colman episcopus, relicta Brittania, duo monasteria in Scottia, unum Scottis, alterum Anglis, quos secum adduxerat, fecerit

IV · COLMAN FOUNDS INISHBOFIN AND MAYO

Colman leaves Britain with his Irish monks and thirty English, first for Iona and then for the island of Inishbofin. There the Irish wander off in summer and expect to share the harvest the English have gathered, so Colman buys land at Mayo and settles the English there. Mayo still holds a large community of English monks living under a rule and a canonical abbot.

Interea Colmanus, qui de Scottia erat episcopus, relinquens
meanwhile Colman who from Ireland was the-bishop leaving
Brittaniam, tulit secum omnes, quos in Lindisfarnensium
Britain took with-himself all whom in of-the-people-of-Lindisfarne
insula congregauerat Scottos; sed et de gente Anglorum uiros
island he-had-gathered the-Irish but also of the-race of-the-English men

circiter XXX, qui utrique monachicae conuersationis erant
about thirty who both of-monastic manner-of-life were
studiis inbuti. Et relictis in ecclesia sua fratribus aliquot,
in-the-pursuits imbued and left in church his brothers some
primo uenit ad insulam Hii, unde erat ad praedicandum
first he-came to the-island of-Iona whence he-had-been for preaching
uerbum Anglorum genti destinatus. Deinde secessit ad
the-word of-the-English to-the-people appointed then he-withdrew to
insulam quandam paruam, quae ad occidentalem plagam ab
an-island certain small which to the-western region from
Hibernia procul secreta, sermone Scottico Inisboufinde, id est
Ireland far apart in-speech Irish Inishbofin that is
insula uitulae albae, nuncupatur. In hanc ergo perueniens,
the-island of-the-calf white is-called into this therefore coming
construxit monasterium, et monachos inibi, quos de utraque
he-built a-monastery and the-monks therein whom from both
natione collectos adduxerat, collocauit. Qui cum inuicem
nation gathered he-had-brought he-settled who when with-one-another
concordare non possent, eo quod Scotti tempore aestatis,
to-agree not could for-this that the-Irish in-the-time of-summer
quo fruges erant colligendae, relicto monasterio per nota
when the-crops were to-be-gathered left the-monastery through known
sibi loca dispersi uagarentur, at uero hieme succedente
to-themselves places scattered wandered but indeed winter following
redirent, et his, quae Angli praeparauerant, communiter
returned and these-things which the-English had-prepared in-common
uti desiderarent; quaesiuit Colmanus huic dissensioni
to-use wished sought Colman for-this dissension
remedium, et circuiens omnia prope uel longe, inuenit
a-remedy and going-round all-things near or far be-found
locum in Hibernia insula aptum monasterio construendo, qui
a-place in Ireland island fit for-a-monastery to-be-built which

lingua Scottorum Mag éo nominatur; emitque partem eius
in-the-tongue of-the-Irish Mag éo is-named and-bought a-part of-it
non grandem, ad constituendum ibi monasterium, a comite,
not large for establishing there a-monastery from the-count
ad cuius possessionem pertinebat; ea condicione addita, ut
to whose possession it-belonged this condition added that
pro ipso etiam, qui eis locum commodaret, consistentes
for him also who to-them the-place lent remaining
ibi monachi Domino preces offerrent. Et constructo statim
there the-monks to-the-Lord prayers should-offer and built at-once
monasterio, iuuante etiam comite ac uicinis omnibus,
the-monastery helping also the-count and the-neighbors all
Anglos ibidem locauit, relictis in praefata insula Scottis. Quod
the-English there he-placed left in the-aforesaid island the-Irish which
uidelicet monasterium usque hodie ab Anglis tenetur incolis.
namely monastery up-to today by English is-held as-inhabitants
Ipsum namque est, quod nunc grande de modico effectum,
itself for it-is which now great from small made
Muigéo consuete uocatur, et conuersis iamdudum ad meliora
Mayo commonly is-called and turned long-since to better
instituta omnibus, egregium examen continet monachorum,
institutes all an-excellent swarm it-contains of-monks
qui de prouincia Anglorum ibidem collecti, ad exemplum
who from the-province of-the-English there gathered after the-example
uenerabilium patrum sub regula et abbate canonico in magna
of-the-venerable fathers under a-rule and an-abbot canonical in great
continentia et sinceritate proprio labore manuum uiuant.
continence and sincerity by-their-own labor of-hands live

De morte Osuiu et Ecgbercti regum, et de synodo facta ad locum Herutforda, cui praesidebat archiepiscopus Theodorus

V · THE SYNOD OF HERTFORD

Oswiu dies in 670, and in Ecgfrith's third year Theodore assembles the bishops at Hertford. Bede gives the record of the synod: ten chapters from the canons, among them that Easter be kept on the Sunday after the fourteenth moon, that bishops keep to their own dioceses, that monks and clerics not wander, that a synod meet yearly at Clofesho, and that marriage be lawful. Bisi, sick, is replaced by two bishops.

Anno dominicae incarnationis DCLXX^mo^, qui est annus
in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation six-hundred-seventieth which is the-year
secundus ex quo Brittaniam uenit Theodorus, Osuiu rex
second from when to-Britain came Theodore Oswiu king
Nordanhymbrorum pressus est infirmitate, qua et mortuus
of-the-Northumbrians pressed was by-infirmity of-which also died
est anno aetatis suae LVIII°. Qui in tantum eo tempore
has in-the-year of-age his fifty-eighth who to such-a-degree at-that time
tenebatur amore Romanae et apostolicae institutionis, ut, si ab
was-held by-love of-the-Roman and apostolic institution that if from
infirmitate saluaretur, etiam Romam uenire, ibique ad loca
the-infirmity he-were-saved even to-Rome to-come and-there at the-places
sancta uitam finire disponeret, Uilfridumque episcopum ducem
holy his-life to-end he-planned and-Wilfrid the-bishop as-leader
sibi itineris fieri, promissa non parua pecuniarum
for-himself of-the-journey to-become promised no small of-money
donatione, rogaret. Qui defunctus die XV Kalendarum
with-a-gift he-asked who having-died on-the-day fifteenth of-the-Kalends
Martiarum Ecgfridum filium regni heredem reliquit; cuius
of-March Ecgfrith his-son of-the-kingdom heir left whose

anno regni IIIº, Theodorus cogit concilium episcoporum,
in-the-year of-reign third Theodore assembles a-council of-bishops
una cum eis, qui canonica patrum statuta et diligerent, et
together with those who the-canonical of-the-fathers statutes both loved and
nossent, magistris ecclesiae pluribus. Quibus pariter congregatis,
knew with-masters of-the-church many whom alike gathered
diligenter ea, quae unitati pacis ecclesiasticae congruerent,
diligently those-things which to-the-unity of-peace ecclesiastical befitted
eo quo pontificem decebat, animo, coepit obseruanda
with-that with-which a-bishop befitted mind began to-be-observed
docere. Cuius synodicae actionis huiusmodi textus est:
to-teach of-which synodal proceeding of-this-kind the-text is
In nomine Domini Dei et Saluatoris nostri Iesu Christi,
in the-name of-the-Lord God and Savior our Jesus Christ
regnante in perpetuum ac gubernante suam ecclesiam eodem
reigning in perpetuity and governing his church the-same
Domino Iesu Christo, placuit conuenire nos iuxta morem
Lord Jesus Christ it-pleased to-convene us according-to the-custom
canonum uenerabilium, tractaturos de necessariis ecclesiae
of-the-canons venerable about-to-treat of necessary of-the-church
negotiis. Conuenimus autem die XXºIIIIº mensis
matters we-convened moreover on-the-day twenty-fourth of-the-month
Septembris, indictione prima, in loco, qui dicitur Herutford;
September in-the-indiction first in the-place which is-called Hertford
ego quidem Theodorus, quamuis indignus, ab apostolica sede
I indeed Theodore although unworthy by the-apostolic see
destinatus Doruuernensis ecclesiae episcopus, et consacerdos
appointed of-the-Canterbury church bishop and fellow-priest
ac frater noster, reuerentissimus Bisi, Orientalium Anglorum
and brother our most-reverend Bisi of-the-East Angles
episcopus; quibus etiam frater et consacerdos noster
bishop with-whom also brother and fellow-priest our

Uilfrid, Nordanhymbrorum gentis episcopus, per proprios
Wilfrid of-the-Northumbrian people bishop through his-own
legatarios adfuit. Adfuerunt et fratres ac consacerdotes
legates was-present were-present also brothers and fellow-priests
nostri, Putta, episcopus castelli Cantuariorum, quod dicitur
our Putta bishop of-the-fort of-the-people-of-Kent which is-called
Hrofescæstir, Leutherius, episcopus Occidentalium Saxonum,
Rochester Leuthere bishop of-the-West Saxons
Uynfrid, episcopus prouinciae Merciorum. Cumque in unum
Winfrith bishop of-the-province of-the-Mercians and-when into one
conuenientes iuxta ordinem quique suum resedissemus:
coming-together according-to order each his-own we-had-sat-down
'Rogo,' inquam, 'dilectissimi fratres, propter timorem et
I-ask I-say most-beloved brothers on-account-of the-fear and
amorem Redemtoris nostri, ut in commune omnes pro
love of-the-Redeemer our that in common all for
nostra fide tractemus; ut, quaeque decreta ac definita
our faith we-treat so-that whatever decreed and defined
sunt a sanctis ac probabilibus patribus, incorrupte ab
have-been by holy and approved fathers uncorruptly by
omnibus nobis seruentur.' Haec et alia quamplura, quae ad
all us may-be-kept these and other very-many which to
caritatem pertinebant, unitatemque ecclesiae conseruandam,
charity belonged and-the-unity of-the-church to-be-preserved
prosecutus sum. Cumque explessem praelocutionem, interrogaui
I-set-forth have and-when I-had-finished the-preface I-asked
unumquemque eorum per ordinem, si consentirent ea,
each of-them in order if they-consented those-things
quae a patribus canonice sunt antiquitus decreta, custodire.
which by the-fathers canonically have-been anciently decreed to-keep
Ad quod omnes consacerdotes nostri respondentes dixerunt:
to which all fellow-priests our answering said

‘Optime omnibus placet, quaeque definierunt sanctorum
very-well to-all it-is-pleasing whatever have-defined of-the-holy
canones patrum, nos quoque omnes alacri animo libentissime
the-canons fathers we also all with-eager mind most-gladly
seruare.’ Quibus statim protuli eundem librum canonum,
to-keep to-whom at-once I-brought-forth the-same book of-canons
et ex eodem libro X capitula, quae per loca notaueram,
and out-of the-same book ten chapters which in places I-had-marked
quia maxime nobis necessaria sciebam, illis coram ostendi,
because most to-us necessary I-knew to-them openly I-showed
et, ut haec diligentius ab omnibus susciperentur, rogaui.
and that these more-diligently by all might-be-received I-asked
Primum capitulum: ‘Ut sanctum diem paschae in commune
first chapter that the-holy day of-Easter in common
omnes seruemus dominica post XIIII[am] lunam mensis
all we-keep on-the-Lord's-day after the-fourteenth moon of-the-month
primi.’
first
Secundum: ‘Ut nullus episcoporum parrochiam alterius
second that none of-the-bishops the-diocese of-another
inuadat, sed contentus sit gubernatione creditae sibi
invade but content be with-the-governance of-the-entrusted to-him
plebis.’
people
III: ‘Ut, quaeque monasteria Deo consecrata sunt, nulli
third that whatever monasteries to-God consecrated have-been to-none
episcoporum liceat ea in aliquo inquietare, nec quicquam
of-the-bishops be-it-allowed them in anything to-disturb nor anything
de eorum rebus uiolenter abstrahere.’
of their goods violently to-take-away

IIII: ‘Ut ipsi monachi non migrent de loco ad locum, hoc
fourth that the-very monks not move from place to place that
est de monasterio ad monasterium, nisi per dimissionem
is from monastery to monastery unless through the-release
proprii abbatis; sed in ea permaneant oboedientia, quam
of-their-own abbot but in that they-remain obedience which
tempore suae conuersionis promiserunt.’
at-the-time of-their conversion they-promised
V: ‘Ut nullus clericorum relinquens proprium episcopum,
fifth that none of-the-clergy leaving his-own bishop
passim quolibet discurrat, neque alicubi ueniens absque
at-random anywhere run-about nor anywhere coming without
commendaticiis litteris sui praesulis suscipiatur. Quod si
commendatory letters of-his bishop be-received but if
semel susceptus noluerit inuitatus redire, et susceptor,
once received he-be-unwilling invited to-return both the-receiver
et is, qui susceptus est, excommunicationi subiacebit.’
and he who received was to-excommunication shall-be-subject
VI: ‘Ut episcopi atque clerici peregrini contenti sint
sixth that bishops and clergy traveling content be
hospitalitatis munere oblato; nullique eorum liceat ullum
of-hospitality with-the-gift offered and-to-none of-them be-it-allowed any
officium sacerdotale, absque permissu episcopi, in cuius
office priestly without the-permission of-the-bishop in whose
parrochia esse cognoscitur, agere.’
diocese to-be he-is-known to-perform
VII: ‘Ut bis in anno synodus congregetur. Sed quia
seventh that twice in the-year a-synod be-assembled but because
diuersae causae inpediunt, placuit omnibus in commune,
various causes binder it-pleased all in common

ut Kalendis Augustis in loco, qui appellatur Clofeshoch,
that on-the-Kalends of-August in the-place which is-called Clofesho
semel in anno congregemur.'
once in the-year we-be-assembled
VIII: 'Ut nullus episcoporum se praeferat alteri per
eighth that none of-the-bishops himself prefer to-another through
ambitionem; sed omnes agnoscant tempus et ordinem
ambition but all recognize the-time and order
consecrationis suae.'
of-consecration his-own
VIIII capitulum in commune tractatum est: 'Ut plures
ninth chapter in common treated was that more
episcopi crescente numero fidelium augerentur'; sed de
bishops growing the-number of-the-faithful should-be-increased but about
hac re ad praesens siluimus.
this matter for the-present we-were-silent
X capitulum pro coniugiis: 'Ut nulli liceat nisi
tenth chapter for marriages that to-none be-it-allowed except
legitimum habere conubium. Nullus incestum faciat, nullus
a-lawful to-have wedlock let-no-one incest commit let-no-one
coniugem propriam, nisi, ut sanctum euangelium docet,
wife his-own except as the-holy gospel teaches
fornicationis causa, relinquat. Quod si quisquam propriam
of-fornication for-the-cause abandon but if anyone his-own
expulerit coniugem legitimo sibi matrimonio coniunctam,
shall-have-expelled wife by-lawful to-himself matrimony joined
si Christianus esse recte uoluerit, nulli alteri copuletur;
if a-Christian to-be rightly he-shall-wish to-no other let-him-be-coupled
sed ita permaneat, aut propriae reconcilietur coniugi.'
but so let-him-remain or to-his-own be-reconciled wife

His itaque capitulis in commune tractatis ac definitis, ut
these and-so chapters in common treated and defined that
nullum deinceps ab aliquo nostrum oriatur contentionis
no henceforth by any of-us arise of-contention
scandalum, aut alia pro aliis diuulgarentur, placuit, ut,
scandal or other-things for others be-divulged it-pleased that
quaeque definita sunt, unusquisque nostrum manus propriae
whatever defined have-been each of-us of-hand his-own
subscriptione confirmaret. Quam sententiam definitionis nostrae
by-subscription should-confirm which sentence of-definition our
Titillo notario scribendam dictaui. Actum in mense et
to-Titillus the-notary to-be-written I-dictated done in the-month and
indictione supra scripta. Quisquis igitur contra hanc sententiam,
indiction above written whoever therefore against this sentence
iuxta decreta canonum, nostra etiam consensione ac
according-to the-decrees of-the-canons our also by-consent and
subscriptione manus nostrae confirmatam, quoquo modo uenire,
by-subscription of-hand our confirmed in-any way to-come
eamque infringere temtauerit, nouerit se ab omni officio
and-it to-break shall-have-attempted let-him-know himself from every office
sacerdotali et nostra societate separatum. Diuina nos gratia
priestly and our fellowship separated divine us grace
in unitate sanctae suae ecclesiae uiuentes custodiat incolumes.
in the-unity of-holy his church living may-keep unharmed
Facta est autem haec synodus anno ab incarnatione
held was moreover this synod in-the-year from the-incarnation
Domini DCLXX tertio, quo anno rex Cantuariorum
of-the-Lord six-hundred-seventy third in-which year the-king of-the-people-of-Kent
Ecgberct mense Iulio obierat, succedente in regnum
Egbert in-the-month of-July had-died succeeding into the-kingdom
fratre Hlothere, quod ipse annos XI et menses VII
his-brother Hlothere which he-himself years eleven and months seven

tenuit. Bisi autem episcopus Orientalium Anglorum, qui in
held Bisi moreover the-bishop of-the-East Angles who in
praefata synodo fuisse perhibetur, ipse erat successor
the-aforesaid synod to-have-been is-said he-himself was the-successor
Bonifatii, cuius supra meminimus, uir multae sanctitatis
of-Boniface whom above we-have-mentioned a-man of-much holiness
et religionis. Nam Bonifatio post X et VII episcopatus sui
and religion for Boniface after ten and seven of-bishopric his
annos defuncto, episcopus ipse pro eo, Theodoro ordinante,
years having-died bishop he-himself for him Theodore ordaining
factus est. Quo adhuc superstite, sed grauissima infirmitate
made was who still surviving but by-most-grave infirmity
ab administrando episcopatu prohibito, duo sunt pro illo,
from administering the-bishopric prevented two were for him
Aecci et Baduuini, electi et consecrati episcopi; ex quo
Æcci and Badwine elected and consecrated bishops from which
usque hodie prouincia illa duos habere solet episcopos.
up-to today province that two to-have is-accustomed bishops

Ut deposito Uynfrido, Sæxuulf episcopatum eius acceperit, et Earconuald Orientalibus Saxonibus sit episcopus datus

VI · WINFRITH DEPOSED; EARCONWALD AND ÆTHELBURH

Theodore deposes Winfrith for disobedience and appoints Seaxwulf, founder of Medeshamstede. He makes Earconwald bishop of the East Saxons at London; his horse litter still heals the sick. Before he was bishop Earconwald founded Chertsey for himself and Barking for his sister Æthelburh, who ruled it worthily.

Non multo post haec elapso tempore, offensus a Uynfrido
not much after these-things elapsed time offended by Winfrith
Merciorum episcopo per meritum cuiusdam inoboedientiae,
of-the-Mercians the-bishop through the-deserving of-a-certain disobedience
Theodorus archiepiscopus deposuit eum de episcopatu post
Theodore the-archbishop deposed him from the-bishopric after
annos accepti episcopatus non multos; et in loco eius
years of-the-received bishopric not many and in place his
ordinauit episcopum Sexuulfum, qui erat constructor et abbas
ordained as-bishop Seaxwulf who was builder and abbot
monasterii, quod dicitur Medeshamstedi, in regione Gyruiorum.
of-the-monastery which is-called Medeshamstede in the-region of-the-Gyrwe
Depositus uero Uynfrid rediit ad monasterium suum, quod
deposed but Winfrith returned to monastery his which
dicitur Adbaruae, ibique in optima uitam conuersatione finiuit.
is-called Adbaruae and-there in the-best his-life manner-of-life ended
Tum etiam Orientalibus Saxonibus, quibus eo tempore
then also for-the-East Saxons over-whom at-that time
praefuerunt Sebbi et Sigheri, quorum supra meminimus,
presided Sebbi and Sighere whom above we-have-mentioned
Earconualdum constituit episcopum in ciuitate Lundonia;
Earconwald he-appointed bishop in the-city of-London

cuius uidelicet uiri, et in episcopatu, et ante episcopatum,
of-which namely man both in the-bishopric and before the-bishopric
uita et conuersatio fertur fuisse sanctissima, sicut etiam
the-life and manner-of-life is-reported to-have-been most-holy as also
nunc caelestium signa uirtutum indicio sunt. Etenim usque
now of-heavenly the-signs of-powers for-a-proof are for up-to
hodie feretrum eius caballarium, quo infirmus uehi
today the-litter his horse-drawn in-which sick to-be-carried
solebat, seruatum a discipulis eius, multos febricitantes, uel
he-was-wont kept by the-disciples his many feverish or
alio quolibet incommodo fessos, sanare non desistit. Non
by-other any ailment wearied to-heal not ceases not
solum autem subpositi eidem feretro, uel adpositi curantur
only moreover placed-under the-same litter or placed-beside are-cured
egroti, sed et astulae de illo abscissae, atque ad infirmos
the-sick but also splinters from it cut-off and to the-sick
adlatae citam illis solent adferre medellam.
brought speedy to-them are-accustomed to-bring healing
Hic sane priusquam episcopus factus esset, duo praeclara
this-man indeed before bishop made he-had-been two famous
monasteria, unum sibi, alterum sorori suae Aedilburgae
monasteries one for-himself the-other for-sister his Æthelburh
construxerat, quod utrumque regularibus disciplinis optime
had-built which both with-regular disciplines excellently
instituerat; sibi quidem in regione Sudergeona, iuxta
he-had-established for-himself indeed in the-region of-Surrey beside
fluuium Tamensem, in loco, qui uocatur Cerotaesei, id
the-river Thames in a-place which is-called Chertsey that
est Ceroti insula; sorori autem in Orientalium Saxonum
is of-Cerot the-island for-his-sister moreover in of-the-East Saxons
prouincia, in loco, qui nuncupatur In Berecingum, in quo
the-province in a-place which is-named In Barking in which

ipsa Deo deuotarum mater ac nutrix posset existere
she-herself to-God devoted mother and nurse might to-be
feminarum. Quae suscepto monasterii regimine, condignam
women who taken-up of-the-monastery the-rule worthy
se in omnibus episcopo fratre, et ipsa recte uiuendo,
herself in all-things of-the-bishop her-brother both she-herself rightly by-living
et subiectis regulariter ac pie consulendo praebuit; ut
and for-those-subject regularly and piously by-providing showed as
etiam caelestia indicio fuere miracula.
also heavenly for-a-proof were miracles

Ut in monasterio Bericinensi, ubi corpora sanctimonialium feminarum poni deberent, caelesti sit luce monstratum

VII · A LIGHT SHOWS BARKING ITS CEMETERY

When the plague reaches Barking, the abbess asks where the sisters wish to be buried. As the nuns sing at the brothers' graves after matins, a light like a great sheet comes down, moves to the south side of the monastery, and rises to heaven, showing the place where their bodies are to rest.

In hoc etenim monasterio plura uirtutum sunt signa patrata,
in this for monastery many of-powers were signs wrought
quae et ad memoriam aedificationemque sequentium ab his,
which both for the-memory and-edification of-those-following by those
qui nouere, descripta habentur a multis; e quibus et nos
who knew written-down are-held by many of which also we
aliqua historiae nostrae ecclesiasticae inserere curauimus. Cum
some into-history our ecclesiastical to-insert have-taken-care when
tempestas saepe dictae cladis late cuncta depopulans,
the-storm of-the-often mentioned disaster widely all-things laying-waste

etiam partem monasterii huius illam, qua uiri tenebantur,
also the-part of-monastery this that in-which the-men were-kept
inuasisset, et passim cotidie raperentur ad Dominum;
had-invaded and here-and-there daily were-snatched to the-Lord
sollicita mater congregationis, qua hora etiam eam
anxious the-mother of-the-congregation at-what hour also that
monasterii partem, qua ancellarum Dei caterua a
of-the-monastery part in-which of-the-handmaids of-God the-band from
uirorum erat secreta contubernio, eadem plaga tangeret,
of-the-men was set-apart dwelling the-same plague might-touch
crebrius in conuentu sororum perquirere coepit, quo loci
more-often in the-assembly of-the-sisters to-inquire began in-what of-place
in monasterio corpora sua poni, et cymiterium fieri
in the-monastery bodies their to-be-placed and a-cemetery to-be-made
uellent, cum eas eodem, quo ceteros exterminio raptari
they-wished when them by-the-same by-which the-others destruction to-be-snatched
e mundo contingeret. Cumque nihil certi responsi, tametsi
from the-world should-befall and-when nothing of-certain answer although
saepius inquirens, a sororibus accepisset, accepit ipsa cum
more-often inquiring from the-sisters she-had-received she-received herself with
omnibus certissimum supernae prouisionis responsum. Cum
all a-most-certain of-heavenly providence answer when
enim nocte quadam, expletis matutinae laudis psalmodiis,
for on-night a-certain finished of-the-morning praise the-psalmodies
egressae de oratorio famulae Christi, ad sepulchra
having-gone-out from the-oratory the-handmaids of-Christ to the-sepulchers
fratrum, qui eas ex hac luce praecesserant, solitas
of-the-brothers who them from this light had-preceded the-accustomed
Domino laudes decantarent, ecce subito lux emissa caelitus,
to-the-Lord praises were-chanting behold suddenly a-light sent from-heaven
ueluti linteum magnum, uenit super omnes, tantoque eas
like a-sheet great came over all and-with-such them

stupore perculit, ut etiam canticum, quod canebant,
amazement struck that even the-chant which they-were-singing
tremefactae intermitterent. Ipse autem splendor emissae lucis,
terrified they-broke-off itself moreover the-splendor of-the-sent light
in cuius conparatione sol meridianus uideri posset obscurus,
in whose comparison the-sun at-noon to-seem could dark
non multo post illo eleuatus de loco, in meridianum
not much after that raised from place into the-southern-part
monasterii, hoc est ad occidentem oratorii, secessit, ibique
of-the-monastery that is to the-west of-the-oratory withdrew and-there
aliquandiu remoratus, et ea loca operiens, sic uidentibus
for-some-time having-lingered and those places covering so seeing
cunctis ad caeli se alta subduxit; ut nulli esset
all to of-heaven itself the-heights withdrew that to-none it-was
dubium, quin ipsa lux, quae animas famularum Christi
doubtful that the-very light which the-souls of-the-handmaids of-Christ
esset ductura uel susceptura in caelis, etiam corporibus
was about-to-lead or about-to-receive in heaven also for-the-bodies
earum locum, in quo requietura, et diem resurrectionis essent
their the-place in which about-to-rest and the-day of-resurrection they-were
expectatura, monstraret. Cuius radius lucis tantus extitit, ut
about-to-await showed of-which the-ray of-light so-great stood-out that
quidam de fratribus senior, qui ipsa hora in oratorio
a-certain-one of the-brothers older who at-that-very hour in the-oratory
eorum cum alio iuniore positus fuerat, referret mane,
their with another younger placed had-been related in-the-morning
quod ingressi per rimas ostiorum uel fenestrarum radii
that having-entered through the-chinks of-the-doors or of-the-windows the-rays
lucis, omnem diurni luminis uiderentur superare fulgorem.
of-light all of-daily light seemed to-surpass the-brightness

Ut in eodem monasterio puerulus moriens uirginem, quae se erat secutura, clamauerit; utque alia de corpore egressura, iam particulam futurae lucis aspexerit

VIII · THE BOY ÆSICA; A DYING NUN'S LIGHT

A boy of three in the nuns' care calls three times on the nun Eadgyth as he dies, and she follows him that same day. Another dying nun asks that the lamp be put out, because the room is full of a greater light, and says that her own light will come at dawn. She dies at daybreak.

Erat in eodem monasterio puer trium circiter non amplius
there-was in the-same monastery a-boy of-three about not more
annorum, Aesica nomine, qui propter infantilem adhuc
years Æsica by-name who on-account-of infant still
aetatem in uirginum Deo dedicatarum solebat cella nutriri,
age in of-virgins to-God dedicated was-wont the-cell to-be-nurtured
ibique meditari. Hic praefata pestilentia tactus, ubi ad
and-there to-meditate this-one by-the-aforesaid plague touched when to
extrema peruenit, clamauit tertio unam de consecratis Christo
the-end he-came cried thrice one of the-consecrated to-Christ
uirginibus, proprio eam nomine quasi praesentem alloquens,
virgins by-her-own her name as-if present addressing
'Eadgyd, Eadgyd, Eadgyd'; et sic terminans temporalem
Eadgyth Eadgyth Eadgyth and so ending the-temporal
uitam, intrauit aeternam. At uirgo illa, quam moriens
life entered the-eternal but virgin that whom dying
uocabat, mox in loco, quo erat, eadem adtacta infirmitate,
he-called soon in the-place where she-was by-the-same struck infirmity
ipso, quo uocitata est die de hac luce subtracta,
on-the-very on-which called she-was day from this light withdrawn
et illum, qui se uocauit, ad regnum caeleste secuta est.
and him who her called to the-kingdom heavenly followed has

Item quaedam ex eisdem ancellis Dei, cum praefato tacta
likewise a-certain-one of the-same handmaids of-God when by-the-aforesaid touched
morbo, atque ad extrema esset perducta, coepit subito circa
disease and to the-end she-had-been brought began suddenly about
mediam noctem clamare his, quae sibi ministrabant, petens,
the-middle night to-cry to-those who for-her ministered asking
ut lucernam, quae inibi accensa erat, extinguerent. Quod cum
that the-lamp which therein lit was they-should-put-out which when
frequenti uoce repeteret, nec tamen ei aliquis obtemperaret,
with-frequent voice she-repeated nor yet her anyone obeyed
ad extremum intulit: 'Scio, quod me haec insana mente
at the-last she-added I-know that me these-things with-insane mind
loqui arbitramini; sed iam nunc non ita esse cognoscite; nam
to-speak you-think but already now not so to-be know for
uere dico uobis, quia domum hanc tanta luce inpletam esse
truly I-say to-you that house this with-so-great light filled to-be
perspicio, ut uestra illa lucerna mihi omnimodis esse uideatur
I-perceive that your that lamp to-me in-every-way to-be seems
obscura.' Et cum ne adhuc quidem talia loquenti quisquam
dark and when not still even such-things to-one-speaking anyone
responderet, uel adsensum praeberet, iterum dixit: 'Accendite
answered or assent gave again she-said light
ergo lucernam illam, quamdiu uultis; attamen scitote, quia
therefore lamp that as-long-as you-wish nevertheless know that
non est mea; nam mea lux, incipiente aurora, mihi aduentura
not it-is mine for my light beginning the-dawn to-me about-to-come
est.' Coepitque narrare, quia apparuerit sibi quidam uir Dei,
is and-she-began to-relate that had-appeared to-her a-certain man of-God
qui eodem anno fuerat defunctus, dicens, quod adueniente
who in-the-same year had died saying that coming

diluculo perennem esset exitura ad lucem. Cuius ueritas
the-daybreak to-the-everlasting she-would depart to light of-which the-truth
uisionis cita circa exortum diei puellae morte probata est.
of-the-vision by-the-speedy about the-rising of-day of-the-girl death proved was

Quae sint ostensa caelitus signa, cum et ipsa mater congregationis illius e mundo transiret

IX · THE DEATHS OF ÆTHELBURH AND TORHTGYTH

The nun Torhtgyth sees a shining body in a shroud drawn up to heaven by golden cords, and soon afterward Abbess Æthelburh dies. A paralyzed nun asks to be laid beside the abbess's body and is released twelve days later. Three years on, Torhtgyth, speechless for three days, talks with Æthelburh in a vision, asks that her death not be delayed, and dies the next night.

Cum autem et ipsa mater pia Deo deuotae congregationis
when moreover also the-very mother pious to-God of-the-devoted congregation
Aedilburga esset rapienda de mundo, apparuit uisio miranda
Æthelburh was to-be-snatched from the-world appeared a-vision wonderful
cuidam de sororibus, cui nomen erat Torctgyd, quae
to-a-certain-one of the-sisters to-whom the-name was Torhtgyth who
multis iam annis in eodem monasterio commorata, et
for-many already years in the-same monastery having-dwelt and
ipsa semper in omni humilitate ac sinceritate Deo seruire
she-herself always in all humility and sincerity God to-serve
satagebat, et adiutrix disciplinae regularis eidem matri
strove and as-helper of-the-discipline regular to-the-same mother
existere, minores docendo uel castigando curabat. Cuius
to-be the-younger by-teaching or by-correcting took-care whose
ut uirtus, iuxta apostolum, in infirmitate perficeretur,
that the-virtue according-to the-apostle in weakness might-be-perfected

tacta est repente grauissimo corporis morbo, et per annos
touched was suddenly by-a-most-grave of-body disease and for years
VIIII pia Redemtoris nostri prouisione multum fatigata;
nine by-the-pious of-Redeemer our providence much wearied
uidelicet ut, quicquid in ea uitii sordidantis inter uirtutes
namely that whatever in her of-vice defiling among the-virtues
per ignorantiam uel incuriam resedisset, totum hoc caminus
through ignorance or carelessness had-remained all this the-furnace
diutinae tribulationis excoqueret. Haec ergo quadam nocte
of-long tribulation might-burn-away she therefore on-a-certain night
incipiente crepusculo, egressa de cubiculo, quo manebat,
beginning the-twilight having-gone-out from the-chamber in-which she-stayed
uidit manifeste quasi corpus hominis, quod esset sole
saw plainly as-it-were the-body of-a-man which was than-the-sun
clarius, sindone inuolutum in sublime ferri, elatum
brighter in-a-linen-cloth wrapped on high to-be-borne raised
uidelicet de domo, in qua sorores pausare solebant. Cumque
namely from the-house in which the-sisters to-rest were-wont and-when
diligentius intueretur, quo trahente leuaretur sursum haec,
more-diligently she-gazed what drawing it-was-lifted up this
quam contemplabatur species corporis gloriosi, uidit, quasi
which she-contemplated appearance of-body glorious she-saw as-if
funibus auro clarioribus in superna tolleretur, donec caelis
by-ropes than-gold brighter into the-heights it-were-raised until heaven
patentibus introducta, amplius ab illa uideri non potuit. Nec
opening led-in more by her to-be-seen not it-could nor
dubium remansit cogitanti de uisione, quin aliquis de
doubt remained to-her-pondering about the-vision that someone of
illa congregatione citius esset moriturus, cuius anima per
that congregation quite-soon was about-to-die whose soul through
bona, quae fecisset, opera, quasi per funes aureos leuanda
the-good which he-had-done works as-if through ropes golden to-be-raised

esset ad caelos; quod re uera ita contigit. Nam non multis
was to the-heavens which in-fact true so happened for not many
interpositis diebus, Deo dilecta mater congregationis ipsius,
intervening days to-God beloved the-mother of-congregation that
ergastulo carnis educta est; cuius talem fuisse constat
from-the-prison of-the-flesh led-out was whose such to-have-been it-is-agreed
uitam, ut nemo, qui eam nouerit, dubitare debeat, quin ei
the-life that no-one who her knew to-doubt ought that to-her
exeunti de hac uita caelestis patriae patuerit ingressus.
departing from this life of-the-heavenly homeland lay-open the-entrance
In eodem quoque monasterio quaedam erat femina
in the-same also monastery a-certain was woman
sanctimonialis, et ad saeculi huius dignitatem nobilis, et in
nun both to of-world this the-rank noble and in
amore futuri saeculi nobilior; quae ita multis iam annis omni
the-love of-the-future world nobler who so for-many already years of-every
corporis fuerat officio destituta, ut ne unum quidem mouere
of-body had-been function bereft that not one even to-move
ipsa membrum ualeret. Haec ubi corpus abbatissae uenerabilis
herself limb she-could she when the-body of-the-abbess venerable
in ecclesiam delatum, donec sepulturae daretur, cognouit,
into the-church borne until to-burial it-should-be-given learned
postulauit se illo adferri, et in modum orantium ad
asked herself thither to-be-brought and in the-manner of-those-praying to
illud adclinari. Quod dum fieret, quasi uiuentem adlocuta,
it to-be-leaned which while it-was-done as-if living having-addressed
rogauit, ut apud misericordiam pii Conditoris inpetraret,
she-asked that with the-mercy of-the-pious Creator she-would-obtain
se a tantis tamque diutinis cruciatibus absolui. Nec multo
herself from such and-so lasting torments to-be-released nor much

tardius exaudita est; nam post dies XII et ipsa educta
later heard was for after days twelve also she-herself led-out
ex carne temporales adflictiones aeterna mercede mutauit.
from the-flesh the-temporal afflictions for-eternal reward exchanged
Cum uero praefata Christi famula Torctgyd tres adhuc annos
when but the-aforesaid of-Christ handmaid Torhtgyth three still years
post obitum dominae in hac uita teneretur, in tantum
after the-death of-her-lady in this life was-held to such-a-degree
ea, quam praediximus, infirmitate decocta est, ut uix
by-that which we-have-mentioned infirmity wasted she-was that scarcely
ossibus hereret; ad ultimum, cum tempus iam resolutionis
to-the-bones she-clung at the-last when the-time now of-the-release
eius instaret, non solum membrorum ceterorum, sed et
her pressed not only of-limbs other but also
linguae motu caruit. Quod dum tribus diebus et totidem
of-tongue movement she-lacked which while for-three days and as-many
noctibus ageretur, subito uisione spiritali recreata, os et
nights went-on suddenly by-a-vision spiritual refreshed mouth and
oculos aperuit; aspectansque in caelum, sic ad eam, quam
eyes she-opened and-gazing into heaven thus to that which
intuebatur, uisionem coepit loqui: 'Gratus mihi est multum
she-beheld vision began to-speak welcome to-me is much
aduentus tuus, et bene uenisti.' Et hoc dicto parumper
coming your and well you-have-come and this said for-a-little
reticuit, quasi responsum eius, quem uidebat et cui
she-was-silent as-if the-answer of-him whom she-saw and to-whom
loquebatur, expectans. Rursumque, quasi leuiter indignata,
she-spoke awaiting and-again as-if slightly indignant
subiunxit: 'Nequaquam hoc laeta ferre queo.' Rursumque
she-added by-no-means this glad to-bear I-can and-again
modicum silens, tertio dixit: 'Si nullatenus hodie fieri
a-little being-silent the-third-time she-said if by-no-means today to-be-done

potest, obsecro, ne sit longum spatium in medio.' Dixit,
it-can I-beseech not be a-long space in the-middle she-spoke
et, sicut antea, parum silens, ita sermonem conclusit: 'Si
and as before a-little being-silent so the-speech she-concluded if
omnimodis ita definitum est, neque hanc sententiam licet
in-every-way so defined it-is nor this sentence is-it-allowed
inmutari, obsecro, ne amplius quam haec solummodo proxima
to-be-changed I-beseech not more than this only next
nox intersit.' Quibus dictis, interrogata a circumsedentibus,
night intervene which said asked by those-sitting-round
cum quo loqueretur: 'Cum carissima,' inquit, 'mea matre
with whom she-was-speaking with dearest she-says my mother
Aedilburge.' Ex quo intellexere, quod ipsa ei tempus suae
Æthelburh from which they-understood that she-herself to-her the-time of-her
transmigrationis proximum nuntiare uenisset. Nam et ita,
passing near to-announce had-come for also so
ut rogabat, transacta una die et nocte, soluta carnis simul
as she-asked passed one day and night loosed of-the-flesh together
et infirmitatis uinculis ad aeternae gaudia salutis intrauit.
and of-the-infirmity from-the-bonds into of-eternal the-joys salvation she-entered

Ut ad cymiterium eiusdem monasterii orans caeca lucem receperit

X · A BLIND WOMAN HEALED AT BARKING

Hildilith succeeds Æthelburh and moves the monastery's dead into the church of Saint Mary. Bede takes from the Barking book a miracle at its cemetery: a nobleman's wife, blind for some time, is brought there by her maids, prays on her knees, and walks home with her sight restored.

Successit autem Aedilburgi in officio abbatissae deuota
succeeded moreover Æthelburh in the-office of-abbess devoted
Deo famula, nomine Hildilid, multisque annis, id est
to-God handmaid by-name Hildilith and-for-many years that is
usque ad ultimam senectutem, eidem monasterio
all-the-way to extreme old-age over-the-same monastery
strenuissime, et in obseruantia disciplinae regularis, et
most-vigorously both in the-observance of-the-discipline regular and
in earum, quae ad communes usus pertinent, rerum
in of-those which to common uses belong of-things
prouidentia praefuit. Cui cum propter angustiam loci,
the-providing presided to-whom when on-account-of the-narrowness of-the-place
in quo monasterium constructum est, placuisset, ut ossa
in which the-monastery built was it-had-pleased that the-bones
famulorum famularumque Christi, quae ibidem fuerant
of-the-servants and-handmaids of-Christ which there had-been
tumulata, tollerentur, et transferrentur omnia in ecclesiam
entombed should-be-taken-up and should-be-transferred all into the-church
beatae Dei genetricis, unoque conderentur in loco; quoties ibi
of-blessed of-God mother and-one should-be-laid in place how-often there
claritas luminis caelestis, quanta saepe flagrantia mirandi
the-brightness of-light heavenly how-great often the-fragrance of-a-wonderful

apparuerit odoris, quae alia sint signa ostensa, in ipso
appeared odor what other were signs shown in the-very
libro, de quo haec excerpsimus, quisque legerit, inueniet.
book from which these-things we-have-excerpted whoever reads will-find
Sane nullatenus praetereundum arbitror miraculum sanitatis,
indeed by-no-means to-be-passed-over I-judge the-miracle of-healing
quod ad ipsum cymiterium Deo dicatae congregationis
which at the-very cemetery to-God of-the-dedicated congregation
factum idem libellus refert. Erat quippe in proximo
done the-same little-book relates there-was for in the-neighborhood
comes quidam, cuius uxor ingruente oculis caligine subita,
a-count certain whose wife coming-upon on-her-eyes a-dimness sudden
tantum per dies eadem molestia crebrescente grauata
so-much through the-days the-same trouble increasing weighed-down
est, ut ne minimam quidem lucis alicuius posset particulam
was that not the-least even of-light of-any she-could particle
uidere. Cui, dum aliquandiu caecitatis huius nocte clausa
to-see to-whom while for-some-time of-blindness this in-night shut
maneret, repente uenit in mentem, quia, si ad monasterium
she-remained suddenly came into mind that if to the-monastery
delata uirginum sanctimonalium, ad reliquias sanctorum peteret,
brought of-virgins nuns to the-relics of-the-saints she-sought
perditam posset recipere lucem. Nec distulit, quin continuo,
the-lost she-could to-recover light nor did-she-delay but at-once
quod mente conceperat, expleret. Perducta namque a puellis
what in-mind she-had-conceived she-fulfilled led for by girls
suis ad monasterium, quia in proximo erat, ubi fidem suae
her to the-monastery because in the-neighborhood it-was where faith of-her
sanationis integram se habere professa est, introducta est
healing whole herself to-have professed she-has led-in she-was
ad cymiterium; et, cum ibidem diutius flexis genibus oraret,
to the-cemetery and when there for-a-long-while bent knees she-prayed

nihilo tardius meruit exaudiri. Nam exsurgens ab oratione,
by-nothing later she-deserved to-be-heard for rising from prayer
priusquam exiret de loco, petitae lucis gratiam recepit; et
before she-went-out from the-place of-the-sought light the-grace she-received and
quae famularum manibus adducta fuerat, ipsa libero pedum
she-who of-the-handmaids by-the-hands led had-been she-herself with-free of-feet
incessu domum laeta reuersa est; quasi ad hoc solummodo lucem
walking home glad returned has as-if for this only light
amitteret temporalem, ut, quanta sanctos Christi lux in caelis,
she-had-lost temporal that how-great the-saints of-Christ light in heaven
quae gratia uirtutis possideret, sua sanatione demonstraret.
what grace of-power possessed by-her healing she-might-show

Ut rex eiusdem prouinciae Sebbi in monachicha uitam conuersatione finierit

XI · KING SEBBI BECOMES A MONK

Sebbi of the East Saxons, a man fitter to be a bishop than a king, takes the monastic habit from Bishop Waldhere when his wife at last consents. Dying, he fears that pain will make him act unworthily, but a vision of three men promises him a painless death on the third day. The stone coffin made for him proves too short until it is miraculously found long enough.

Eo tempore praeerat regno Orientalium Saxonum, ut
at-that time presided-over the-kingdom of-the-East Saxons as
idem etiam libellus docet, uir multum Deo deuotus, nomine
the-same also little-book teaches a-man much to-God devoted by-name
Sebbi, cuius supra meminimus. Erat enim religiosis actibus,
Sebbi whom above we-have-mentioned he-was for to-religious acts
crebris precibus, piis elimosynarum fructibus plurimum
to-frequent prayers to-the-pious of-almsgiving fruits very-greatly

intentus; uitam priuatam et monachicam cunctis regni
intent a-life private and monastic to-all of-the-kingdom
diuitiis et honoribus praeferens, quam et olim iam, si non
riches and honors preferring which also long-ago already if not
obstinatus coniugis animus diuortium negaret, relicto regno
the-obstinate of-his-wife mind a-separation had-refused left the-kingdom
subisset. Unde multis uisum et saepe dictum est,
he-would-have-undertaken whence to-many it-seemed and often said was
quia talis animi uirum, episcopum magis quam regem
that of-such mind a-man as-bishop rather than as-king
ordinari deceret. Cumque annos XXX in regno miles
to-be-ordained befitted and-when years thirty in the-kingdom a-soldier
regni caelestis exegisset, correptus est corporis infirmitate
of-the-kingdom heavenly he-had-spent seized was of-body by-an-infirmity
permaxima, qua et mortuus est; ammonuitque coniugem,
very-great of-which also died has and-he-admonished his-wife
ut uel tunc diuino se seruitio pariter manciparent,
that at-least then to-the-divine themselves service together they-should-deliver
cum amplius pariter mundum amplecti, uel potius mundo
when any-longer together the-world to-embrace or rather to-the-world
seruire non possent. Quod dum egre inpetraret ab ea,
to-serve not they-could which while with-difficulty he-obtained from her
uenit ad antistitem Lundoniae ciuitatis, uocabulo Ualdheri,
he-came to the-bishop of-the-London city by-name Waldhere
qui Erconualdo successerat; et per eius benedictionem
who Earconwald had-succeeded and through his blessing
habitum religionis, quem diu desiderabat, accepit. Attulit
the-habit of-religion which long he-desired received he-brought
autem eidem et summam pecuniae non paruam pauperibus
moreover to-the-same also a-sum of-money not small to-the-poor

erogandam, nil omnimodis sibi reseruans; sed pauper
to-be-paid-out nothing in-every-way for-himself reserving but poor
spiritu magis propter regnum caelorum manere desiderans.
in-spirit rather on-account-of the-kingdom of-the-heavens to-remain desiring
Qui cum ingrauescente praefata egritudine, diem sibi
who when growing-heavier the-aforesaid sickness the-day for-himself
mortis inminere sensisset, timere coepit homo animi regalis,
of-death to-be-impending he-felt to-fear began a-man of-mind royal
ne ad mortem ueniens tanto adfectus dolore aliquid indignum
lest to death coming by-so-great affected pain something unworthy
suae personae uel ore proferret, uel aliorum motu
of-his person either with-mouth he-should-utter or of-the-other by-movement
gereret membrorum. Unde accito ad se praefato urbis
should-do limbs whence summoned to himself the-aforesaid of-the-city
Lundoniae, in qua tunc ipse manebat, episcopo, rogauit, ne
of-London in which then he-himself stayed the-bishop he-asked lest
plures eo moriente quam ipse episcopus et duo sui ministri
more he dying than the-very bishop and two his servants
adessent. Quod dum episcopus libentissime se facturum
should-be-present which while the-bishop most-gladly himself about-to-do
promitteret, non multo post idem uir Dei, dum membra
promised not much after the-same man of-God while his-limbs
sopori dedisset, uidit uisionem consolatoriam, quae omnem
to-sleep he-had-given saw a-vision consolatory which all
ei anxietatem memoratae sollicitudinis auferret, insuper
from-him the-anxiety of-the-mentioned concern should-take-away moreover
et, qua die esset hanc uitam terminaturus, ostenderet. Uidit
also on-what day he-was this life about-to-end should-show he-saw
enim, ut post ipse referebat, tres ad se uenisse uiros
for as afterward he-himself related three to himself to-have-come men
claro indutos habitu; quorum unus residens ante lectulum
in-bright clothed habit of-whom one sitting before couch

eius, stantibus his, qui secum aduenerant, comitibus, et
his standing those who with-him had-come companions and
interrogantibus de statu eius, quem languentem uisitare
asking about the-state of-him whom languishing to-visit
uenerant, dixit, quod anima eius, et sine ullo dolore, et
they-had-come said that soul his both without any pain and
cum magno lucis splendore esset egressura de corpore; sed
with great of-light splendor was about-to-depart from the-body but
et tertium exinde diem, quo esset moriturus, insinuauit.
also the-third thence day on-which he-was about-to-die he-indicated
Quod ita utrumque, ut ex uisione didicit, conpletum est.
which so both as from the-vision he-learned fulfilled was
Nam die dehinc tertio, conpleta hora nona, subito quasi
for on-the-day thereafter third completed the-hour ninth suddenly as-if
leuiter obdormiens, sine ullo sensu doloris emisit spiritum.
lightly falling-asleep without any feeling of-pain he-gave-up the-spirit
Cuius corpori tumulando praeparauerant sarcofagum lapideum;
whose for-body to-be-entombed they-had-prepared a-coffin of-stone
sed cum huic corpus inponere coepissent, inuenerunt
but when in-it the-body to-place they-had-begun they-found
hoc mensura palmi longius esse sarcofago. Dolantes
it by-the-measure of-a-palm longer to-be than-the-coffin hewing
ergo lapidem in quantum ualebant, addiderunt longitudini
therefore the-stone as far-as they-could they-added to-the-length
sarcofagi quasi duorum mensuram digitorum. Sed nec sic
of-the-coffin about of-two the-measure fingers but not so
quidem corpus capiebat. Unde facta difficultate tumulandi,
even the-body it-held whence occurring the-difficulty of-entombing
cogitabant aut aliud quaerere loculum, aut ipsum corpus,
they-were-thinking either another to-seek coffin or the-very body
si possent, in genibus inflectendo breuiare, donec ipso
if they-could at the-knees by-bending to-shorten until by-the-very

loculo caperetur. Sed mira res et non nisi caelitus facta,
coffin it-should-be-held but wonderful thing and not except from-heaven done
ne aliquid horum fieri deberet, prohibuit. Nam subito
lest anything of-these to-be-done should prevented for suddenly
adstante episcopo, et filio regis eiusdem ac monachi
standing-by the-bishop and the-son of-the-king the-same and of-the-monk
Sighardo, qui post illum cum fratre Suefredo regnauit,
Sigeheard who after him with his-brother Swæfred reigned
et turba hominum non modica, inuentum est sarcofagum
and a-crowd of-men not small found was coffin
illud congruae longitudinis ad mensuram corporis, adeo ut
that of-fitting length for the-measure of-the-body so that
a parte capitis etiam ceruical posset interponi; a parte
at the-part of-the-head even a-pillow could to-be-put-between at the-part
uero pedum mensura IIII digitorum in sarcofago corpus
but of-the-feet by-the-measure of-four fingers in the-coffin the-body
excederet. Conditus est autem in ecclesia beati doctoris
it-exceeded laid was moreover in the-church of-the-blessed teacher
gentium, cuius edoctus monitis caelestia sperare didicerat.
of-the-gentiles whose taught by-admonitions the-heavenly to-hope he-had-learned

Ut episcopatum Occidentalium Saxonum pro Leutherio Haeddi, episcopatum Hrofensis ecclesiae pro Putta Cuichelm, et pro ipso Gefmund acceperit; et qui tunc Nordanhymbrorum fuerint episcopi

XII · WEST SAXON BISHOPS; A COMET IN 678

Hædde succeeds Leuthere among the West Saxons, and Cædwalla takes the kingdom. Æthelred of Mercia sacks Rochester; Putta retires to Mercia to teach church music, and Theodore consecrates Cwichelm and then Gebmund in his place. In 678 a comet appears, and Ecgfrith drives Wilfrid from his see. Theodore consecrates Bosa, Eata, and Eadhæd, and later Tunberht and Trumwine, in his place.

Quartus Occidentalium Saxonum antistes Leutherius fuit.
fourth of-the-West Saxons bishop Leuthere was
Siquidem primus Birinus, secundus Agilberctus, tertius exstitit
indeed first Birinus second Agilbert third was
Uini. Cumque mortuus esset Coinualch, quo regnante idem
Wine and-when dead was Cenwalh whom reigning the-same
Leutherius episcopus factus est, acceperunt subreguli regnum
Leuthere bishop made was took the-underkings the-kingdom
gentis, et diuisum inter se tenuerunt annis circiter X;
of-the-people and divided among themselves held for-years about ten
ipsisque regnantibus defunctus est ille, et episcopatu functus
and-they reigning died has he and the-bishopric discharged
Haeddi pro eo, consecratus a Theodoro in ciuitate Lundonia.
Hædde for him consecrated by Theodore in the-city of-London
Cuius episcopatus tempore deuictis atque amotis subregulis,
of-whose bishopric in-the-time conquered and removed the-underkings
Caedualla suscepit imperium, et, cum duobus annis hoc
Cædwalla took-up the-rule and when for-two years this
tenuisset, tandem superni regni amore conpunctus reliquit,
he-had-held at-last of-the-heavenly kingdom by-love pricked left

eodem adhuc praesule ecclesiam gubernante; ac Romam abiens,
the-same still bishop the-church governing and to-Rome going-away
ibi uitam finiuit, ut in sequentibus latius dicendum est.
there his-life ended as in the-following more-widely to-be-told is
Anno autem dominicae incarnationis DCLXXVI, cum
in-the-year moreover of-the-Lord's incarnation six-hundred-seventy-six when
Aedilred rex Merciorum, adducto maligno exercitu, Cantiam
Æthelred king of-the-Mercians brought a-wicked army Kent
uastaret et ecclesias ac monasteria sine respectu pietatis
was-laying-waste and churches and monasteries without regard of-piety
uel diuini timoris fedaret, ciuitatem quoque Hrofi, in qua
or divine fear was-defiling the-city also of-Rochester in which
erat Putta episcopus, quamuis eo tempore absens, communi
was Putta bishop although at-that time absent in-the-common
clade absumsit. Quod ille ubi conperiit, ecclesiam uidelicet suam
disaster he-destroyed which he when he-learned the-church namely his
rebus ablatis omnibus depopulatam, diuertit ad Sexuulfum
goods taken-away all laid-waste turned-aside to Seaxwulf
Merciorum antistitem, et accepta ab eo possessione ecclesiae
of-the-Mercians the-bishop and received from him the-possession of-a-church
cuiusdam et agelli non grandis, ibidem in pace uitam
certain and of-a-little-field not large there in peace his-life
finiuit, nil omnino de restaurando episcopatu suo agens;
ended nothing at-all about restoring bishopric his doing
quia, sicut et supra diximus, magis in ecclesiasticis quam in
because as also above we-have-said more in ecclesiastical than in
mundanis rebus erat industrius; sed in illa solum ecclesia
worldly affairs he-was industrious but in that only church
Deo seruiens, et ubicumque rogabatur, ad docenda ecclesiae
God serving and wherever he-was-asked for teaching of-the-church
carmina diuertens. Pro quo Theodorus in ciuitate Hrofi
the-songs going-aside for whom Theodore in the-city of-Rochester

Cuichelmum consecrauit episcopum. Sed illo post non multum
Cwichelm consecrated as-bishop but he after not much
temporis prae inopia rerum ab episcopatu decedente, atque ad
of-time for poverty of-goods from the-bishopric departing and to
alia loca secedente, Gebmundum pro eo substituit antistitem.
other places withdrawing Gebmund for him he-substituted as-bishop
Anno dominicae incarnationis DCLXXVIII, qui est
in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation six-hundred-seventy-eight which is
annus imperii regis Ecgfridi VIII, apparuit mense Augusto
the-year of-the-rule of-king Ecgfrith eighth appeared in-the-month August
stella, quae dicitur cometa; et tribus mensibus permanens,
a-star which is-called a-comet and for-three months remaining
matutinis horis oriebatur, excelsam radiantis flammae quasi
in-the-morning hours it-rose a-lofty of-radiant flame as-it-were
columnam praeferens. Quo etiam anno orta inter
column showing in-which also year having-arisen between
ipsum regem Ecgfridum et reuerentissimum antistitem
the-very king Ecgfrith and the-most-reverend bishop
Uilfridum dissensione, pulsus est idem antistes a sede
Wilfrid a-dissension driven was the-same bishop from the-seat
sui episcopatus, et duo in locum eius substituti episcopi,
of-his bishopric and two into the-place his substituted bishops
qui Nordanhymbrorum genti praeessent; Bosa uidelicet, qui
who over-the-Northumbrian people should-preside Bosa namely who
Derorum, et Eata, qui Berniciorum prouinciam gubernaret;
of-the-Deirans and Eata who of-the-Bernicians the-province should-govern
hic in ciuitate Eburaci, ille in Hagustaldensi siue in
this-one in the-city of-York that-one in of-Hexham or in
Lindisfarnensi ecclesia cathedram habens episcopalem, ambo
of-Lindisfarne church the-chair having episcopal both
de monachorum collegio in episcopatus gradum adsciti. Cum
from of-monks the-college into of-the-bishopric the-rank taken with

quibus et Eadhaed in prouinciam Lindisfarorum, quam
whom also Eadhæd into the-province of-the-people-of-Lindsey which
nuperrime rex Ecgfrid, superato in bello et fugato Uulfhere,
most-lately king Ecgfrith overcome in war and put-to-flight Wulfhere
obtinuerat, ordinatur episcopus. Et hunc primum eadem
had-obtained is-ordained bishop and this-one first the-same
prouincia proprium accepit praesulem, II Ediluini, III
province its-own received bishop second Æthelwine third
Eadgarum, IIII Cyniberctum, quem in praesenti habet. Habebat
Eadgar fourth Cyneberht whom at present it-has it-had
enim ante Eadhaedum antistitem Sexuulfum, qui etiam
for before Eadhæd as-bishop Seaxwulf who also
Merciorum et Mediterraneorum Anglorum simul episcopus
of-the-Mercians and of-the-Middle Angles together bishop
fuit; unde et expulsus de Lindissi, in illarum prouinciarum
was whence also expelled from Lindsey in of-those provinces
regimine permansit. Ordinati sunt autem Eadhaed, Bosa, et
the-rule he-remained ordained were moreover Eadhæd Bosa and
Eata Eboraci ab archiepiscopo Theodoro; qui etiam post tres
Eata at-York by the-archbishop Theodore who also after three
abscessionis Uilfridi annos, horum numero duos addidit
of-the-departure of-Wilfrid years of-these to-the-number two added
antistites, Tunberctum ad ecclesiam Hagustaldensem, remanente
bishops Tunberht to the-church of-Hexham remaining
Eata ad Lindisfarnensem, et Trumuini ad prouinciam
Eata at Lindisfarne and Trumwine to the-province
Pictorum, quae tunc temporis Anglorum erat imperio
of-the-Picts which at-that time of-the-English was to-the-rule
subiecta. Eadhaedum de Lindissi reuersum, eo quod
subject Eadhæd from Lindsey having-returned for-this that
Aedilred prouinciam recepisset, Hrypensi ecclesiae praefecit.
Æthelred the-province had-recovered over-the-Ripon church he-set

Ut Uilfrid episcopus prouinciam Australium Saxonum ad Christum conuerterit

XIII · WILFRID CONVERTS THE SOUTH SAXONS

Exiled, Wilfrid goes to the South Saxons, a pagan people whose king Æthelwalh was baptized in Mercia. He baptizes their nobles, and rain ends three years of drought and famine on the day they are baptized. The people can fish only for eels, so he teaches them to fish the sea with nets. Æthelwalh gives him Selsey, where he founds a monastery and baptizes and frees two hundred fifty slaves.

Pulsus est autem ab episcopatu suo Uilfrid, et multa
driven was moreover from bishopric his Wilfrid and many
diu loca peruagatus, Romam adiit, Brittaniam rediit;
for-long places having-wandered-through Rome visited to-Britain returned
et si propter inimicitias memorati regis in patria
and if on-account-of the-enmities of-the-mentioned king in the-homeland
siue parrochia sua recipi non potuit, non tamen ab
or diocese his to-be-received not he-could not yet from
euangelizandi potuit ministerio cohiberi; siquidem diuertens
of-evangelizing he-could the-ministry to-be-restrained indeed turning-aside
ad prouinciam Australium Saxonum, quae post Cantuarios
to the-province of-the-South Saxons which after the-people-of-Kent
ad austrum et ad occidentem usque ad Occidentales
to the-south and to the-west all-the-way to the-West
Saxones pertingit, habens terram familiarum VII milium, et
Saxons extends having land of-households seven thousand and
eo adhuc tempore paganis cultibus seruiebat; huic uerbum
at-that still time to-pagan rites was-subject to-this the-word
fidei et lauacrum salutis ministrabat. Erat autem rex
of-faith and the-bath of-salvation he-ministered was moreover the-king
gentis ipsius Aedilualch, non multo ante baptizatus in
of-the-people that Æthelwalh not much before baptized in

prouincia Merciorum, praesente ac suggerente rege Uulfhere a
the-province of-the-Mercians being-present and suggesting king Wulfhere by
quo etiam egressus de fonte, loco filii susceptus est;
whom also having-come-out from the-font in-place of-a-son received he-was
in cuius signum adoptionis duas illi prouincias donauit,
in of-which a-sign of-adoption two to-him provinces he-gave
Uectam uidelicet insulam, et Meanuarorum prouinciam in
Wight namely the-island and of-the-Meonware the-province in
gente Occidentalium Saxonum. Itaque episcopus, concedente,
the-people of-the-West Saxons and-so the-bishop granting
immo multum gaudente rege, primos prouinciae duces ac
nay much rejoicing the-king the-first of-the-province leaders and
milites sacrosancto fonte abluebat; uerum presbyteri Eappa, et
soldiers in-the-most-holy font washed but the-priests Eappa and
Padda, et Burghelm, et Oiddi ceteram plebem, uel tunc uel
Padda and Burghelm and Oiddi the-rest people either then or
tempore sequente baptizabant. Porro regina, nomine Eabae,
in-time following baptized further the-queen by-name Eafe
in sua, id est Huicciorum prouincia fuerat baptizata. Erat
in her-own that is of-the-Hwicce province had-been baptized she-was
autem filia Eanfridi fratris Ænheri, qui ambo cum suo
moreover the-daughter of-Eanfrith brother of-Eanhere who both with their
populo Christiani fuere. Ceterum tota prouincia Australium
people Christians were for-the-rest whole province of-the-South
Saxonum diuini nominis et fidei erat ignara.
Saxons of-the-divine name and of-the-faith was ignorant
Erat autem ibi monachus quidam de natione Scottorum,
there-was moreover there a-monk certain of the-nation of-the-Irish
uocabulo Dicul, habens monasteriolum permodicum in loco,
by-name Dicuill having a-little-monastery very-small in a-place
qui uocatur Bosanhamm, siluis et mari circumdatum,
which is-called Bosham by-woods and sea surrounded

et in eo fratres V siue VI, in humili et paupere uita
and in it brothers five or six in humble and poor life
Domino famulantes. Sed prouincialium nullus eorum uel
the-Lord serving but of-the-provincials none their either
uitam aemulari, uel praedicationem curabat audire.
life to-emulate or preaching took-care to-hear
Euangelizans autem genti episcopus Uilfrid, non solum
evangelizing moreover to-the-people bishop Wilfrid not only
eam ab erumna perpetuae damnationis, uerum et a clade
it from the-misery of-perpetual damnation but also from the-disaster
infanda temporalis interitus eripuit. Siquidem tribus annis
unspeakable of-temporal destruction snatched indeed for-three years
ante aduentum eius in prouinciam nulla illis in locis pluuia
before the-coming his into the-province no those in places rain
ceciderat, unde et fames acerbissima plebem inuadens impia
had-fallen whence also famine most-bitter the-people invading by-impious
nece prostrauit. Denique ferunt, quia saepe XL simul aut L
death laid-low finally they-say that often forty together or fifty
homines inedia macerati procederent ad praecipitium aliquod
men by-hunger wasted went to a-precipice some
siue ripam maris, et iunctis misere manibus, pariter omnes aut
or the-bank of-the-sea and joined miserably hands together all either
ruina perituri, aut fluctibus obsorbendi deciderent. Uerum
by-the-fall about-to-perish or by-the-waves to-be-swallowed fell-down but
ipso die, quo baptisma fidei gens suscepit illa, descendit
on-the-very day on-which the-baptism of-faith people received that came-down
pluuia serena, sed copiosa, refloruit terra, rediit uiridantibus
rain gentle but abundant blossomed-again the-earth returned with-greening
aruis annus laetus et frugifer. Sicque abiecta prisca
fields a-year glad and fruitful and-so cast-off the-ancient
superstitione, exsufflata idolatria, cor omnium et caro
superstition blown-out idolatry the-heart of-all and the-flesh

omnium exultauerunt in Deum uiuum; intellegentes eum, qui
of-all exulted in God living understanding him who
uerus est Deus, et interioribus se bonis et exterioribus
true is God both with-inner themselves goods and outer
caelesti gratia ditasse. Nam et antistes cum uenisset in
by-heavenly grace to-have-enriched for also the-bishop when he-had-come into
prouinciam, tantamque ibi famis poenam uideret, docuit
the-province and-such there of-famine the-punishment saw taught
eos piscando uictum quaerere. Namque mare et flumina eorum
them by-fishing food to-seek for the-sea and rivers their
piscibus abundabant; sed piscandi peritia genti nulla nisi ad
in-fish abounded but of-fishing skill to-the-people none except for
anguillas tantum inerat. Collectis ergo undecumque retibus
eels only was-present gathered therefore from-wherever nets
anguillaribus, homines antistitis miserunt in mare, et diuina
for-eels the-men of-the-bishop cast into the-sea and divine
se iuuante gratia, mox cepere pisces diuersi generis CCC.
them helping grace soon caught fish of-diverse kind three-hundred
Quibus trifariam diuisis, C pauperibus dederunt, centum
which in-three-ways divided one-hundred to-the-poor they-gave a-hundred
his, a quibus retia acceperant, centum in suos usus
to-those from whom the-nets they-had-received a-hundred for their-own uses
habebant. Quo beneficio multum antistes cor omnium in
they-kept by-which benefit much the-bishop the-heart of-all to
suum conuertit amorem, et libentius eo praedicante caelestia
his turned love and more-gladly he preaching the-heavenly
sperare coeperunt, cuius ministerio temporalia bona sumserunt.
to-hope they-began whose by-ministry temporal goods they-received
Quo tempore rex Aedilualch donauit reuerentissimo antistiti
at-which time king Æthelwalh gave to-the-most-reverend bishop
Uilfrido terram LXXXVII familiarum, ubi suos homines, qui
Wilfrid land of-eighty-seven households where his men who

exules uagabantur, recipere posset, uocabulo Selæseu quod
as-exiles wandered to-receive he-could by-name Selsey which
dicitur Latine insula uituli marini. Est enim locus undique
is-called in-Latin the-island of-the-calf marine it-is for a-place on-all-sides
mari circumdatus praeter ab occidente, unde habet ingressum
by-sea surrounded except from the-west whence it-has an-entrance
amplitudinis quasi iactus fundae; qualis locus a Latinis
of-the-width about of-a-cast of-a-sling such-as a-place by the-Latins
paeninsula, a Grecis solet cherronesos uocari. Hunc
peninsula by the-Greeks is-accustomed cherronesos to-be-called this
ergo locum cum accepisset episcopus Uilfrid, fundauit ibi
therefore place when had-received bishop Wilfrid he-founded there
monasterium, ac regulari uita instituit, maxime ex his, quos
a-monastery and in-regular life established chiefly from those whom
secum adduxerat, fratribus; quod usque hodie successores
with-himself he-had-brought brothers which up-to today successors
eius tenere noscuntur. Nam ipse illis in partibus annos V,
his to-hold are-known for he-himself those in parts years five
hoc est usque ad mortem Ecgfridi regis, merito omnibus
that is all-the-way to the-death of-Ecgfrith the-king deservedly to-all
honorabilis, officium episcopatus et uerbo exercebat et opere.
honorable the-office of-the-bishopric both by-word exercised and by-deed
Et quoniam illi rex cum praefata loci possessione
and since to-him the-king with the-aforesaid of-the-place possession
omnes, qui ibidem erant, facultates cum agris et hominibus
all which there were resources with the-fields and the-men
donauit, omnes fide Christi institutos, unda baptismatis
gave all in-the-faith of-Christ instructed with-the-wave of-baptism
abluit; inter quos, seruos et ancillas ducentos quinquaginta;
he-washed among whom slaves and handmaids two-hundred fifty

quos omnes ut baptizando a seruitute daemonica saluauit,
whom all as by-baptizing from slavery demonic he-saved
etiam libertate donando humanae iugo seruitutis absoluit.
also with-freedom by-presenting of-human from-the-yoke of-slavery he-released

Ut intercessione Osualdi regis pestifera mortalitas sit sublata

XIV · OSWALD ENDS A PLAGUE AT SELSEY

Acca tells how plague struck the monastery at Selsey. On the second day of a three-day fast, Peter and Paul appear to a sick Saxon boy: he alone will die, and the others will recover through the prayers of Oswald, who was killed on that day. The priest finds the date in his annals; the boy dies that day, and no one else in the monastery does. From then on Oswald's day is kept each year in many places.

In quo tunc monasterio nonnulla caelestis gratiae dona
in which then monastery some of-heavenly grace gifts
specialiter ostensa fuisse perhibentur; utpote ubi nuper
especially shown to-have-been are-said inasmuch-as where lately
expulsa diaboli tyrannide Christus iam regnare coeperat;
expelled of-the-devil the-tyranny Christ already to-reign had-begun
e quibus unum, quod mihi reuerentissimus antistes Acca
of which one which to-me the-most-reverend bishop Acca
sepius referre, et a fidelissimis eiusdem monasterii
rather-often to-relate and by the-most-faithful of-the-same monastery
fratribus sibi relatum asserere solebat, memoriae mandare
brothers to-himself related to-assert was-wont to-memory to-commit
commodum duximus.
fitting we-have-thought
Eodem ferme tempore, quo ipsa prouincia nomen Christi
at-the-same about time in-which the-very province the-name of-Christ
susceperat, multas Brittaniae prouincias mortalitas saeua
had-received many of-Britain provinces a-mortality savage

corripiebat. Quae cum praefatum quoque monasterium, cui
was-seizing which when the-aforesaid also monastery over-which
tunc regendo religiosissimus Christi sacerdos, uocabulo Eappa,
then for-ruling the-most-religious of-Christ priest by-name Eappa
praefuit, nutu diuinae dispensationis attingeret; multique
presided by-the-nod of-divine dispensation was-touching and-many
siue de his, qui cum antistite illo uenerant, siue de illis, qui
either of those who with the-bishop that had-come or of those who
de eadem prouincia Saxonum nuper ad fidem fuerant uocati,
from the-same province of-the-Saxons lately to the-faith had-been called
passim de hac uita raperentur; uisum est fratribus
here-and-there from this life were-snatched seemed-(good) it-was to-the-brothers
triduanum ieiunium agere, et diuinam suppliciter obsecrare
a-three-day fast to-keep and the-divine suppliantly to-beseech
clementiam, ut misericordiam sibi dignaretur inpendere, et
clemency that mercy to-them it-would-deign to-bestow and
siue periclitantes hoc morbo a praesenti morte liberaret, seu
either those-endangered by-this disease from the-present death it-would-free or
raptos e mundo a perpetua animae damnatione seruaret.
the-snatched from the-world from the-perpetual of-the-soul damnation it-would-save
Erat tunc temporis in eodem monasterio puerulus
there-was at-that time in the-same monastery a-little-boy
quidam de natione Saxonum, nuper uocatus ad fidem, qui
certain of the-nation of-the-Saxons lately called to the-faith who
eadem tactus infirmitate, non pauco tempore recubans in
by-the-same touched infirmity for-no small time reclining in
lectulo iacebat. Cum ergo secunda memorati ieiunii ac
bed lay when therefore the-second of-the-mentioned fast and
supplicationum dies ageretur, contigit forte ipsum puerum
of-supplications day was-being-kept it-happened by-chance the-very boy
hora ferme secunda diei in loco, in quo eger iacebat,
at-the-hour about second of-the-day in the-place in which sick he-lay

solum inueniri; cui diuina dispositione subito beatissimi
alone to-be-found to-whom by-divine disposition suddenly the-most-blessed
apostolorum principes dignati sunt apparere. Erat enim puer
of-the-apostles princes deigned have to-appear was for the-boy
multum simplicis ac mansueti animi, sinceraque deuotione
of-much simple and gentle mind and-with-sincere devotion
sacramenta fidei, quae susceperat, seruans. Salutantes ergo
the-sacraments of-the-faith which he-had-received keeping greeting therefore
illum uerbis piissimis apostoli dicebant: 'Noli timere, fili,
him with-words most-pious the-apostles said do-not fear son
mortem, pro qua sollicitus es; nos enim te hodierna die
death for which anxious you-are we for you on-today's day
ad caelestia sumus regna perducturi. Sed primum expectare
to the-heavenly are kingdoms about-to-lead but first to-wait
habes, donec missae celebrentur, ac uiatico dominici
you-have until masses be-celebrated and the-viaticum of-the-Lord's
corporis ac sanguinis accepto, sic infirmitate simul et morte
body and blood received thus from-infirmity together and death
absolutus, ad aeterna in caelis gaudia subleueris. Clama ergo
released to the-eternal in heaven joys you-be-raised call therefore
ad te presbyterum Eappan, et dicito illi, quia Dominus
to you the-priest Eappa and say to-him that the-Lord
exaudiuit preces uestras, et deuotionem ac ieiunia propitius
has-heard prayers your and devotion and fasts propitious
aspexit; neque aliquis de hoc monasterio siue adiacentibus ei
has-regarded nor anyone of this monastery or adjacent to-it
possessiunculis hac clade ultra moriturus est; sed omnes, qui
little-estates by-this disaster further about-to-die is but all who
alicubi de uestris hac egritudine laborant, resurrecturi a
anywhere of yours from-this sickness suffer about-to-rise from
langore, pristina sunt sospitate recuperandi, praeter te solum
the-sickness to-former are health to-be-recovered except you alone

qui hodierna es die liberandus a morte, et ad uisionem
who on-today's are day to-be-freed from death and to the-vision
Domini Christi, cui fideliter seruisti, perducendus in
of-the-Lord Christ whom faithfully you-have-served to-be-led into
caelum; quod diuina uobis misericordia per intercessionem
heaven which divine to-you mercy through the-intercession
religiosi ac Deo dilecti regis Osualdi, qui quondam
of-the-religious and to-God beloved king Oswald who once
genti Nordanhymbrorum et regni temporalis
over-the-people of-the-Northumbrians both of-the-kingdom temporal
auctoritate et Christianae pietatis, quae ad regnum perenne
by-authority and of-Christian piety which to the-kingdom everlasting
ducit, deuotione sublimiter praefuit, conferre dignata est.
leads by-devotion loftily presided to-confer deigned has
Hac etenim die idem rex ab infidelibus in bello corporaliter
on-this for day the-same king by unbelievers in war bodily
extinctus, mox ad sempiterna animarum gaudia adsumtus in
killed soon to the-everlasting of-souls joys taken into
caelum, et electorum est sociatus agminibus. Quaerant in
heaven and of-the-elect was joined to-the-hosts let-them-search in
suis codicibus, in quibus defunctorum est adnotata depositio,
their books in which of-the-dead is noted the-burial
et inuenient illum hac, ut diximus, die raptum esse de
and they-will-find him on-this as we-have-said day snatched to-have-been from
saeculo. Celebrent ergo missas per cuncta monasterii
the-world let-them-celebrate therefore masses through all of-the-monastery
oratoria huius, siue pro gratiarum actione exauditae suae
the-oratories this either for of-thanks the-giving of-the-heard their
deprecationis, siue etiam in memoriam praefati regis
prayer or also in memory of-the-aforesaid king
Osualdi, qui quondam ipsorum genti praeerat, ideoque
Oswald who once their-own over-the-people presided and-therefore

pro eis, quasi pro suae gentis aduenis, supplex orabat ad
for them as-if for of-his people incomers suppliant prayed to
Dominum; et cunctis conuenientibus ad ecclesiam fratribus,
the-Lord and all coming-together to the-church the-brothers
communicent omnes sacrificiis caelestibus, et ita soluto
let-them-communicate all in-sacrifices heavenly and so loosed
ieiunio corpus quoque suis reficiant alimentis.'
the-fast the-body also with-their-own let-them-refresh foods
Quae cum omnia uocato ad se presbytero puer uerba
which when all called to himself the-priest the-boy words
narrasset, interrogauit eum sollicitus, quales essent habitu
had-related asked him anxious of-what-kind they-were in-dress
uel specie uiri, qui sibi apparuissent. Respondit: 'Praeclari
or in-appearance the-men who to-him had-appeared he-answered most-splendid
omnino habitus, et uultus erant laetissimi ac pulcherrimi,
altogether in-dress and in-face they-were most-joyful and most-beautiful
quales numquam ante uideram, neque aliquos hominum tanti
such-as never before I-had-seen nor any of-men of-such
decoris ac uenustatis esse posse credebam. Unus quidem
grace and comeliness to-be could I-believed one indeed
adtonsus erat, ut clericus, alius barbam habebat prolixam;
tonsured was as a-cleric the-other a-beard had long
dicebantque, quod unus eorum Petrus, alius uocaretur Paulus;
and-they-said that one of-them Peter the-other was-called Paul
et ipsi essent ministri Domini et Saluatoris nostri Iesu
and they-themselves were ministers of-the-Lord and Savior our Jesus
Christi, ad tuitionem nostri monasterii missi ab ipso de caelis.'
Christ for the-protection of-our monastery sent by himself from heaven
Credidit ergo uerbis pueri presbyter, ac statim egressus
believed therefore the-words of-the-boy the-priest and at-once having-gone-out
requisiuit in annale suo, et inuenit eadem ipsa die Osualdum
searched in annal his and found on-that very day Oswald

regem fuisse peremtum; uocatisque fratribus, parari
the-king to-have-been slain and-called the-brothers to-be-prepared
prandium, missas fieri, atque omnes communicare more
a-meal masses to-be-said and all to-communicate in-the-manner
solito praecepit; simul et infirmanti puero de eodem
accustomed he-ordered together and to-the-sick boy of the-same
sacrificio dominicae oblationis particulam deferri mandauit.
sacrifice of-the-Lord's offering a-particle to-be-brought he-commanded
Quibus ita gestis, non multo post eadem ipsa die puer
which so done not much after on-that very day the-boy
defunctus est, suaque morte probauit uera fuisse uerba,
died has and-by-his death proved true to-have-been the-words
quae ab apostolis Christi audierat. Sed et hoc eius uerbis
which from the-apostles of-Christ he-had-heard but also this his to-words
testimonium perhibuit, quod nemo praeter ipsum tempore
testimony bore that no-one except himself at-time
illo ex eodem est monasterio raptus de mundo. Ex qua
that from the-same was monastery snatched from the-world from which
nimirum uisione multi, qui haec audire potuerunt, et ad
of-course vision many who these-things to-hear could both to
exorandam in aduersis diuinam clementiam, et ad salutaria
entreating in adversities the-divine clemency and to the-saving
ieiuniorum remedia subeunda sunt mirabiliter accensi; et
of-fasts remedies to-be-undertaken were wonderfully kindled and
ex eo tempore non solum in eodem monasterio, sed et in
from that time not only in the-same monastery but also in
plerisque locis aliis, coepit annuatim eiusdem regis ac militis
very-many places other began yearly of-the-same king and soldier
Christi natalicius dies missarum celebratione uenerari.
of-Christ the-birthday day of-masses by-the-celebration to-be-venerated

Ut Caedualla rex Geuissorum, interfecto rege Aedilualch, prouinciam illam saeua caede ac depopulatione attriuerit

XV · CÆDWALLA RAVAGES THE SOUTH SAXONS

The young exile Cædwalla of the Gewisse kills King Æthelwalh and ravages the South Saxons. The ealdormen Berhthun and Andhun drive him out, but as king he kills Berhthun and subdues the province, and Ine after him keeps it in harsh subjection. Without a bishop of their own, the South Saxons are placed under the bishop of Winchester.

Interea superueniens cum exercitu Caedualla, iuuenis
meanwhile coming-upon with an-army Cædwalla a-young-man
strenuissimus de regio genere Geuissorum, cum exularet
most-vigorous of the-royal race of-the-Gewisse when he-was-in-exile
a patria sua, interfecit regem Aedilualch, ac prouinciam
from homeland his killed the-king Æthelwalh and province
illam saeua caede ac depopulatione attriuit; sed mox
that by-savage slaughter and depopulation wore-down but soon
expulsus est a ducibus regis, Bercthuno et Andhuno,
expelled was by the-ealdormen of-the-king Berhthun and Andhun
qui deinceps regnum prouinciae tenuerunt; quorum prior
who thereafter the-kingdom of-the-province held of-whom the-former
postea ab eodem Caedualla, cum esset rex Geuissorum,
afterward by the-same Cædwalla when he-was king of-the-Gewisse
occisus est, et prouincia grauiore seruitio subacta. Sed et
killed was and the-province by-heavier servitude subdued but also
Ini, qui post Caeduallan regnauit, simili prouinciam illam
Ine who after Cædwalla reigned with-a-like province that
adflictione plurimo annorum tempore mancipauit. Quare
affliction for-very-great of-years time delivered wherefore

factum est, ut toto illo tempore episcopum proprium
done it-was that whole that time a-bishop its-own
habere nequiret; sed reuocato domum Uilfrido primo suo
to-have it-could-not but recalled home Wilfrid first its-own
antistite, ipsi episcopo Geuissorum, id est Occidentalium
bishop to-the-very bishop of-the-Gewisse that is of-the-West
Saxonum, qui essent in Uenta ciuitate, subiacerent.
Saxons who were in Winchester the-city they-were-subject

Ut Uecta insula christianos incolas susceperit, cuius regii duo pueri statim post acceptum baptisma sint interemti

XVI · THE ISLE OF WIGHT IS CONVERTED

Cædwalla takes the Isle of Wight, sets out to destroy its people, and vows a quarter of the land and spoil to God; he gives three hundred households of it to Wilfrid. Two young brothers of the island's king are betrayed in hiding; the abbot Cyneberht asks Cædwalla to let them be baptized first, and they die gladly. Bede describes the Solent and its meeting tides.

Postquam ergo Caedualla regno potitus est Geuissorum,
after therefore Cædwalla of-the-kingdom gained has of-the-Gewisse
cepit et insulam Uectam, quae eatenus erat tota idolatriae
he-took also the-island of-Wight which hitherto was wholly to-idolatry
dedita, ac stragica caede omnes indigenas exterminare,
given-over and by-a-murderous slaughter all the-natives to-destroy
ac suae prouinciae homines pro his substituere contendit,
and of-his province men for them to-substitute strove
uoto se obligans, quamuis necdum regeneratus, ut ferunt,
by-a-vow himself binding although not-yet reborn as they-say
in Christo, quia, si cepisset insulam, quartam partem eius
in Christ that if he-had-taken the-island the-fourth part of-it

simul et praedae Domino daret. Quod ita soluit,
together and of-the-plunder to-the-Lord he-would-give which so he-paid
ut hanc Uilfrido episcopo, qui tunc forte de gente
that this to-Wilfrid the-bishop who then by-chance from people
sua superueniens aderat, utendam pro Domino offerret.
his arriving was-present to-be-used for the-Lord he-offered
Est autem mensura eiusdem insulae, iuxta aestimationem
is moreover the-measure of-the-same island according-to the-reckoning
Anglorum, mille ducentarum familiarum; unde data est
of-the-English of-a-thousand two-hundred households whence given was
episcopo possessio terrae CCC^{arum} familiarum. At ipse
to-the-bishop a-possession of-land of-three-hundred households but he-himself
partem, quam accepit, commendauit cuidam de clericis
the-part which he-received entrusted to-a-certain-one of clergy
suis, cui nomen Bernuini, et erat filius sororis eius,
his to-whom the-name Beornwine and he-was the-son of-the-sister his
dans illi presbyterum nomine Hiddila, qui omnibus, qui
giving to-him a-priest by-name Hiddila who to-all who
saluari uellent, uerbum ac lauacrum uitae ministraret.
to-be-saved wished the-word and bath of-life might-minister
Ubi silentio praetereundum non esse reor, quod in primitias
where in-silence to-be-passed-over not to-be I-think that as the-first-fruits
eorum, qui de eadem insula credendo saluati sunt, duo regii
of-those who from the-same island by-believing saved were two royal
pueri fratres uidelicet Arualdi regis insulae, speciali sunt Dei
boys brothers namely of-Arwald the-king of-the-island by-special were of-God
gratia coronati. Siquidem inminentibus insulae hostibus,
grace crowned indeed impending over-the-island the-enemies
fuga lapsi sunt de insula, et in proximam Iutorum
in-flight escaped they-have from the-island and into the-nearest of-the-Jutes
prouinciam translati; ubi, cum delati in locum, qui uocatur
province brought where when brought into the-place which is-called

Ad Lapidem, occulendos se a facie regis uictoris
At the-Stone to-be-hidden themselves from the-face of-the-king victorious
credidissent, proditi sunt, atque occidi iussi. Quod cum
they-had-believed betrayed they-were and to-be-killed ordered which when
audisset abbas quidam et presbyter uocabulo Cyniberct, habens
had-heard an-abbot certain and priest by-name Cyneberht having
non longe ab inde monasterium in loco, qui uocatur Hreutford,
not far from there a-monastery in a-place which is-called Hreutford
id est uadum harundinis, uenit ad regem, qui tunc eisdem
that is the-ford of-the-reed he-came to the-king who then the-same
in partibus occultus curabatur a uulneribus, quae ei
in parts hidden was-being-healed from the-wounds which on-him
inflicta fuerant proelianti in insula Uecta; postulauitque ab
inflicted had-been fighting in the-island of-Wight and-he-asked from
eo, ut, si necesse esset pueros interfici, prius eos liceret
him that if necessary it-were the-boys to-be-killed first them it-might-be-allowed
fidei Christianae sacramentis inbui. Concessit rex, et
of-the-faith Christian with-the-sacraments to-be-imbued granted the-king and
ipse instructos eos uerbo ueritatis, ac fonte Saluatoris
he-himself instructed them with-the-word of-truth and in-the-font of-the-Savior
ablutos, de ingressu regni aeterni certos reddidit. Moxque
washed of the-entry of-the-kingdom eternal sure rendered and-soon
illi instante carnifice mortem laeti subiere temporalem, per
they pressing the-executioner death glad underwent temporal through
quam se ad uitam animae perpetuam non dubitabant esse
which themselves to the-life of-the-soul perpetual not they-doubted to-be
transituros. Hoc ergo ordine, postquam omnes Brittaniarum
about-to-pass in-this therefore order after all of-the-Britains
prouinciae fidem Christi susceperant, suscepit et insula Uecta,
provinces the-faith of-Christ had-received received also the-island of-Wight
in quam tamen ob erumnam externae subiectionis
in which yet on-account-of the-misery of-foreign subjection

nemo gradum ministerii ac sedis episcopalis ante Danihelem,
no-one the-rank of-ministry and of-the-see episcopal before Daniel
qui nunc Occidentalium Saxonum est episcopus, accepit.
who now of-the-West Saxons is bishop received
Sita est autem haec insula contra medium Australium
situated is moreover this island opposite the-middle of-the-South
Saxonum et Geuissorum, interposito pelago latitudinis trium
Saxons and of-the-Gewisse interposed a-sea of-a-breadth of-three
milium, quod uocatur Soluente; in quo uidelicet pelago
miles which is-called the-Solent in which namely sea
bini aestus oceani, qui circum Brittaniam ex infinito
two tides of-the-ocean which around Britain from the-boundless
oceano septentrionali erumpunt, sibimet inuicem cotidie
ocean northern burst-forth with-each-other one-another daily
conpugnantes occurrunt ultra ostium fluminis Homelea,
fighting meet beyond the-mouth of-the-river Hamble
quod per terras Iutorum, quae ad regionem Geuissorum
which through the-lands of-the-Jutes which to the-region of-the-Gewisse
pertinent, praefatum pelagus intrat; finitoque conflictu in
belong the-aforesaid sea enters and-ended the-conflict into
oceanum refusi, unde uenerant, redeunt.
the-ocean poured-back whence they-had-come return

De synodo facta in campo Hæthfelda, praesidente archiepiscopo Theodoro

XVII · THE SYNOD OF HATFIELD

Hearing that the Eutychian heresy troubles the church at Constantinople, Theodore gathers the bishops at Hatfield. Bede gives the opening of their letter, which professes the Trinity, receives the five universal councils and Pope Martin's synod at Rome, and affirms the Spirit's procession from the Father and the Son.

His temporibus audiens Theodorus fidem ecclesiae
in-these times hearing Theodore the-faith of-the-church
Constantinopoli per heresim Eutychetis multum esse turbatam,
at-Constantinople through the-heresy of-Eutyches much to-be troubled
et ecclesias Anglorum, quibus praeerat, ab huiusmodi
and the-churches of-the-English over-which he-presided from of-this-kind
labe inmunes perdurare desiderans, collecto uenerabilium
stain immune to-remain desiring gathered of-venerable
sacerdotum doctorumque plurimorum coetu, cuius essent
priests and-teachers very-many an-assembly of-what were
fidei singuli, sedulus inquirebat, omniumque unianimem in
faith each diligent he-inquired and-of-all unanimous in
fide catholica repperit consensum; et hunc synodalibus
the-faith catholic he-found the-consent and this with-synodal
litteris ad instructionem memoriamque sequentium commendare
letters for the-instruction and-memory of-those-following to-commit
curauit, quarum uidelicet litterarum istud exordium est:
he-took-care of-which namely letters this the-beginning is
In nomine Domini nostri Iesu Christi Saluatoris, imperantibus
in the-name of-the-Lord our Jesus Christ the-Savior ruling
dominis piissimis nostris Ecgfrido rege Hymbronensium,
lords most-pious our Ecgfrith king of-the-Humbrians

anno Xº regni eius, sub die XV Kalendas Octobres,
in-the-year tenth of-reign his on the-day fifteenth Kalends of-October
indictione VIIIª; et Aedilredo rege Mercinensium, anno
in-the-indiction eighth and Æthelred king of-the-Mercians in-the-year
sexto regni eius; et Alduulfo rege Estranglorum, anno
sixth of-reign his and Ealdwulf king of-the-East-Angles in-the-year
XVIIº regni eius; et Hlothario rege Cantuariorum, regni eius
seventeenth of-reign his and Hlothhere king of-the-people-of-Kent of-reign his
anno VIIº; praesidente Theodoro, gratia Dei archiepiscopo
in-the-year seventh presiding Theodore by-the-grace of-God archbishop
Brittaniae insulae et ciuitatis Doruuernis; una cum eo
of-Britain the-island and of-the-city of-Canterbury together with him
sedentibus ceteris episcopis Brittaniae insulae uiris uenerabilibus,
sitting the-other bishops of-Britain the-island men venerable
praepositis sacrosanctis euangeliis, in loco, qui Saxonico
placed-before-them the-most-holy gospels in the-place which by-Saxon
uocabulo Haethfelth nominatur, pariter tractantes, fidem rectam
name Hatfield is-named alike treating the-faith right
et orthodoxam exposuimus; sicut Dominus noster Iesus
and orthodox we-have-set-forth as the-Lord our Jesus
Christus incarnatus tradidit discipulis suis, qui praesentialiter
Christ incarnate handed-down to-the-disciples his who in-his-presence
uiderunt, et audierunt sermones eius, atque sanctorum patrum
saw and heard discourses his and of-the-holy fathers
tradidit symbolum, et generaliter omnes sancti et uniuersales
handed-down the-creed and generally all holy and universal
synodi, et omnis probabilium catholicae ecclesiae doctorum
synods and all of-the-approved of-the-catholic church doctors
chorus. Hos itaque sequentes, nos pie atque orthodoxe,
the-choir these and-so following we piously and orthodoxly
iuxta diuinitus inspiratam doctrinam eorum professi
according-to divinely inspired teaching their having-professed

credimus consonanter, et confitemur secundum sanctos
believe harmoniously and confess according-to the-holy
patres, proprie et ueraciter Patrem et Filium et Spiritum
fathers properly and truly the-Father and the-Son and the-Spirit
Sanctum trinitatem in unitate consubstantialem et unitatem
Holy a-trinity in unity consubstantial and unity
in trinitate, hoc est unum Deum in tribus subsistentiis,
in trinity that is one God in three subsistences
uel personis consubstantialibus, aequalis gloriae et honoris.
or persons consubstantial of-equal glory and honor
Et post multa huiusmodi, quae ad rectae fidei confessionem
and after many-things of-this-kind which to of-right faith the-confession
pertinebant, haec quoque sancta synodus suis litteris addit:
belonged these-things also holy synod to-its letters adds
Suscipimus sanctas et uniuersales quinque synodos beatorum
we-receive the-holy and universal five synods of-the-blessed
et Deo acceptabilium patrum; id est, qui in Nicaea
and to-God acceptable fathers that is who in Nicaea
congregati fuerunt CCCX et VIII contra Arrium
gathered were three-hundred-ten and eight against Arius
impiissimum et eiusdem dogmata; et in Constantinopoli
most-impious and of-the-same the-dogmas and in Constantinople
CL contra uesaniam Macedonii et Eudoxii et eorum
one-hundred-fifty against the-madness of-Macedonius and of-Eudoxius and their
dogmata; et in Efeso primo ducentorum contra nequissimum
dogmas and in Ephesus first of-two-hundred against the-most-wicked
Nestorium et eiusdem dogmata; et in Calcedone DCrum et
Nestorius and of-the-same the-dogmas and in Chalcedon six-hundred and
XXX contra Eutychen, et Nestorium, et eorum dogmata; et
thirty against Eutyches and Nestorius and their dogmas and
iterum in Constantinopoli quinto congregati sunt concilio in
again in Constantinople in-the-fifth gathered were council in

tempore Iustiniani minoris contra Theodorum, et Theodoreti
the-time of-Justinian the-younger against Theodore and of-Theodoret
et Iba epistulas, et eorum dogmata contra Cyrillum.
and of-Ibas the-epistles and their dogmas against Cyril
Et paulo post:
and a-little after
Et synodum, quae facta est in urbe Roma in tempore Martini
and the-synod which held was in the-city Rome in the-time of-Martin
papae beatissimi, indictione VIII[a], imperante Constantino
pope most-blessed in-the-indiction eighth ruling Constantine
piissimo anno nono, suscipimus. Et glorificamus Dominum
most-pious in-the-year ninth we-receive and we-glorify the-Lord
nostrum Iesum, sicut isti glorificauerunt; nihil addentes
our Jesus as these glorified nothing adding
uel subtrahentes; et anathematizamus corde et ore,
or taking-away and we-anathematize with-heart and mouth
quos anathematizarunt, et quos susceperunt, suscipimus;
those-whom they-anathematized and those-whom they-received we-receive
glorificantes Deum Patrem sine initio, et Filium eius
glorifying God the-Father without beginning and the-Son his
unigenitum ex Patre generatum ante saecula, et Spiritum
only-begotten from the-Father begotten before the-ages and the-Spirit
Sanctum procedentem ex Patre et Filio inenarrabiliter, sicut
Holy proceeding from the-Father and the-Son inexpressibly as
praedicauerunt hi, quos memorauimus supra, sancti apostoli,
preached these whom we-have-mentioned above holy apostles
et prophetae, et doctores. Et nos omnes subscribimus, qui
and prophets and doctors and we all subscribe who
cum Theodoro archiepiscopo fidem catholicam exposuimus.
with Theodore the-archbishop the-faith catholic have-set-forth

De Iohanne cantatore sedis apostolicae, qui propter docendum Brittaniam uenerit

XVIII · JOHN THE ARCHCANTOR

John, archcantor of Saint Peter's, comes from Pope Agatho with Benedict Biscop and teaches the yearly round of chant at Wearmouth, and singers come from across the province to learn from him. He brings Pope Martin's synod and attends Hatfield to learn the English faith for the pope. He dies on his way home and is buried at Tours, but the copy of the faith reaches Rome and is gladly received.

Intererat huic synodo, pariterque catholicae fidei decreta
was-present at-this synod and-equally of-the-catholic faith the-decrees
firmabat uir uenerabilis Iohannes archicantator ecclesiae
confirmed a-man venerable John archcantor of-the-church
sancti apostoli Petri, et abbas monasterii beati Martini,
of-the-holy apostle Peter and abbot of-the-monastery of-blessed Martin
qui nuper uenerat a Roma per iussionem papae Agathonis,
who lately had-come from Rome by the-order of-pope Agatho
duce reuerentissimo abbate Biscopo cognomine Benedicto,
as-leader the-most-reverend abbot Biscop by-surname Benedict
cuius supra meminimus. Cum enim idem Benedictus
whom above we-have-mentioned when for the-same Benedict
construxisset monasterium Brittaniae in honorem beatissimi
had-built a-monastery in-Britain in honor of-the-most-blessed
apostolorum principis, iuxta ostium fluminis Uiuri, uenit
of-the-apostles prince beside the-mouth of-the-river Wear he-came
Romam cum cooperatore ac socio eiusdem operis Ceolfrido,
to-Rome with the-fellow-worker and companion of-the-same work Ceolfrith
qui post ipsum eiusdem monasterii abbas fuit, quod et
who after him of-the-same monastery abbot was which also
ante sepius facere consueuerat, atque honorifice a
before rather-often to-do he-had-been-accustomed and honorably by

beatae memoriae papa Agathone susceptus est; petiitque
of-blessed memory pope Agatho received was and-he-asked
et accepit ab eo, in munimentum libertatis monasterii,
and received from him for a-safeguard of-the-freedom of-the-monastery
quod fecerat, epistulam priuilegii ex auctoritate apostolica
which he-had-made a-letter of-privilege by authority apostolic
firmatam; iuxta quod Ecgfridum regem uoluisse ac
confirmed according-to what Ecgfrith the-king to-have-wished and
licentiam dedisse nouerat, quo concedente et possessionem
leave to-have-given he-knew whom granting and the-possession
terrae largiente, ipsum monasterium fecerat.
of-land bestowing the-very monastery he-had-made
Accepit et praefatum Iohannem abbatem Brittaniam
he-received also the-aforesaid John the-abbot to-Britain
perducendum; quatenus in monasterio suo cursum canendi
to-be-brought so-that in monastery his the-course of-singing
annuum, sicut ad sanctum Petrum Romae agebatur, edoceret;
yearly as at saint Peter's at-Rome was-done he-might-teach
egitque abba Iohannes, ut iussionem acceperat pontificis,
and-did abbot John as the-order he-had-received of-the-pontiff
et ordinem uidelicet, ritumque canendi ac legendi uiua
both the-order namely and-rite of-singing and of-reading with-living
uoce praefati monasterii cantores edocendo, et ea,
voice of-the-aforesaid monastery the-cantors by-teaching and those-things
quae totius anni circulus in celebratione dierum festorum
which of-the-whole year the-circle in the-celebration of-days festal
poscebat, etiam litteris mandando; quae hactenus in eodem
demanded also to-letters by-committing which hitherto in the-same
monasterio seruata, et a multis iam sunt circumquaque
monastery kept and by many now have-been round-about
transscripta. Non solum autem idem Iohannes ipsius
copied not only moreover the-same John of-the-very

monasterii fratres docebat, uerum de omnibus pene
monastery the-brothers taught but from all almost
eiusdem prouinciae monasteriis ad audiendum eum, qui
of-the-same province monasteries for hearing him those-who
cantandi erant periti, confluebant. Sed et ipsum per loca,
of-singing were skilled flocked but also him to places
in quibus doceret, multi inuitare curabant.
in which he-might-teach many to-invite took-care
Ipse autem excepto cantandi uel legendi munere, et
he-himself moreover besides of-singing or of-reading the-function also
aliud in mandatis ab apostolico papa acceperat, ut,
another-thing in commands from the-apostolic pope had-received that
cuius esset fidei Anglorum ecclesia, diligenter edisceret,
of-what was faith of-the-English the-church diligently he-should-learn
Romamque rediens referret. Nam et synodum beati papae
and-to-Rome returning should-report for also the-synod of-blessed pope
Martini, centum quinque episcoporum consensu non multo
Martin of-one-hundred five bishops by-the-consent not much
ante Romae celebratam, contra eos maxime, qui unam in
before at-Rome celebrated against those chiefly who one in
Christo operationem et uoluntatem praedicabant, secum
Christ operation and will preached with-himself
ueniens adtulit; atque in praefato religiosissimi abbatis
coming he-brought and in the-aforesaid of-the-most-religious abbot
Benedicti monasterio transscribendam commodauit. Tales
Benedict monastery to-be-copied lent such
namque eo tempore fidem Constantinopolitanae ecclesiae
for at-that time the-faith of-the-Constantinopolitan church
multum conturbauerunt; sed Domino donante proditi iam
much troubled but the-Lord granting exposed already
tunc et uicti sunt. Unde uolens Agatho papa, sicut in
then and overcome they-were whence wishing Agatho pope as in

aliis prouinciis, ita etiam in Brittania qualis esset status
other provinces so also in Britain of-what-kind was the-state
ecclesiae, quam ab hereticorum contagiis castus, ediscere, hoc
of-the-church how from of-heretics the-contagions pure to-learn this
negotium reuerentissimo abbati Iohanni Brittaniam destinato
business to-the-most-reverend abbot John to-Britain appointed
iniunxit. Quamobrem collecta pro hoc in Brittania synodo,
he-enjoined wherefore gathered for this in Britain the-synod
quam diximus, inuenta est in omnibus fides inuiolata
which we-have-spoken-of found was in all-things the-faith inviolate
catholica; datumque illi exemplar eius Romam perferendum.
catholic and-given to-him a-copy of-it to-Rome to-be-carried
Uerum ille patriam reuertens, non multo postquam
but he to-his-homeland returning not much after
oceanum transiit, arreptus infirmitate ac defunctus est;
the-ocean he-crossed seized by-infirmity and died has
corpusque eius ab amicis propter amorem sancti Martini,
and-the-body his by friends on-account-of the-love of-saint Martin
cuius monasterio praeerat, Turonis delatum atque honorifice
whose over-monastery he-presided to-Tours carried and honorably
sepultum est. Nam et benigno ecclesiae illius hospitio,
buried was for also by-the-kind of-the-church that hospitality
cum Brittaniam iret, exceptus est, rogatusque multum
when to-Britain he-went received he-was and-asked much
a fratribus, ut Romam reuertens, illo itinere ueniret,
by the-brothers that to-Rome returning by-that route he-should-come
atque ad eam diuerteret ecclesiam; denique ibidem
and to that he-should-turn-aside church finally there
adiutores itineris et iniuncti operis accepit. Qui etsi in
helpers of-the-journey and of-the-enjoined work he-received who although on
itinere defunctus est, nihilominus exemplum catholicae fidei
the-journey died has nonetheless the-copy of-the-catholic faith

Anglorum Romam perlatum est, atque ab apostolico papa
of-the-English to-Rome brought was and by the-apostolic pope
omnibusque, qui audiere uel legere, gratantissime susceptum.
and-all who heard or read most-gratefully received

Ut Edilthryd regina uirgo perpetua permanserit, cuius nec corpus in monumento corrumpi potuerit

XIX · ÆTHELTHRYTH, VIRGIN AND QUEEN

Æthelthryth, daughter of Anna, remains a virgin through two marriages, twelve years of them with Ecgfrith, as Wilfrid confirms. She takes the veil at Coldingham and founds Ely, lives austerely, and dies of a tumor of the neck, which she takes as just punishment for her youthful necklaces. Sixteen years later her body is found incorrupt and the incision healed, and a white marble coffin found at Grantchester fits it exactly.

Accepit autem rex Ecgfrid coniugem nomine Aedilthrydam,
took moreover king Ecgfrith as-wife by-name Æthelthryth
filiam Anna regis Orientalium Anglorum, cuius sepius
the-daughter of-Anna king of-the-East Angles of-whom rather-often
mentionem fecimus, uiri bene religiosi, ac per omnia
mention we-have-made a-man well religious and in all-things
mente et opere egregii; quam et alter ante illum uir
by-mind and by-deed excellent whom also another before him man
habuerat uxorem, princeps uidelicet Australium Gyruiorum
had-had as-wife a-prince namely southern of-the-Gyrwe
uocabulo Tondberct. Sed illo post modicum temporis, ex
by-name Tondberht but he after a-little of-time from
quo eam accepit, defuncto, data est regi praefato;
when her he-received having-died given she-was to-the-king aforesaid
cuius consortio cum XII annis uteretur, perpetua tamen
of-whose partnership when for-twelve years she-made-use perpetual yet

mansit uirginitatis integritate gloriosa; sicut mihimet
she-remained of-virginity in-the-integrity glorious as to-me-myself
sciscitanti, cum hoc, an ita esset, quibusdam uenisset in
asking when this whether so it-were to-some it-had-come into
dubium, beatae memoriae Uilfrid episcopus referebat, dicens
doubt of-blessed memory Wilfrid the-bishop related saying
se testem integritatis eius esse certissimum; adeo ut
himself witness of-the-integrity her to-be most-certain so that
Ecgfridus promiserit se ei terras ac pecunias multas esse
Ecgfrith promised himself to-him lands and moneys many to-be
donaturum, si reginae posset persuadere eius uti conubio,
about-to-give if the-queen he-could to-persuade his to-use marriage
quia sciebat illam nullum uirorum plus illo diligere. Nec
because he-knew her no-one of-men more than-him to-love nor
diffidendum est nostra etiam aetate fieri potuisse, quod
to-be-doubted is-it in-our also age to-be-done to-have-been-able what
aeuo praecedente aliquoties factum fideles historiae narrant;
in-the-age preceding sometimes done faithful histories relate
donante uno eodemque Domino, qui se nobiscum usque in
granting one and-the-same Lord who himself with-us up-to to
finem saeculi manere pollicetur. Nam etiam signum diuini
the-end of-the-world to-remain promises for also the-sign of-a-divine
miraculi, quo eiusdem feminae sepulta caro corrumpi non
miracle by-which of-the-same woman the-buried flesh to-be-corrupted not
potuit, indicio est, quia uirili contactu incorrupta durauerit.
could a-proof is that by-man's touch incorrupt she-endured
Quae multum diu regem postulans, ut saeculi curas
who much long the-king beseeching that of-the-world the-cares
relinquere, atque in monasterio, tantum uero regi Christo
to-leave and in a-monastery only the-true king Christ
seruire permitteretur; ubi uix aliquando inpetrauit, intrauit
to-serve she-be-permitted when scarcely at-length she-obtained entered

monasterium Aebbæ abbatissae, quae erat amita regis Ecgfridi,
the-monastery of-Æbbe the-abbess who was the-aunt of-king Ecgfrith
positum in loco, quem Coludi urbem nominant, accepto
placed in the-place which Coldingham the-city they-name received
uelamine sanctimonialis habitus a praefato antistite Uilfrido.
the-veil of-the-nun's habit from the-aforesaid bishop Wilfrid
Post annum uero ipsa facta est abbatissa in regione,
after a-year but she-herself made was abbess in the-region
quae uocatur Elge; ubi constructo monasterio uirginum
which is-called Ely where built a-monastery of-virgins
Deo deuotarum perplurium mater uirgo, et exemplis uitae
to-God devoted of-very-many the-mother virgin both by-examples of-life
caelestis esse coepit et monitis. De qua ferunt, quia, ex
heavenly to-be began and by-admonitions about whom they-say that from
quo monasterium petiit, numquam lineis, sed solum laneis
when the-monastery she-sought never linen but only woolen
uestimentis uti uoluerit; raroque in calidis balneis, praeter
garments to-use she-wished and-rarely in hot baths except
inminentibus sollemniis maioribus, uerbi gratia paschae,
impending feasts greater of-a-word for-the-sake of-Easter
pentecostes, epifaniae, lauari uoluerit; et tunc nouissima
of-Pentecost of-Epiphany to-be-washed she-wished and then last
omnium, lotis prius suo suarumque ministrarum obsequio
of-all washed first by-her-own and-of-her attendants service
ceteris, quae ibi essent, famulis Christi; raro praeter
the-others who there were the-handmaids of-Christ rarely except
maiora sollemnia, uel artiorem necessitatem, plus quam
the-greater feasts or a-straiter necessity more than
semel per diem manducauerit; semper, si non infirmitas
once in the-day she-ate always if not infirmity
grauior prohibuisset, ex tempore matutinae synaxeos, usque
graver had-prevented from the-time of-the-morning office all-the-way

ad ortum diei, in ecclesia precibus intenta persteterit.
to the-rising of-the-day in the-church to-prayers intent she-persevered
Sunt etiam, qui dicant, quia per prophetiae spiritum, et
there-are also who say that through of-prophecy the-spirit both
pestilentiam, qua ipsa esset moritura, praedixerit, et
the-plague by-which she-herself was about-to-die she-foretold and
numerum quoque eorum, qui de suo monasterio hac essent
the-number also of-those who from her monastery by-this were
de mundo rapiendi, palam cunctis praesentibus intimauerit.
from the-world to-be-snatched openly to-all present she-made-known
Rapta est autem ad Dominum in medio suorum, post
snatched she-was moreover to the-Lord in the-midst of-her-own after
annos VII, ex quo abbatissae gradum susceperat; et aeque,
years seven from when of-abbess the-rank she-had-taken-up and equally
ut ipsa iusserat, non alibi quam in medio eorum,
as she-herself had-ordered not elsewhere than in the-midst of-them
iuxta ordinem, quo transierat, ligneo in locello sepulta.
according-to the-order in-which she-had-passed a-wooden in coffin buried
Cui successit in ministerium abbatissae soror eius Sexburg,
to-whom succeeded in the-ministry of-abbess sister her Seaxburh
quam habuerat in coniugem Earconberct rex Cantuariorum.
whom had-had in marriage Eorcenberht king of-the-people-of-Kent
Et cum sedecim annis esset sepulta, placuit eidem
and when sixteen years she-had-been buried it-pleased the-same
abbatissae leuari ossa eius, et in locello nouo posita in
abbess to-be-raised the-bones her and in a-coffin new placed into
ecclesiam transferri; iussitque quosdam e fratribus quaerere
the-church to-be-transferred and-she-ordered some of the-brothers to-seek
lapidem, de quo locellum in hoc facere possent; qui
a-stone from which a-coffin for this to-make they-could who
ascensa naui, ipsa enim regio Elge undique est aquis ac
boarded a-ship the-very for region of-Ely on-all-sides is by-waters and

paludibus circumdata, neque lapides maiores habet, uenerunt
marshes surrounded nor stones larger has came
ad ciuitatulam quandam desolatam, non procul inde sitam,
to a-little-city certain deserted not far thence situated
quae lingua Anglorum Grantacaestir uocatur; et mox
which in-the-tongue of-the-English Grantchester is-called and soon
inuenerunt iuxta muros ciuitatis locellum de marmore albo
they-found beside the-walls of-the-city a-coffin of marble white
pulcherrime factum, operculo quoque similis lapidis aptissime
most-beautifully made with-a-lid also of-like stone most-fittingly
tectum. Unde intellegentes a Domino suum iter esse
covered whence understanding by the-Lord their journey to-have-been
prosperatum, gratias agentes rettulerunt ad monasterium.
prospered thanks giving they-brought-it-back to the-monastery
Cumque corpus sacrae uirginis ac sponsae Christi aperto
and-when the-body of-the-sacred virgin and bride of-Christ opened
sepulchro esset prolatum in lucem, ita incorruptum inuentum
the-sepulcher had-been brought into the-light so incorrupt found
est, ac si eodem die fuisset defuncta, siue humo
was as if on-the-same day she-had died or in-the-ground
condita; sicut et praefatus antistes Uilfrid, et multi alii,
been-laid as also the-aforesaid bishop Wilfrid and many others
qui nouere, testantur; sed certiori notitia medicus Cynifrid,
who knew testify but with-surer knowledge the-physician Cynefrith
qui et morienti illi, et eleuatae de tumulo adfuit; qui
who both to-the-dying her and to-the-raised from the-tomb was-present who
referre erat solitus, quod illa infirmata habuerit tumorem
to-relate was accustomed that she having-fallen-ill had a-swelling
maximum sub maxilla; 'Iusseruntque me,' inquit, 'incidere
very-great under the-jaw and-they-ordered me he-says to-cut-open
tumorem illum, ut efflueret noxius umor, qui inerat;
swelling that so-that might-flow-out the-harmful humor which was-in-it

quod dum facerem, uidebatur illa per biduum aliquanto
which while I-did she-seemed she for two-days somewhat
leuius habere; ita ut multi putarent, quia sanari posset
more-easily to-have so that many thought that to-be-healed she-could
a langore. Tertia autem die prioribus adgrauata doloribus,
from the-sickness on-the-third moreover day by-the-former weighed-down pains
et rapta confestim de mundo, dolorem omnem ac mortem
and snatched at-once from the-world pain all and death
perpetua salute ac uita mutauit. Cumque post tot annos
for-perpetual health and life she-exchanged and-when after so-many years
eleuanda essent ossa de sepulchro, et extento desuper
to-be-raised were the-bones from the-sepulcher and spread over-it
papilione, omnis congregatio, hinc fratrum, inde sororum,
a-pavilion all the-congregation on-this-side of-brothers on-that of-sisters
psallens circumstaret; ipsa autem abbatissa intus cum paucis
chanting stood-around the-very moreover abbess within with a-few
ossa elatura et dilutura intrasset, repente audiuimus
the-bones about-to-raise and about-to-wash had-entered suddenly we-heard
abbatissam intus uoce clara proclamare: “Sit gloria nomini
the-abbess within with-voice clear cry-out be glory to-the-name
Domini.” Nec multo post clamauerunt me intus, reserato
of-the-Lord nor much after they-called me inside unbarred
ostio papilionis; uidique eleuatum de tumulo, et positum
the-door of-the-pavilion and-I-saw raised from the-tomb and placed
in lectulo corpus sacrae Deo uirginis quasi dormientis
on a-couch the-body of-the-sacred to-God virgin as-if sleeping
simile. Sed et discooperto uultus indumento, monstrauerunt
like but also uncovered of-the-face the-covering they-showed
mihi etiam uulnus incisurae, quod feceram, curatum; ita ut
to-me also the-wound of-the-incision which I-had-made healed so that
mirum in modum pro aperto et hiante uulnere, cum quo
wonderful in manner instead-of the-open and gaping wound with which

sepulta erat, tenuissima tunc cicatricis uestigia parerent. Sed
buried she-was most-slender then of-a-scar the-traces appeared but
et linteamina omnia, quibus inuolutum erat corpus, integra
also the-linens all in-which wrapped was the-body whole
apparuerunt, et ita noua, ut ipso die uiderentur castis
appeared and so new that on-that-very day they-seemed chaste
eius membris esse circumdata.' Ferunt autem, quia, cum
her limbs to-have-been wrapped-around they-say moreover that when
praefato tumore ac dolore maxillae siue colli premeretur,
by-the-aforesaid swelling and pain of-the-jaw or neck she-was-pressed
multum delectata sit hoc genere infirmitatis, ac solita
much pleased she-was by-this kind of-infirmity and accustomed
dicere: 'Scio certissime, quia merito in collo pondus langoris
to-say I-know most-certainly that deservedly on the-neck the-weight of-sickness
porto, in quo iuuenculam me memini superuacua moniliorum
I-bear on which a-young-girl myself I-remember needless of-necklaces
pondera portare; et credo, quod ideo me superna pietas
the-weights to-bear and I-believe that therefore me the-heavenly goodness
dolore colli uoluit grauari, ut sic absoluar
with-pain of-the-neck willed to-be-weighed-down that so I-may-be-absolved
reatu superuacuae leuitatis; dum mihi nunc pro auro et
from-the-guilt of-needless levity while to-me now instead-of gold and
margaritis, de collo rubor tumoris ardorque promineat.'
pearls from the-neck the-redness of-the-swelling and-the-burning stands-out
Contigit autem tactu indumentorum eorundem et daemonia
it-happened moreover by-the-touch of-the-garments the-same both demons
ab obsessis effugata corporibus, et infirmitates alias aliquoties
from possessed put-to-flight bodies and infirmities other at-times
esse curatas. Sed et loculum, in quo primo sepulta est,
to-be cured but also the-coffin in which first buried she-was
nonnullis oculos dolentibus saluti fuisse perhibent; qui
to-some eyes ailing a-healing to-have-been they-relate who

cum suum caput eidem loculo adponentes orassent, mox
when their head to-the-same coffin putting they-had-prayed soon
doloris siue caliginis incommodum ab oculis amouerent.
of-pain or dimness the-trouble from their-eyes removed
Lauerunt igitur uirgines corpus, et nouis indutum uestibus
washed therefore the-virgins the-body and in-new clothed garments
intulerunt in ecclesiam, atque in eo, quod adlatum erat,
brought-it into the-church and in that which brought had-been
sarcofago posuerunt, ubi usque hodie in magna ueneratione
coffin placed where up-to today in great veneration
habetur. Mirum uero in modum ita aptum corpori uirginis
it-is-held wonderful but in manner so fitted to-the-body of-the-virgin
sarcofagum inuentum est, ac si ei specialiter praeparatum
the-coffin found was as if for-her especially prepared
fuisset; et locus quoque capitis seorsum fabrefactus ad
it-had-been and the-place also of-the-head separately wrought to
mensuram capitis illius aptissime figuratus apparuit.
the-measure of-head her most-fittingly shaped appeared
Est autem Elge in prouincia Orientalium Anglorum regio
is moreover Ely in the-province of-the-East Angles a-region
familiarum circiter sexcentarum, in similitudinem insulae uel
of-households about six-hundred in the-likeness of-an-island either
paludibus, ut diximus, circumdata uel aquis; unde et a
by-marshes as we-have-said surrounded or by-waters whence also from
copia anguillarum, quae in eisdem paludibus capiuntur,
the-abundance of-eels which in the-same marshes are-caught
nomen accepit; ubi monasterium habere desiderauit memorata
the-name it-has-received where a-monastery to-have desired the-mentioned
Christi famula, quoniam de prouincia eorundem Orientalium
of-Christ handmaid since from the-province of-the-same East
Anglorum ipsa, ut praefati sumus, carnis originem duxerat.
Angles she-herself as spoken-before we-have of-the-flesh the-origin had-drawn

Hymnus de illa

XX · A HYMN IN PRAISE OF ÆTHELTHRYTH

Bede inserts the elegiac hymn he wrote years before in honor of Æthelthryth. It is an abecedarian: it sings peace rather than Virgil's wars, the virgin birth, and the virgin martyrs from Agatha to Agnes and Cecilia. It praises Æthelthryth, a queen and bride of Christ, whose body lies incorrupt and whose robe heals the sick, and it ends with her wedding to the Lamb.

Uidetur oportunum huic historiae etiam hymnum uirginitatis
it-seems fitting into-this history also a-hymn of-virginity
inserere, quem ante annos plurimos in laudem ac praeconium
to-insert which before years very-many in praise and proclamation
eiusdem reginae ac sponsae Christi, et ideo ueraciter reginae,
of-the-same queen and bride of-Christ and therefore truly queen
quia sponsae Christi, elegiaco metro conposuimus; et imitari
because bride of-Christ in-elegiac meter we-composed and to-imitate
morem sacrae scripturae, cuius historiae carmina plurima
the-custom of-holy scripture of-whose history songs very-many
indita, et haec metro ac uersibus constat esse conposita.
inserted and these in-meter and verses it-is-agreed to-have-been composed

Alma Deus Trinitas, quae saecula cuncta gubernas,
kindly God Trinity who the-ages all govern
Adnue iam coeptis, alma Deus Trinitas.
favor now the-things-begun kindly God Trinity
Bella Maro resonet, nos pacis dona canamus;
wars let-Maro resound we of-peace the-gifts let-us-sing
Munera nos Christi, bella Maro resonet.
the-gifts we of-Christ wars let-Maro resound

Carmina casta mihi, fedae non raptus Helenae;
songs chaste for-me of-foul not the-rape of-Helen
Luxus erit lubricis, carmina casta mihi.
wantonness will-be for-the-lewd songs chaste for-me
Dona superna loquar, miserae non proelia Troiae;
gifts heavenly I-shall-tell of-wretched not the-battles of-Troy
Terra quibus gaudet, dona superna loquar.
the-earth in-which rejoices gifts heavenly I-shall-tell
En Deus altus adit uenerandae uirginis aluum,
lo God on-high approaches of-the-venerable virgin the-womb
Liberet ut homines, en Deus altus adit.
he-may-free that men lo God on-high approaches
Femina uirgo parit mundi deuota parentem,
a-woman virgin bears of-the-world devoted the-parent
Porta Maria Dei, femina uirgo parit.
the-gate Mary of-God a-woman virgin bears
Gaudet amica cohors de uirgine matre tonantis;
rejoices the-friendly band in the-virgin mother of-the-thunderer
Uirginitate micans gaudet amica cohors.
with-virginity shining rejoices the-friendly band
Huius honor genuit casto de germine plures,
her honor has-begotten chaste from stock many
Uirgineos flores huius honor genuit.
virgin flowers her honor has-begotten
Ignibus usta feris, uirgo non cessit Agathe,
by-fires burned fierce virgin not yielded Agatha
Eulalia et perfert, ignibus usta feris.
Eulalia also endures by-fires burned fierce
Kasta feras superat mentis pro culmine Tecla,
chaste the-beasts overcomes of-mind for the-height Thecla
Eufemia sacras kasta feras superat.
Euphemia the-accursed chaste beasts overcomes

Laeta ridet gladios ferro robustior Agnes,
glad laughs-at swords than-iron stronger Agnes
Caecilia infestos laeta ridet gladios.
Cecilia the-hostile glad laughs-at swords
Multus in orbe uiget per sobria corda triumphus,
much in the-world thrives through sober hearts triumph
Sobrietatis amor multus in orbe uiget.
of-sobriety love much in the-world thrives
Nostra quoque egregia iam tempora uirgo beauit;
our also excellent now times a-virgin has-blessed
Aedilthryda nitet nostra quoque egregia.
Æthelthryth shines our also excellent
Orta patre eximio, regali et stemmate clara,
sprung from-a-father distinguished royal and in-lineage illustrious
Nobilior Domino est, orta patre eximio.
nobler by-the-Lord she-is sprung from-a-father distinguished
Percipit inde decus reginae, et sceptra sub astris,
she-takes thence the-honor of-a-queen and scepters under the-stars
Plus super astra manens, percipit inde decus.
more above the-stars remaining she-takes thence honor
Quid petis, alma, uirum, sponso iam dedita summo?
why do-you-seek kindly-one a-husband to-the-bridegroom already given highest
Sponsus adest Christus; quid petis, alma, uirum?
the-bridegroom is-here Christ why do-you-seek kindly-one a-husband
Regis ut aetherei matrem iam credo sequaris,
of-the-king that ethereal the-mother now I-believe you-may-follow
Tu quoque sis mater regis ut aetherei.
you also may-be mother of-the-king as ethereal
Sponsa dicata Deo bis sex regnauerat annis,
a-bride dedicated to-God twice six she-had-reigned years
Inque monasterio est sponsa dicata Deo.
and-in a-monastery is a-bride dedicated to-God

Tota sacrata polo celsis ubi floruit actis,
wholly consecrated to-heaven by-lofty where she-flourished deeds
Reddidit atque animam tota sacrata polo.
she-gave-back and her-soul wholly consecrated to-heaven
Uirginis alma caro est tumulata bis octo Nouembres,
of-the-virgin kindly flesh is entombed twice eight Novembers
Nec putet in tumulo uirginis alma caro.
nor does-it-rot in the-tomb of-the-virgin kindly flesh
Xriste, tui est operis, quia uestis et ipsa sepulchro
Christ of-your it-is work that the-robe also itself in-the-sepulcher
Inuiolata nitet: Xriste, tui est operis.
undefiled shines Christ of-your it-is work
Ydros et ater abit sacrae pro uestis honore,
the-dropsy and black goes-away of-the-holy for robe the-honor
Morbi diffugiunt, ydros et ater abit.
diseases flee the-dropsy and black goes-away
Zelus in hoste furit, quondam qui uicerat Euam;
rage in the-foe rages once who had-conquered Eve
Uirgo triumphat ouans, zelus in hoste furit.
the-virgin triumphs exulting rage in the-foe rages
Aspice, nupta Deo, quae sit tibi gloria terris;
look bride to-God what be to-you glory on-earth
Quae maneat caelis, aspice, nupta Deo.
what may-await in-heaven look bride to-God
Munera laeta capis, festiuis fulgida taedis,
gifts glad you-receive with-festal shining torches
Ecce uenit sponsus, munera laeta capis.
lo comes the-bridegroom gifts glad you-receive
Et noua dulcisono modularis carmina plectro,
and new with-sweet-sounding you-play songs plectrum
Sponsa hymno exultas et noua dulcisono.
a-bride with-a-hymn you-exult and new with-sweet-sounding

Nullus ab altithroni comitatu segregat agni,
no-one from of-the-high-throned the-retinue separates of-the-lamb
Quam affectu tulerat nullus ab altithroni.
whom with-affection he-had-taken-away no-one from of-the-high-throned

Ut Theodorus episcopus inter Ecgfridum et Aedilredum reges pacem fecerit

XXI · THEODORE MAKES PEACE WITH MERCIA

In Ecgfrith's ninth year he fights Æthelred of Mercia by the Trent, and Ecgfrith's young brother Ælfwine, loved in both kingdoms, is killed. Theodore prevents a longer war: no life is taken for the prince, Æthelred pays only the fine owed, and the peace between the kingdoms holds for many years.

Anno regni Ecgfridi nono, conserto graui proelio inter
in-the-year of-the-reign of-Ecgfrith ninth joined a-heavy battle between
ipsum et Aedilredum regem Merciorum iuxta fluuium
him and Æthelred king of-the-Mercians beside the-river
Treanta, occisus est Aelfuini frater regis Ecgfridi, iuuenis
Trent killed was Ælfwine the-brother of-king Ecgfrith a-young-man
circiter X et VIII annorum, utrique prouinciae multum
about ten and eight of-years to-both province much
amabilis. Nam et sororem eius, quae dicebatur Osthryd, rex
lovable for also the-sister his who was-called Osthryth king
Aedilred habebat uxorem. Cumque materies belli acrioris et
Æthelred had as-wife and-when the-matter of-war fiercer and
inimicitiae longioris inter reges populosque feroces uideretur
of-enmity longer between kings and-peoples fierce seemed
exorta, Theodorus Deo dilectus antistes, diuino functus
to-have-arisen Theodore to-God beloved bishop by-divine having-used

auxilio, salutifera exhortatione coeptum tanti periculi
help by-salutary exhortation the-begun of-so-great danger
funditus extinguit incendium; adeo ut, pacatis alterutrum
utterly quenches fire so that pacified with-each-other
regibus ac populis, nullius anima hominis pro interfecto
the-kings and peoples of-no soul of-man for the-slain
regis fratre, sed debita solummodo multa pecuniae regi
of-the-king brother but the-due only fine of-money to-the-king
ultori daretur. Cuius foedera pacis multo exinde tempore
the-avenger should-be-given of-which the-treaties of-peace for-much thereafter time
inter eosdem reges eorumque regna durarunt.
between the-same kings and-their kingdoms lasted

Ut uincula cuiusdam captiui, cum pro eo missae cantarentur, soluta sint

XXII · IMMA, WHOSE BONDS FELL OFF

The thegn Imma, left for dead after the battle, is captured by a Mercian count and claims to be a peasant. His brother Tunna, believing him dead, sings masses for his soul, and at those hours his fetters fall away. The count spares him though he is revealed as a nobleman; he is sold in London and allowed to ransom himself. Many learn from this the power of the mass for the dead.

In praefato autem proelio, quo occisus est rex Aelfuini,
in the-aforesaid moreover battle in-which killed was king Ælfwine
memorabile quiddam factum esse constat, quod nequaquam
a-memorable something done to-have-been it-is-agreed which by-no-means
silentio praetereundum arbitror, sed multorum saluti, si
in-silence to-be-passed-over I-judge but of-many for-the-salvation if
referatur, fore proficuum. Occisus est ibi inter alios de militia
it-be-told to-be profitable killed was there among others of the-retinue

eius iuuenis, uocabulo Imma; qui cum die illo et nocte
his a-young-man by-name Imma who when on-day that and night
sequenti inter cadauera occisorum similis mortuo iaceret,
following among the-corpses of-the-slain like to-a-dead-man he-lay
tandem recepto spiritu reuixit, ac residens, sua uulnera, prout
at-last recovered his-breath revived and sitting-up his wounds as
potuit, ipse alligauit; dein modicum requietus, leuauit se,
he-could he-himself bound then a-little having-rested raised himself
et coepit abire, sicubi amicos, qui sui curam agerent,
and began to-go-away if-anywhere friends who of-himself care might-take
posset inuenire. Quod dum faceret, inuentus est, et captus
he-could to-find which while he-was-doing found he-was and captured
a uiris hostilis exercitus, et ad dominum ipsorum, comitem
by men of-the-hostile army and to the-lord their a-count
uidelicet Aedilredi regis, adductus. A quo interrogatus, qui
namely of-Æthelred the-king brought by whom asked who
esset, timuit se militem fuisse confiteri; rusticum se
he-was he-feared himself a-soldier to-have-been to-confess a-peasant himself
potius et pauperem, atque uxoreo uinculo conligatum
rather and poor and by-the-wifely bond bound
fuisse respondit; et propter uictum militibus adferendum
to-have-been he-answered and for food to-the-soldiers to-be-brought
in expeditionem se cum sui similibus uenisse testatus
on the-campaign himself with of-himself those-like to-have-come testified
est. At ille suscipiens eum, curam uulneribus egit; et ubi
has but he taking-up him care for-the-wounds took and when
sanescere coepit, noctu eum, ne aufugeret, uinciri praecepit.
to-heal he-began at-night him lest he-should-flee to-be-bound ordered
Nec tamen uinciri potuit; nam mox, ut abiere, qui
nor yet to-be-bound could-he for as-soon as went-away those-who
uinxerant, eadem eius sunt uincula soluta.
had-bound the-same his were bonds loosed

Habebat enim germanum fratrem, cui nomen erat Tunna,
he-had for a-full brother to-whom the-name was Tunna
presbyterum et abbatem monasterii in ciuitate, quae hactenus
a-priest and abbot of-a-monastery in the-city which hitherto
ab eius nomine Tunnacaestir cognominatur; qui cum eum
from his name Tunnacaestir is-named who when him
in pugna peremtum audiret, uenit quaerere, si forte corpus
in battle slain he-heard came to-seek if perhaps the-body
eius inuenire posset, inuentumque alium illi per omnia
his to-find he-could and-found another to-him in all-things
simillimum, putauit ipsum esse; quem ad monasterium
very-like thought him-himself to-be whom to monastery
suum deferens, honorifice sepeliuit, et pro absolutione animae
his carrying honorably he-buried and for the-absolution of-the-soul
eius sepius missas facere curauit. Quarum celebratione
his rather-often masses to-make took-care whose by-celebration
factum est, quod dixi, ut nullus eum posset uincire, quin
done it-was what I-said that no-one him could to-bind but-that
continuo solueretur. Interea comes, qui eum tenebat, mirari
at-once he-was-loosed meanwhile the-count who him held to-wonder
et interrogare coepit, quare ligari non posset, an forte
and to-ask began why to-be-bound not he-could whether perhaps
litteras solutorias, de qualibus fabulae ferunt, apud se
letters loosing of such-as tales tell with himself
haberet, propter quas ligari non posset. At ille respondit
he-had on-account-of which to-be-bound not he-could but he answered
nil se talium artium nosse; 'Sed habeo fratrem,' inquit,
nothing himself of-such arts to-know but I-have a-brother he-says
'presbyterum in mea prouincia, et scio, quia ille me
a-priest in my province and I-know that he me
interfectum putans pro me missas crebras facit; et si nunc
slain thinking for me masses frequent makes and if now

in alia uita essem, ibi anima mea per intercessiones
in the-other life I-were there soul my through the-intercessions
eius solueretur a poenis.' Dumque aliquanto tempore apud
his would-be-loosed from punishments and-while for-some time with
comitem teneretur, animaduerterunt, qui eum diligentius
the-count he-was-held noticed those-who him more-diligently
considerabant, ex uultu et habitu et sermonibus eius, quia
considered from face and bearing and words his that
non erat de paupere uulgo, ut dixerat, sed de nobilibus.
not he-was of the-poor common-folk as he-had-said but of the-nobles
Tunc secreto aduocans eum comes, interrogauit eum intentius,
then secretly calling him the-count asked him more-intently
unde esset, promittens se nil ei mali facturum pro
whence he-was promising himself nothing to-him of-evil about-to-do for
eo, si simpliciter sibi, quis fuisset, proderet. Quod dum
it if simply to-himself who he-had-been he-revealed which while
ille faceret, ministrum se regis fuisse manifestans,
he did a-thegn himself of-the-king to-have-been revealing
respondit: 'Et ego per singula tua responsa cognoueram, quia
he-answered and I through each your answers had-known that
rusticus non eras, et nunc dignus quidem es morte, quia
a-peasant not you-were and now worthy indeed you-are of-death because
omnes fratres et cognati mei in illa sunt pugna interemti;
all brothers and kinsmen my in that were battle slain
nec te tamen occidam, ne fidem mei promissi praeuaricer.'
nor you yet will-I-kill lest the-faith of-my promise I-betray
Ut ergo conualuit, uendidit eum Lundoniam Freso
when therefore he-recovered he-sold him to-London to-a-Frisian
cuidam; sed nec ab illo, nec cum illuc duceretur, ullatinus
certain but neither by him nor when thither he-was-led in-any-way
potuit alligari. Uerum cum alia atque alia uinculorum ei
he-could to-be-bound but when other and other of-bonds on-him

genera hostes inponerent, cumque uidisset, qui emerat,
kinds the-enemies imposed and-when had-seen he-who had-bought
uinculis eum non potuisse cohiberi, donauit ei
with-bonds him not to-have-been-able to-be-restrained he-granted to-him
facultatem sese redimendi, si posset. A tertia autem hora,
the-means himself of-redeeming if he-could from the-third moreover hour
quando missae fieri solebant, sepissime uincula soluebantur.
when masses to-be-said were-wont very-often the-bonds were-loosed
At ille dato iure iurando, ut rediret, uel pecuniam
but he given oath sworn that he-would-return or money
illi pro se mitteret, uenit Cantiam ad regem Hlotheri,
to-him for himself would-send came to-Kent to king Hlothhere
qui erat filius sororis Aedilthrydae reginae, de qua supra
who was the-son of-the-sister of-Æthelthryth the-queen about whom above
dictum est, quia et ipse quondam eiusdem reginae
said it-was because also he-himself once of-the-same queen
minister fuerat; petiitque et accepit ab eo pretium suae
thegn had-been and-he-asked and received from him the-price of-his
redemtionis, ac suo domino pro se, ut promiserat, misit.
redemption and to-his lord for himself as he-had-promised sent-it
Qui post haec patriam reuersus, atque ad suum
who after these-things to-his-homeland having-returned and to his
fratrem perueniens, replicauit ex ordine cuncta, quae sibi
brother coming unfolded in order all-the-things which to-him
aduersa, quaeue in aduersis solacia prouenissent; cognouitque,
adverse or-what in adversities comforts had-befallen and-he-learned
referente eo, illis maxime temporibus sua fuisse uincula
relating him at-those chiefly times his to-have-been the-bonds
soluta, quibus pro se missarum fuerant celebrata sollemnia.
loosed at-which for himself of-masses had-been celebrated the-solemnities
Sed et alia, quae periclitanti ei commoda contigissent
but also other-things which to-the-endangered him favorable had-happened

et prospera, per intercessionem fraternam, et oblationem
and prosperous through the-intercession of-a-brother and the-offering
hostiae salutaris caelitus sibi fuisse donata intellexit.
of-the-victim saving from-heaven to-himself to-have-been granted he-understood
Multique haec a praefato uiro audientes, accensi
and-many these-things from the-aforesaid man hearing kindled
sunt in fide ac deuotione pietatis ad orandum, uel ad
were in faith and devotion of-piety to praying or to
elimosynas faciendas, uel ad offerendas Deo uictimas
alms to-be-made or to offering to-God the-victims
sacrae oblationis, pro ereptione suorum, qui de saeculo
of-the-holy oblation for the-deliverance of-their-own who from the-world
migrauerant; intellexerunt enim, quia sacrificium salutare ad
had-departed they-understood for that the-sacrifice saving for
redemtionem ualeret et animae et corporis sempiternam.
the-redemption availed both of-the-soul and of-the-body everlasting
Hanc mihi historiam etiam quidam eorum, qui ab ipso
this to-me story also certain of-those who from the-very
uiro, in quo facta est, audiere, narrarunt; unde eam, quia
man in whom done it-was heard related whence it because
liquido conperi, indubitanter historiae nostrae ecclesiasticae
clearly I-ascertained undoubtedly into-history our ecclesiastical
inserendam credidi.
to-be-inserted I-believed

De uita et obitu Hildae abbatissae

XXIII · HILD, ABBESS OF WHITBY

Hild, Edwin's grandniece baptized by Paulinus, plans to join her sister at Chelles, but Aidan recalls her. She rules Hartlepool and then founds Whitby, where all property is common and five bishops are trained. Her mother's dream of a shining necklace foretells her life. After six years of fever she dies in 680; the nun Begu at Hackness sees her soul borne up to heaven, and another nun sees it at Whitby itself.

Anno post hunc sequente, hoc est anno dominicae
in-the-year after this following that is in-the-year of-the-Lord's
incarnationis DCLXXX, religiosissima Christi famula Hild,
incarnation six-hundred-eighty the-most-religious of-Christ handmaid Hild
abbatissa monasterii, quod dicitur Strenaeshalc, ut supra
abbess of-the-monastery which is-called Whitby as above
rettulimus, post multa, quae fecit in terris, opera caelestia, ad
we-have-related after many which she-did on earth works heavenly for
percipienda praemia uitae caelestis de terris ablata transiuit
receiving the-rewards of-life heavenly from earth taken passed
die XV Kalendarum Decembrium, cum esset annorum
on-the-day fifteenth of-the-Kalends of-December when she-was of-years
LXVI; quibus aequa partione diuisis, XXXIII primos in
sixty-six which by-an-equal division divided thirty-three the-first in
saeculari habitu nobilissime conuersata conpleuit, et totidem
secular habit most-nobly having-lived she-completed and as-many
sequentes nobilius in monachica uita Domino consecrauit. Nam
following more-nobly in monastic life to-the-Lord she-consecrated for
et nobilis natu erat, hoc est filia nepotis Eduini regis,
both noble by-birth she-was that is the-daughter of-the-nephew of-Edwin the-king
uocabulo Hererici; cum quo etiam rege, ad praedicationem
by-name Hereric with which also king at the-preaching

beatae memoriae Paulini primi Nordanhymbrorum episcopi,
of-blessed memory Paulinus first of-the-Northumbrians bishop
fidem et sacramenta Christi suscepit, atque haec, usquedum
the-faith and sacraments of-Christ she-received and these until
ad eius uisionem peruenire meruit, intemerata seruauit.
to his vision to-come she-deserved undefiled kept
Quae cum, relicto habitu saeculari, illi soli seruire decreuisset,
who when left the-habit secular him alone to-serve she-had-decided
secessit ad prouinciam Orientalium Anglorum, erat namque
withdrew to the-province of-the-East Angles she-was for
propinqua regis illius, desiderans exinde, siquo modo
a-kinswoman of-king that desiring thence if-in-any way
posset, derelicta patria et omnibus, quaecumque habuerat,
she-could forsaken her-homeland and all whatever she-had-had
Galliam peruenire, atque in monasterio Cale peregrinam
to-Gaul to-come and in the-monastery of-Chelles a-pilgrim
pro Domino uitam ducere, quo facilius perpetuam in
for the-Lord life to-lead so-that more-easily the-perpetual in
caelis patriam posset mereri. Nam et in eodem monasterio
heaven homeland she-could to-deserve for also in the-same monastery
soror ipsius Heresuid, mater Alduulfi regis Orientalium
the-sister her Hereswith the-mother of-Ealdwulf king of-the-East
Anglorum, regularibus subdita disciplinis, ipso tempore
Angles to-regular subject disciplines at-that-very time
coronam expectabat aeternam; cuius aemulata exemplum,
the-crown awaited eternal whose having-emulated example
et ipsa proposito peregrinandi annum totum in praefata
also she-herself with-the-purpose of-going-abroad a-year whole in the-aforesaid
prouincia retenta est; deinde ab Aidano episcopo patriam
province detained was then by Aidan the-bishop to-her-homeland
reuocata accepit locum unius familiae ad septentrionalem
recalled she-received the-place of-one household on the-north

plagam Uiuri fluminis, ubi aeque anno uno monachicam
side of-the-Wear river where likewise for-a-year one the-monastic
cum perpaucis sociis uitam agebat.
with very-few companions life she-led
Post haec facta est abbatissa in monasterio, quod
after these-things made she-was abbess in the-monastery which
uocatur Heruteu; quod uidelicet monasterium factum erat
is-called Hartlepool which namely monastery made had-been
non multo ante a religiosa Christi famula Heiu, quae prima
not much before by the-religious of-Christ handmaid Heiu who first
feminarum fertur in prouincia Nordanhymbrorum propositum
of-women is-said in the-province of-the-Northumbrians the-purpose
uestemque sanctimonialis habitus, consecrante Aidano episcopo,
and-garment of-the-nun's habit consecrating Aidan the-bishop
suscepisse. Sed illa post non multum tempus facti
to-have-received but she after not much time of-the-made
monasterii secessit ad ciuitatem Calcariam, quae a gente
monastery withdrew to the-city of-Calcaria which by the-people
Anglorum Kælcacaestir appellatur, ibique sibi mansionem
of-the-English Tadcaster is-called and-there for-herself a-dwelling
instituit. Praelata autem regimini monasterii illius famula
established set-over moreover the-rule of-monastery that the-handmaid
Christi Hild, mox hoc regulari uita per omnia, prout
of-Christ Hild soon this with-regular life in all-things as
a doctis uiris discere poterat, ordinare curabat; nam et
from learned men to-learn she-could to-order took-care for both
episcopus Aidan, et quique nouerant eam religiosi, pro
the-bishop Aidan and all-who knew her religious-men for
insita ei sapientia et amore diuini famulatus, sedulo
the-innate in-her wisdom and love of-divine service diligently
eam uisitare, obnixe amare, diligenter erudire solebant.
her to-visit earnestly to-love carefully to-instruct were-wont

Cum ergo aliquot annos huic monasterio regularis uitae
when therefore some years over-this monastery of-regular life
institutioni multum intenta praeesset, contigit eam suscipere
to-the-institution much intent she-presided it-happened her to-undertake
etiam construendum siue ordinandum monasterium in loco,
also to-be-built or to-be-ordered a-monastery in a-place
qui uocatur Streaneshalch, quod opus sibi iniunctum non
which is-called Whitby which work to-herself enjoined not
segniter inpleuit. Nam eisdem, quibus prius monasterium,
sluggishly she-fulfilled for with-the-same as first monastery
etiam hoc disciplinis uitae regularis instituit; et quidem
also this with-the-disciplines of-life regular she-established and indeed
multam ibi quoque iustitiae, pietatis, et castimoniae,
much there also of-justice of-piety and of-chastity
ceterarumque uirtutum, sed maxime pacis et caritatis
and-of-the-other virtues but chiefly of-peace and of-charity
custodiam docuit; ita ut in exemplum primitiuae ecclesiae
the-keeping she-taught so that after the-example of-the-primitive church
nullus ibi diues, nullus esset egens, omnibus essent omnia
no-one there rich no-one was needy to-all were all-things
communia, cum nihil cuiusquam esse uideretur proprium.
common since nothing of-anyone to-be seemed his-own
Tantae autem erat ipsa prudentiae, ut non solum mediocres
of-such moreover was she-herself prudence that not only ordinary
quique in necessitatibus suis, sed etiam reges ac principes
all in necessities their but also kings and princes
nonnumquam ab ea consilium quaererent, et inuenirent.
sometimes from her counsel sought and found
Tantum lectioni diuinarum scripturarum suos uacare subditos,
so-much to-reading of-the-divine scriptures her to-be-free subjects
tantum operibus iustitiae se exercere faciebat, ut facillime
so-much in-works of-justice themselves to-exercise she-made that most-easily

uiderentur ibidem, qui ecclesiasticum gradum, hoc est
they-seemed there those-who the-ecclesiastical rank that is
altaris officium, apte subirent, plurimi posse repperiri.
of-the-altar the-office fittingly might-undertake very-many to-be-able to-be-found
Denique V ex eodem monasterio postea episcopos uidimus,
finally five from the-same monastery afterward bishops we-have-seen
et hos omnes singularis meriti ac sanctitatis uiros, quorum
and these all of-singular merit and holiness men of-whom
haec sunt nomina, Bosa, Aetla, Oftfor, Iohannes, et Uilfrid.
these are the-names Bosa Ætla Oftfor John and Wilfrid
De primo supra diximus, quod Eboraci fuerit consecratus
about the-first above we-have-said that at-York he-was consecrated
antistes; de secundo breuiter intimandum, quod in
bishop about the-second briefly to-be-intimated that into
episcopatum Dorciccaestræ fuerit ordinatus; de ultimis infra
the-bishopric of-Dorchester he-was ordained about the-last below
dicendum est, quod eorum primus Hagustaldensis, secundus
to-be-told is that of-them the-first of-Hexham the-second
Eboracensis ecclesiae sit ordinatus episcopus. De medio nunc
of-York church was ordained bishop about the-middle now
dicamus, quia, cum in utroque Hildae abbatissae monasterio
let-us-say that when in both of-Hild the-abbess monastery
lectioni et obseruationi scripturarum operam dedisset, tandem
to-reading and observance of-the-scriptures attention he-had-given at-last
perfectiora desiderans, uenit Cantiam ad archiepiscopum
more-perfect-things desiring he-came to-Kent to the-archbishop
beatae recordationis Theodorum; ubi postquam aliquandiu
of-blessed remembrance Theodore where after for-some-time
lectionibus sacris uacauit, etiam Romam adire curauit,
to-readings sacred he-had-been-free also Rome to-visit he-took-care
quod eo tempore magnae uirtutis aestimabatur; et inde
which at-that time of-great virtue was-reckoned and thence

cum rediens Brittaniam adisset, diuertit ad prouinciam
when returning Britain he-had-reached he-turned-aside to the-province
Huicciorum, cui tunc rex Osric praefuit; ibique uerbum
of-the-Hwicce over-which then king Osric presided and-there the-word
fidei praedicans, simul et exemplum uiuendi sese uidentibus
of-faith preaching together and the-example of-living himself to-those-seeing
atque audientibus exhibens, multo tempore mansit. Quo
and hearing showing for-much time he-stayed at-which
tempore antistes prouinciae illius, uocabulo Bosel, tanta erat
time the-bishop of-province that by-name Bosel by-such was
corporis infirmitate depressus, ut officium episcopatus per
of-body infirmity weighed-down that the-office of-the-bishopric by
se inplere non posset; propter quod omnium iudicio
himself to-fulfill not he-could on-account-of which of-all by-the-judgment
praefatus uir in episcopatum pro eo electus, ac iubente
the-aforesaid man into the-bishopric for him elected and ordering
Aedilredo rege per Uilfridum beatae memoriae antistitem,
Æthelred the-king by Wilfrid of-blessed memory bishop
qui tunc temporis Mediterraneorum Anglorum episcopatum
who at-that time of-the-Middle Angles the-bishopric
gerebat, ordinatus est; pro eo, quod archiepiscopus Theodorus
bore ordained was for this that the-archbishop Theodore
iam defunctus erat, et necdum alius pro eo ordinatus
already died was and not-yet another for him ordained
episcopus. In quam uidelicet prouinciam paulo ante, hoc
bishop into which namely province a-little before that
est ante praefatum uirum Dei Boselum, uir strenuissimus
is before the-aforesaid man of-God Bosel a-man most-vigorous
ac doctissimus atque excellentis ingenii uocabulo Tatfrid,
and most-learned and of-excellent ability by-name Tatfrith

de eiusdem abbatissae monasterio electus est antistes; sed,
from the-same abbess's monastery elected was bishop but
priusquam ordinari posset, morte inmatura praereptus est.
before to-be-ordained he-could by-death untimely snatched-away he-was
Non solum ergo praefata Christi ancella et abbatissa
not only therefore the-aforesaid of-Christ handmaid and abbess
Hild, quam omnes, qui nouerant, ob insigne pietatis
Hild whom all who knew for the-distinction of-piety
et gratiae matrem uocare consuerant, in suo monasterio
and of-grace mother to-call had-been-accustomed in her monastery
uitae exemplo praesentibus extitit; sed etiam plurimis
of-life by-the-example to-those-present stood-out but also to-very-many
longe manentibus, ad quos felix industriae ac uirtutis
far-away dwelling to whom the-happy of-industry and of-virtue
eius rumor peruenit, occasionem salutis et correctionis
her report came the-occasion of-salvation and of-correction
ministrauit. Oportebat namque inpleri somnium, quod
ministered it-behooved for to-be-fulfilled the-dream which
mater eius Bregusuid in infantia eius uidit. Quae cum
mother her Breguswith in infancy her saw who when
uir eius Hereric exularet sub rege Brettonum Cerdice,
husband her Hereric was-in-exile under the-king of-the-Britons Cerdic
ubi et ueneno periit, uidit per somnium, quasi subito
where also by-poison he-perished saw in a-dream as-if suddenly
sublatum eum quaesierit cum omni diligentia, nullumque eius
taken-away him she-had-sought with all diligence and-no his
uspiam uestigium apparuerit. Uerum cum solertissime illum
anywhere trace had-appeared but when most-skillfully him
quaesierit, extemplo se repperire sub ueste sua monile
she-had-sought immediately herself to-find under garment her a-necklace
pretiosissimum; quod, dum attentius consideraret, tanti
most-precious which while more-attentively she-considered of-such

fulgore luminis refulgere uidebatur, ut omnes Brittaniae
with-the-brightness light to-shine-back it-seemed that all of-Britain
fines illius gratia splendoris inpleret. Quod nimirum
the-borders its by-the-grace of-splendor it-filled which of-course
somnium ueraciter in filia eius, de qua loquimur,
dream truly in the-daughter her about whom we-speak
expletum est; cuius uita non sibi solummodo, sed multis
fulfilled was whose life not for-herself only but for-many
bene uiuere uolentibus exempla operum lucis praebuit.
well to-live wishing examples of-works of-light afforded
Uerum illa cum multis annis huic monasterio praeesset,
but she when for-many years over-this monastery she-presided
placuit pio prouisori salutis nostrae sanctam eius animam
it-pleased the-pious provider of-salvation our holy her soul
longa etiam infirmitate carnis examinari, ut, iuxta
by-long also infirmity of-the-flesh to-be-tried that according-to
exemplum apostoli, uirtus eius in infirmitate perficeretur.
the-example of-the-apostle virtue her in infirmity might-be-perfected
Percussa etenim febribus acri coepit ardore fatigari,
struck for by-fevers with-sharp she-began heat to-be-wearied
et per sex continuos annos eadem molestia laborare non
and for six continuous years by-the-same trouble to-labor not
cessabat; in quo toto tempore numquam ipsa uel conditori
she-ceased in which whole time never she-herself either to-creator
suo gratias agere, uel commissum sibi gregem et puplice
her thanks to-give or the-committed to-her flock both publicly
et priuatim docere praetermittebat. Nam suo praedocta
and privately to-teach neglected for by-her taught
exemplo, monebat omnes et in salute accepta corporis
example she-admonished all both in health received of-body
Domino obtemperanter seruiendum, et in aduersis rerum
the-Lord obediently to-be-served and in adversities of-things

siue infirmitatibus membrorum fideliter Domino esse gratias
or infirmities of-limbs faithfully to-the-Lord to-be thanks
semper agendas. VII° ergo suae infirmitatis anno,
always to-be-given in-the-seventh therefore of-her infirmity year
conuerso ad interanea dolore, ad diem peruenit ultimum,
turned to the-inward-parts the-pain to the-day she-came last
et circa galli cantum, percepto uiatico sacrosanctae
and about cock's crowing received the-viaticum of-the-most-holy
communionis, cum arcessitis ancellis Christi, quae erant
communion when summoned the-handmaids of-Christ who were
in eodem monasterio, de seruanda eas inuicem, immo
in the-same monastery about keeping them with-one-another nay
cum omnibus pace euangelica ammoneret; inter uerba
with all peace evangelical she-was-admonishing amid the-words
exhortationis laeta mortem uidit, immo, ut uerbis Domini
of-exhortation glad death she-saw nay that in-the-words of-the-Lord
loquar, de morte transiuit ad uitam.
I-may-speak from death she-passed to life
Qua uidelicet nocte Dominus omnipotens obitum ipsius
on-which namely night the-Lord almighty the-death her
in alio longius posito monasterio, quod ipsa eodem
in another farther placed monastery which she-herself in-the-same
anno construxerat, et appellatur Hacanos, manifesta uisione
year had-built and is-called Hackness by-a-plain vision
reuelare dignatus est. Erat in ipso monasterio quaedam
to-reveal deigned has there-was in the-very monastery a-certain
sanctimonialis femina, nomine Begu, quae XXX et amplius
nun woman by-name Begu who thirty and more
annos dedicata Domino uirginitate, in monachica conuersatione
years dedicated to-the-Lord in-virginity in monastic manner-of-life
seruiebat. Haec tunc in dormitorio sororum pausans, audiuit
served she then in the-dormitory of-the-sisters resting heard

subito in aere notum campanae sonum, quo ad orationes
suddenly in the-air the-known of-the-bell sound by-which to prayers
excitari uel conuocari solebant, cum quis eorum de
to-be-roused or to-be-called-together they-were-wont when any of-them from
saeculo fuisset euocatus; apertisque, ut sibi uidebatur, oculis,
the-world had-been called-away and-opened as to-herself it-seemed eyes
aspexit, detecto domus culmine, fusam desuper lucem omnia
she-saw uncovered of-the-house the-roof poured from-above a-light all-things
repleuisse; cui uidelicet luci dum sollicita intenderet, uidit
to-have-filled to-which namely light while anxious she-attended she-saw
animam praefatae Dei famulae in ipsa luce, comitantibus ac
the-soul of-the-aforesaid of-God handmaid in the-very light accompanying and
ducentibus angelis, ad caelum ferri. Cumque somno excussa
leading angels to heaven to-be-borne and-when from-sleep shaken
uideret ceteras pausantes circa se sorores, intellexit uel
she-saw the-other resting around herself sisters she-understood either
in somnio, uel in uisione mentis ostensum sibi esse,
in a-dream or in a-vision of-the-mind shown to-herself to-have-been
quod uiderat. Statimque exsurgens, nimio timore perterrita,
what she-had-seen and-immediately rising by-excessive fear terrified
cucurrit ad uirginem, quae tunc monasterio abbatissae
she-ran to the-virgin who then over-the-monastery of-the-abbess
uice praefuit, cui nomen erat Frigyd, fletuque ac
in-the-place presided to-whom the-name was Frigyth and-with-weeping and
lacrimis multum perfusa, ac suspiria longa trahens, nuntiauit
tears much bathed and sighs long drawing she-announced
matrem illarum omnium Hild abbatissam iam migrasse
the-mother of-them all Hild the-abbess already to-have-departed
de saeculo, et se aspectante cum luce inmensa, ducibus
from the-world and herself looking-on with a-light immense as-guides
angelis, ad aeternae limina lucis et supernorum consortia
angels to of-eternal the-thresholds light and of-heavenly the-fellowship

ciuium ascendisse. Quod cum illa audisset, suscitauit cunctas
citizens to-have-ascended which when she had-heard she-roused all
sorores, et in ecclesiam conuocatas orationibus ac psalmis pro
the-sisters and into the-church called-together to-prayers and psalms for
anima matris operam dare monuit. Quod cum residuo
the-soul of-the-mother attention to-give admonished which when in-the-remaining
noctis tempore diligenter agerent, uenerunt primo diluculo
of-the-night time diligently they-did came at-first daybreak
fratres, qui eius obitum nuntiarent, a loco, ubi defuncta
brothers who her death should-announce from the-place where died
est. At illae respondentes dixerunt se prius eadem
has but they answering said themselves first the-same-things
cognouisse; et, cum exponerent per ordinem, quomodo
to-have-known and when they-set-out in order how
haec uel quando didicissent, inuentum est, eadem hora
these-things or when they-had-learned found it-was in-the-same hour
transitum eius illis ostensum esse per uisionem,
the-passing her to-them shown to-have-been through the-vision
qua illam referebant exisse de mundo. Pulchraque
at-which her they-reported to-have-gone-out from the-world and-by-a-beautiful
rerum concordia procuratum est diuinitus, ut, cum illi
of-things harmony brought-about it-was divinely that when they
exitum eius de hac uita uiderent, tunc isti introitum eius
the-going-out her from this life saw then these the-entrance her
in perpetuam animarum uitam cognoscerent. Distant autem
into the-perpetual of-souls life might-learn are-distant moreover
inter se monasteria haec XIII ferme milibus passuum.
from each-other monasteries these thirteen about thousands of-paces
Ferunt autem, quod eadem nocte, in ipso quoque monasterio,
they-say moreover that on-the-same night in the-very also monastery
ubi praefata Dei famula obiit, cuidam uirginum Deo
where the-aforesaid of-God handmaid died to-a-certain-one of-the-virgins to-God

deuotarum, quae illam inmenso amore diligebat, obitus illius
devoted who her with-immense love loved the-death her
in uisione apparuerit, quae animam eius cum angelis ad caelum
in a-vision appeared who the-soul her with angels to heaven
ire conspexerit, atque hoc ipsa, qua factum est, hora
to-go beheld and this at-the-very in-which done it-was hour
his, quae secum erant, famulis Christi manifeste narrauerit,
to-those who with-her were handmaids of-Christ plainly related
easque ad orandum pro anima eius, etiam priusquam cetera
and-them to praying for the-soul her even before the-rest
congregatio eius obitum cognouisset, excitauerit. Quod ita
of-the-congregation her death had-learned roused which so
fuisse factum mox congregationi mane facto innotuit. Erat
to-have-been done soon to-the-congregation morning made became-known she-was
enim haec ipsa hora cum aliis nonnullis Christi ancellis
for this-one at-that-very hour with others some of-Christ handmaids
in extremis monasterii locis seorsum posita, ubi nuper
in the-farthest of-the-monastery places apart placed where lately
uenientes ad conuersationem feminae solebant probari, donec
coming to the-religious-life women were-wont to-be-tested until
regulariter institutae in societatem congregationis susciperentur.
regularly instructed into the-fellowship of-the-congregation they-were-received

Quod in monasterio eius fuerit frater, cui donum canendi sit diuinitus concessum

XXIV · CÆDMON THE POET

Cædmon, a layman at Whitby who could not sing, leaves a feast for the stable, and a figure in a dream tells him to sing the Creation. Bede gives the sense of the verses he sings. Hild has him become a monk, and he turns all of sacred history into Old English verse. He dies peacefully after asking whether all are at peace with him and receiving the eucharist.

In huius monasterio abbatissae fuit frater quidam diuina
in of-this monastery abbess there-was a-brother certain by-divine
gratia specialiter insignis, quia carmina religioni et pietati
grace especially distinguished because songs to-religion and to-piety
apta facere solebat; ita ut, quicquid ex diuinis litteris
fitting to-make he-was-wont so that whatever from divine letters
per interpretes disceret, hoc ipse post pusillum uerbis
through interpreters he-learned this he-himself after a-little in-words
poeticis maxima suauitate et conpunctione conpositis,
poetic with-the-greatest sweetness and compunction composed
in sua, id est Anglorum, lingua proferret. Cuius
in his-own that is of-the-English tongue he-would-bring-forth whose
carminibus multorum saepe animi ad contemtum saeculi,
by-songs of-many often the-minds to contempt of-the-world
et appetitum sunt uitae caelestis accensi. Et quidem et
and desire were of-life heavenly kindled and indeed also
alii post illum in gente Anglorum religiosa poemata facere
others after him in the-people of-the-English religious poems to-make
temtabant; sed nullus eum aequiparare potuit. Namque
tried but no-one him to-equal could for
ipse non ab hominibus, neque per hominem institutus,
he-himself not from men nor through man taught

canendi artem didicit, sed diuinitus adiutus gratis canendi
of-singing the-art learned but divinely helped freely of-singing
donum accepit. Unde nil umquam friuoli et superuacui
the-gift received whence nothing ever of-frivolous and empty
poematis facere potuit, sed ea tantummodo, quae
poem to-make he-could but those-things only which
ad religionem pertinent, religiosam eius linguam decebant.
to religion belong religious his tongue befitted
Siquidem in habitu saeculari usque ad tempora prouectioris
indeed in habit secular all-the-way to the-times of-more-advanced
aetatis constitutus, nil carminum aliquando didicerat.
age placed nothing of-songs ever he-had-learned
Unde nonnumquam in conuiuio, cum esset laetitiae causa
whence sometimes at a-feast when it-was of-merriment for-the-sake
decretum, ut omnes per ordinem cantare deberent, ille, ubi
decreed that all in order to-sing ought he when
adpropinquare sibi citharam cernebat, surgebat a media
to-approach to-himself the-harp he-saw rose from mid
caena, et egressus ad suam domum repedabat.
supper and having-gone-out to his house returned
Quod dum tempore quodam faceret, et relicta domu
which while at-time a-certain he-was-doing and left the-house
conuiuii egressus esset ad stabula iumentorum, quorum ei
of-the-feast gone-out had to the-stables of-the-beasts of-which to-him
custodia nocte illa erat delegata, ibique hora conpetenti
the-keeping on-night that was assigned and-there at-the-hour fitting
membra dedisset sopori, adstitit ei quidam per somnium,
his-limbs had-given to-sleep stood-by him someone in a-dream
eumque salutans, ac suo appellans nomine: 'Caedmon,'
and-him greeting and by-his-own calling name Cædmon
inquit, 'canta mihi aliquid.' At ille respondens: 'Nescio,'
he-says sing to-me something but he answering I-do-not-know

inquit, ‘cantare; nam et ideo de conuiuio egressus huc
he-says to-sing for also therefore from the-feast having-gone-out hither
secessi, quia cantare non poteram.’ Rursum ille, qui cum
I-withdrew because to-sing not I-could again he who with
eo loquebatur, ‘Attamen,’ ait, ‘mihi cantare habes.’ ‘Quid,’
him was-speaking nevertheless he-said to-me to-sing you-have what
inquit, ‘debeo cantare?’ Et ille, ‘Canta,’ inquit, ‘principium
he-says ought-I to-sing and he sing he-says the-beginning
creaturarum.’ Quo accepto responso, statim ipse coepit
of-creatures which received answer at-once he-himself began
cantare in laudem Dei conditoris uersus, quos numquam
to-sing in praise of-God the-creator verses which never
audierat, quorum iste est sensus: ‘Nunc laudare debemus
he-had-heard of-which this is the-sense now to-praise we-ought
auctorem regni caelestis, potentiam Creatoris et consilium
the-author of-the-kingdom heavenly the-power of-the-Creator and the-counsel
illius, facta Patris gloriae. Quomodo ille, cum sit aeternus
his the-deeds of-the-Father of-glory how he since he-is eternal
Deus, omnium miraculorum auctor extitit, qui primo filiis
God of-all miracles the-author became who first for-the-sons
hominum caelum pro culmine tecti, dehinc terram custos
of-men heaven for the-height of-a-roof then earth the-keeper
humani generis omnipotens creauit.’ Hic est sensus, non
of-the-human race almighty created this is the-sense not
autem ordo ipse uerborum, quae dormiens ille canebat; neque
moreover the-order itself of-the-words which sleeping he sang nor
enim possunt carmina, quamuis optime conposita, ex alia in
for can songs although excellently composed from one into
aliam linguam ad uerbum sine detrimento sui decoris ac
another language to word without loss of-their beauty and
dignitatis transferri. Exsurgens autem a somno, cuncta,
dignity to-be-translated rising moreover from sleep all-the-things

quae dormiens cantauerat, memoriter retinuit, et eis mox
which sleeping he-had-sung by-memory he-retained and to-them soon
plura in eundem modum uerba Deo digni carminis adiunxit.
more in the-same manner words of-God of-worthy song he-added
Ueniensque mane ad uilicum, qui sibi praeerat, quid doni
and-coming in-the-morning to the-reeve who over-him was-set what of-gift
percepisset, indicauit, atque ad abbatissam perductus, iussus
he-had-received he-showed and to the-abbess brought ordered
est, multis doctioribus uiris praesentibus, indicare somnium, et
he-was many more-learned men being-present to-tell the-dream and
dicere carmen, ut uniuersorum iudicio, quid uel unde esset,
to-recite the-song that of-all by-the-judgment what or whence it-was
quod referebat, probaretur. Uisumque est omnibus caelestem
which he-related might-be-tested and-seemed it-was to-all heavenly
ei a Domino concessam esse gratiam. Exponebantque
to-him by the-Lord granted to-have-been grace and-they-expounded
illi quendam sacrae historiae siue doctrinae sermonem,
to-him a-certain of-sacred history or doctrine passage
praecipientes eum, si posset, hunc in modulationem carminis
instructing him if he-could this into the-measure of-song
transferre. At ille suscepto negotio abiit, et mane rediens,
to-translate but he undertaken the-task went-away and in-the-morning returning
optimo carmine, quod iubebatur, conpositum reddidit. Unde
in-most-excellent song what was-ordered composed gave-back whence
mox abbatissa amplexata gratiam Dei in uiro, saecularem
soon the-abbess having-embraced the-grace of-God in the-man the-secular
illum habitum relinquere, et monachicum suscipere propositum
that habit to-leave and the-monastic to-take-up purpose
docuit, susceptumque in monasterium cum omnibus suis
taught and-received into the-monastery with all his-own
fratrum cohorti adsociauit, iussitque illum seriem sacrae
of-the-brothers to-the-band associated and-ordered him the-sequence of-sacred

historiae doceri. At ipse cuncta, quae audiendo discere
history to-be-taught but he all-the-things which by-hearing to-learn
poterat, rememorando secum, et quasi mundum animal
he-could by-recalling with-himself and as-it-were a-clean animal
ruminando, in carmen dulcissimum conuertebat, suauiusque
by-chewing-the-cud into song most-sweet turned and-more-sweetly
resonando doctores suos uicissim auditores sui faciebat.
resounding teachers his in-turn hearers his-own made
Canebat autem de creatione mundi, et origine humani
he-sang moreover about the-creation of-the-world and the-origin of-the-human
generis, et tota genesis historia, de egressu Israel ex
race and the-whole of-Genesis story about the-going-out of-Israel from
Aegypto, et ingressu in terram repromissionis, de aliis
Egypt and the-entrance into the-land of-promise about other
plurimis sacrae scripturae historiis, de incarnatione dominica,
very-many of-sacred scripture stories about the-incarnation of-the-Lord
passione, resurrectione, et ascensione in caelum, de Spiritus
the-passion the-resurrection and ascension into heaven about of-the-Spirit
Sancti aduentu, et apostolorum doctrina. Item de terrore
Holy the-coming and of-the-apostles the-teaching likewise about the-terror
futuri iudicii, et horrore poenae gehennalis, ac dulcedine
of-the-future judgment and the-horror of-punishment hellish and the-sweetness
regni caelestis multa carmina faciebat; sed et alia
of-the-kingdom heavenly many songs he-made but also other
perplura de beneficiis et iudiciis diuinis, in quibus cunctis
very-many about the-benefits and judgments divine in which all
homines ab amore scelerum abstrahere, ad dilectionem uero
men from the-love of-crimes to-draw-away to the-love but
et solertiam bonae actionis excitare curabat. Erat enim uir
and diligence of-good action to-rouse he-took-care he-was for a-man
multum religiosus, et regularibus disciplinis humiliter subditus;
much religious and to-the-regular disciplines humbly subject

aduersum uero illos, qui aliter facere uolebant, zelo magni
against but those who otherwise to-act wished with-zeal of-great
feruoris accensus; unde et pulchro uitam suam fine conclusit.
fervor kindled whence also with-a-beautiful life his end he-closed
Nam propinquante hora sui decessus, XIIII diebus
for drawing-near the-hour of-his departure for-fourteen days
praeueniente corporea infirmitate pressus est, adeo tamen
preceding by-bodily infirmity pressed he-was so yet
moderate, ut et loqui toto eo tempore posset, et ingredi.
moderately that both to-speak whole that time he-could and to-walk
Erat autem in proximo casa, in qua infirmiores et qui
there-was moreover in nearness a-house into which the-weaker and those-who
prope morituri esse uidebantur, induci solebant. Rogauit
near about-to-die to-be seemed to-be-brought were-wont he-asked
ergo ministrum suum uespere incumbente, nocte qua
therefore servant his in-the-evening falling on-the-night in-which
de saeculo erat exiturus, ut in ea sibi locum quiescendi
from the-world he-was about-to-depart that in it for-himself a-place of-resting
praepararet; qui miratus, cur hoc rogaret, qui nequaquam
he-should-prepare who having-wondered why this he-asked who by-no-means
adhuc moriturus esse uidebatur, fecit tamen, quod dixerat.
yet about-to-die to-be seemed did yet what he-had-said
Cumque ibidem positi uicissim aliqua gaudente animo,
and-when there placed in-turn some-things with-rejoicing mind
una cum eis, qui ibidem ante inerant, loquerentur ac
together with those who there before were-within they-were-speaking and
iocarentur, et iam mediae noctis tempus esset transcensum,
joking and now of-mid night the-time was passed
interrogauit, si eucharistiam intus haberent. Respondebant:
he-asked if the-eucharist within they-had they-answered
'Quid opus est eucharistia? neque enim mori adhuc habes,
what need is-there of-the-eucharist nor for to-die yet you-have

qui tam hilariter nobiscum uelut sospes loqueris.' Rursus ille:
who so cheerfully with-us as-if healthy speak again he
'Et tamen,' ait, 'afferte mihi eucharistiam.' Qua accepta in
and yet he-said bring to-me the-eucharist which received in
manu, interrogauit, si omnes placidum erga se animum, et
hand he-asked if all a-peaceful toward himself mind and
sine querela controuersiae ac rancoris haberent. Respondebant
without complaint of-quarrel and rancor had answered
omnes placidissimam se mentem ad illum, et ab omni
all a-most-peaceful themselves mind toward him and from all
ira remotam habere, eumque uicissim rogabant placidam erga
anger removed to-have and-him in-turn asked a-peaceful toward
ipsos mentem habere. Qui confestim respondit: 'Placidam
themselves mind to-have who at-once answered a-peaceful
ego mentem, filioli, erga omnes Dei famulos gero.' Sicque
I mind little-sons toward all of-God the-servants bear and-thus
se caelesti muniens uiatico, uitae alterius ingressui
himself with-the-heavenly fortifying viaticum of-life the-other for-the-entrance
parauit; et interrogauit, quam prope esset hora, qua
he-prepared and asked how near was the-hour in-which
fratres ad dicendas Domino laudes nocturnas excitari
the-brothers for saying to-the-Lord the-praises nocturnal to-be-roused
deberent. Respondebant: 'Non longe est.' At ille: 'Bene, ergo
ought they-answered not far it-is but he well therefore
exspectemus horam illam.' Et signans se signo sanctae
let-us-await hour that and signing himself with-the-sign of-the-holy
crucis reclinauit caput ad ceruical, modicumque obdormiens ita
cross he-laid-back his-head on the-pillow and-a-little falling-asleep so
cum silentio uitam finiuit. Sicque factum est, ut, quomodo
with silence his-life ended and-thus done it-was that as
simplici ac pura mente tranquillaque deuotione Domino
with-simple and pure mind and-tranquil devotion the-Lord

seruierat, ita etiam tranquilla morte mundum relinquens ad
he-had-served so also by-a-tranquil death the-world leaving to
eius uisionem ueniret, illaque lingua, quae tot salutaria
his vision he-came and-that tongue which so-many saving
uerba in laudem Conditoris conposuerat, ultima quoque
words in praise of-the-Creator had-composed the-last also
uerba in laudem ipsius, signando sese, et spiritum suum
words in praise of-him while-signing himself and spirit his
in manus eius commendando clauderet; qui etiam praescius
into the-hands his commending it-closed who also foreknowing
sui obitus extitisse ex his, quae narrauimus, uidetur.
of-his death to-have-been from those-things which we-have-narrated seems

Qualis uisio cuidam uiro Dei apparuerit, priusquam monasterium Coludanae urbis esset incendio consumtum

XXV · THE BURNING OF COLDINGHAM

Coldingham burns, and all who know it blame the wickedness of its people. The Irish monk Adomnán, doing lifelong penance for a youthful crime, foresees the fire: a stranger in a vision tells him all there sleep or sin, and the nuns weave fine clothes to dress as brides or win outside men. Abbess Æbbe is promised it will not come in her day; after her death the place falls back into vice and burns. Bede has the story from the priest Edgils.

His temporibus monasterium uirginum, quod Coludi Urbem
in-these times the-monastery of-virgins which Coldingham the-city
cognominant, cuius et supra meminimus, per culpam
they-name of-which also above we-have-made-mention through the-fault
incuriae flammis absumtum est. Quod tamen a malitia
of-carelessness by-flames consumed was which yet from the-wickedness
inhabitantium in eo, et praecipue illorum, qui maiores esse
of-those-dwelling in it and especially of-those who greater to-be

uidebantur, contigisse, omnes, qui nouere, facillime potuerunt
seemed to-have-happened all who knew most-easily could
aduertere. Sed non defuit puniendis admonitio diuinae
to-notice but not was-lacking to-those-to-be-punished the-admonition of-divine
pietatis, qua correcti per ieiunia, fletus, et preces iram
goodness by-which corrected through fasts tears and prayers the-wrath
a se, instar Nineuitarum, iusti Iudicis auerterent.
from themselves after-the-likeness of-the-Ninevites of-the-just Judge they-might-avert
Erat namque in eodem monasterio uir de genere
there-was for in the-same monastery a-man of the-race
Scottorum, Adamnanus uocabulo, ducens uitam in continentia
of-the-Irish Adomnán by-name leading a-life in continence
et orationibus multum Deo deuotam, ita ut nil umquam
and prayers much to-God devoted so that nothing ever
cibi uel potus, excepta die dominica et quinta sabbati,
of-food or drink excepted on-the-day of-the-Lord and the-fifth of-the-week
perciperet, saepe autem noctes integras peruigil in oratione
he-took often moreover nights whole wakeful in prayer
transigeret. Quae quidem illi districtio uitae artioris, primo
he-passed which indeed to-him strictness of-life of-a-straiter at-first
ex necessitate emendandae suae prauitatis obuenerat, sed
from the-necessity of-amending of-his depravity had-come but
procedente tempore necessitatem in consuetudinem uerterat.
proceeding time the-necessity into custom it-had-turned
Siquidem in adulescentia sua sceleris aliquid commiserat, quod
indeed in youth his of-crime something he-had-committed which
commissum, ubi ad cor suum rediit, grauissime exhorruit,
committed when to heart his he-returned most-gravely he-shuddered-at
et se pro illo puniendum a districto Iudice timebat.
and himself for it to-be-punished by the-strict Judge he-feared
Accedens ergo ad sacerdotem, a quo sibi sperabat iter
approaching therefore to a-priest by whom to-himself he-hoped the-way

salutis posse demonstrari, confessus est reatum suum,
of-salvation to-be-able to-be-shown confessed has the-guilt his
petiitque, ut consilium sibi daret, quo posset fugere
and-he-asked that counsel to-him he-should-give by-which he-could to-flee
a uentura ira. Qui audito eius commisso dixit: 'Grande
from the-coming wrath who heard his offense said a-great
uulnus grandioris curam medellae desiderat; et ideo ieiuniis,
wound of-a-greater the-care of-healing requires and therefore to-fasts
psalmis, et orationibus, quantum uales, insiste, quo
psalms and prayers as-much-as you-are-able apply-yourself that
praeoccupando faciem Domini in confessione propitium eum
by-forestalling the-face of-the-Lord in confession propitious him
inuenire merearis.' At ille, quem nimius reae conscientiae
to-find you-may-deserve but he whom excessive of-guilty conscience
tenebat dolor, et internis peccatorum uinculis, quibus
held grief and from-inner of-sins bonds by-which
grauabatur, ocius desiderabat absolui: 'Adulescentior,'
he-was-weighed-down more-quickly desired to-be-released younger
inquit, 'sum aetate, et uegetus corpore; quicquid mihi
he-says I-am in-age and vigorous in-body whatever on-me
inposueris agendum, dummodo saluus fiam in die
you-shall-impose to-be-done provided safe I-be-made in the-day
Domini, totum facile feram, etiam si totam noctem stando
of-the-Lord all easily I-shall-bear even if the-whole night by-standing
in precibus peragere, si integram septimanam iubeas
in prayers to-pass if a-whole week you-should-order
abstinendo transigere.' Qui dixit: 'Multum est, ut tota
by-abstaining to-spend who said much it-is that a-whole
septimana absque alimento corporis perdures; sed biduanum
week without food of-body you-last but a-two-day
uel triduanum sat est obseruare ieiunium. Hoc facito, donec
or a-three-day enough it-is to-observe fast this do until

post modicum tempus rediens ad te, quid facere debeas,
after a-little time returning to you what to-do you-ought
et quamdiu paenitentiae insistere tibi plenius ostendam.'
and how-long in-penance to-persist to-you more-fully I-shall-show
Quibus dictis, et descripta illi mensura paenitendi, abiit
which said and prescribed to-him the-measure of-doing-penance went-away
sacerdos, et ingruente causa subita secessit Hiberniam, unde
the-priest and arising a-cause sudden withdrew to-Ireland whence
originem duxerat, neque ultra ad eum iuxta suum
the-origin he-had-drawn nor further to him according-to his
condictum rediit. At ipse memor praecepti eius, simul et
agreement returned but he mindful of-the-precept his together and
promissi sui, totum se lacrimis paenitentiae, uigiliis
of-promise his-own wholly himself to-tears of-penance to-vigils
sanctis, et continentiae mancipauit; ita ut quinta solum
holy and to-continence delivered so that on-the-fifth only
sabbati et dominica, sicut praedixi, reficeret, ceteris
of-the-week and on-the-Lord's-day as I-have-said he-refreshed-himself on-the-other
septimanae diebus ieiunus permaneret. Cumque sacerdotem
of-the-week days fasting he-remained and-when the-priest
suum Hiberniam secessisse, ibique defunctum esse audisset,
his to-Ireland to-have-withdrawn and-there dead to-be he-had-heard
semper ex eo tempore, iuxta condictum eius memoratum,
always from that time according-to agreement his the-mentioned
continentiae modum obseruabat; et, quod causa diuini
of-continence measure he-observed and what for-the-sake of-divine
timoris semel ob reatum conpunctus coeperat, iam causa
fear once for guilt pricked he-had-begun now for-the-sake
diuini amoris delectatus praemiis indefessus agebat.
of-divine love delighted by-the-rewards unwearied he-did

Quod dum multo tempore sedulus exsequeretur, contigit, eum
which while for-much time diligent he-carried-out it-happened him
die quadam de monasterio illo longius egressum, comitante
on-day a-certain from monastery that farther having-gone-out accompanying
secum uno de fratribus, peracto itinere redire. Qui cum
with-him one of the-brothers finished the-journey to-return who when
monasterio propinquarent, et aedificia illius sublimiter erecta
to-the-monastery they-drew-near and the-buildings its loftily erected
aspicerent, solutus est in lacrimas uir Dei, et tristitiam
they-beheld dissolved was into tears the-man of-God and the-sadness
cordis uultu indice prodebat. Quod intuens comes, quare
of-heart with-face as-witness betrayed which seeing his-companion why
faceret, inquisiuit. At ille: 'Cuncta,' inquit, 'haec, quae
he-did-so asked but he all he-says these which
cernis, aedificia puplica uel priuata, in proximo est, ut
you-see buildings public or private in nearness it-is that
ignis absumens in cinerem conuertat.' Quod ille audiens,
fire consuming into ash will-turn which he hearing
mox ut intrauerunt monasterium, matri congregationis,
as-soon as they-entered the-monastery to-the-mother of-the-congregation
uocabulo Aebbæ, curauit indicare. At illa merito turbata de
by-name Æbbe took-care to-show but she deservedly troubled at
tali praesagio uocauit ad se uirum, et diligentius ab eo
such a-presage called to herself the-man and more-diligently from him
rem, uel unde hoc ipse nosset, inquirebat. Qui ait:
the-matter or whence this he-himself knew inquired who said
'Nuper occupatus noctu uigiliis et psalmis, uidi adstantem
lately occupied at-night with-vigils and psalms I-saw standing-by
mihi subito quendam incogniti uultus; cuius praesentia cum
me suddenly someone of-unknown face whose at-presence when
essem exterritus, dixit mihi, ne timerem; et quasi familiari
I-was terrified he-said to-me not to-fear and as-if with-a-familiar

me uoce alloquens, ‘Bene facis,’ inquit, ‘qui tempore isto
me voice addressing well you-do he-says who in-time this
nocturnae quietis non somno indulgere, sed uigiliis et
of-night's quiet not to-sleep to-indulge but to-vigils and
orationibus insistere maluisti.’ At ego: ‘Noui,’ inquit,
prayers to-apply-yourself have-preferred but I I-know he-says
‘multum mihi esse necesse uigiliis salutaribus insistere, et
much for-me to-be necessary to-vigils saving to-apply and
pro meis erratibus sedulo Dominum deprecari.’ Qui adiciens
for my errors diligently the-Lord to-entreat who adding
‘Uerum,’ inquit, ‘dicis, quia et tibi et multis opus est
true he-says you-say that both for-you and for-many need there-is
peccata sua bonis operibus redimere, et, cum cessant a
the-sins their with-good works to-redeem and when they-cease from
laboribus rerum temporalium, tunc pro appetitu aeternorum
the-labors of-things temporal then for desire of-eternal
bonorum liberius laborare; sed hoc tamen paucissimi faciunt.
goods more-freely to-labor but this yet very-few do
Siquidem modo totum hoc monasterium ex ordine perlustrans,
indeed just-now whole this monastery in order traversing
singulorum casas ac lectos inspexi, et neminem ex
of-each the-houses and beds I-inspected and no-one out-of
omnibus praeter te erga sanitatem animae suae occupatum
all except you about the-health of-soul his occupied
repperi; sed omnes prorsus, et uiri et feminae, aut somno
I-found but all utterly both men and women either in-sleep
torpent inerti, aut ad peccata uigilant. Nam et domunculae,
are-torpid inert or for sins keep-awake for also the-little-houses
quae ad orandum uel legendum factae erant, nunc in
which for praying or reading made were now into
comessationum, potationum, fabulationum, et ceterarum sunt
of-feastings of-drinkings of-gossipings and of-the-other are

inlecebrarum cubilia conuersae, uirgines quoque Deo dicatae,
of-enticements bedchambers turned the-virgins also to-God dedicated
contemta reuerentia suae professionis, quotiescumque uacant,
despised the-reverence of-their profession whenever they-are-free
texendis subtilioribus indumentis operam dant, quibus aut
to-weaving finer garments attention give with-which either
se ipsas ad uicem sponsarum in periculum sui
themselves selves to the-likeness of-brides to the-danger of-their
status adornent, aut externorum sibi uirorum amicitiam
state they-adorn or of-strange for-themselves men the-friendship
conparent. Unde merito loco huic et habitatoribus eius
procure whence deservedly for-place this and its inhabitants
grauis de caelo uindicta flammis saeuientibus praeparata
a-heavy from heaven vengeance with-flames raging prepared
est.' Dixit autem abbatissa: 'Et quare non citius hoc
has-been said moreover the-abbess and why not sooner this
conpertum mihi reuelare uoluisti?' Qui respondit: 'Timui
discovered to-me to-reveal did-you-wish who answered I-feared
propter reuerentiam tuam, ne forte nimium conturbareris;
on-account-of reverence your lest perhaps too-much you-should-be-troubled
et tamen hanc consolationem habeas, quod in diebus
and yet this consolation you-may-have that in days
tuis haec plaga non superueniet.' Qua diuulgata uisione,
your this plague not will-come-upon which divulged vision
aliquantulum loci accolae paucis diebus timere, et se
somewhat of-the-place the-dwellers for-a-few days to-fear and themselves
ipsos intermissis facinoribus castigare coeperunt. Uerum post
selves interrupted their-crimes to-chastise began but after
obitum ipsius abbatissae redierunt ad pristinas sordes, immo
the-death of-the-very abbess they-returned to the-former filth nay

sceleratiora fecerunt. Et cum dicerent, 'Pax et securitas,'
more-wicked-things they-did and when they-said peace and security
extemplo praefatae ultionis sunt poena multati.
at-once of-the-aforesaid vengeance were with-the-penalty punished
Quae mihi cuncta sic esse facta reuerentissimus meus
which to-me all so to-have-been done most-reverend my
conpresbyter Aedgils referebat, qui tunc in illo monasterio
fellow-priest Edgils related who then in that monastery
degebat. Postea autem, discedentibus inde ob desolationem
lived afterward moreover departing thence for the-desolation
plurimis incolarum, in nostro monasterio plurimo tempore
very-many of-the-inhabitants in our monastery for-very-much time
conuersatus, ibidemque defunctus est. Haec ideo nostrae
having-lived and-there died has these-things therefore our
historiae inserenda credidimus, ut admoneremus lectorem
into-history to-be-inserted we-believed that we-might-admonish the-reader
operum Domini, quam terribilis in consiliis super filios
of-the-works of-the-Lord how terrible in counsels over the-sons
hominum; ne forte nos tempore aliquo carnis inlecebris
of-men lest perhaps us at-time some of-the-flesh to-the-enticements
seruientes, minusque Dei iudicium formidantes, repentina
serving and-less of-God the-judgment fearing sudden
eius ira corripiat, et uel temporalibus damnis iuste
his wrath may-seize and either with-temporal losses justly
saeuiens affligat, uel ad perpetuam perditionem districtius
raging afflict or to perpetual perdition more-strictly
examinans tollat.
examining take-away

De morte Ecgfridi et Hlotheri regum

XXVI · ECGFRITH FALLS FIGHTING THE PICTS

In 684 Ecgfrith's army ravages Ireland despite Egbert's warning, and the next year, against the advice of his friends and of Cuthbert, he leads an army against the Picts and is killed with most of it. From then on the English kingdom ebbs, and Bishop Trumwine withdraws from Abercorn to Whitby. Aldfrith, a learned man, restores the kingdom within narrower bounds. In Kent Hlothhere dies of a wound from Eadric's South Saxons, and after unsettled kings Wihtred frees the kingdom.

Anno dominicae incarnationis DCLXXXIIII. Ecgfrid rex
in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation six-hundred-eighty-four Ecgfrith king
Nordanhymbrorum, misso Hiberniam cum exercitu duce
of-the-Northumbrians sent to-Ireland with an-army as-leader
Bercto, uastauit misere gentem innoxiam, et nationi
Berht laid-waste miserably a-people harmless and to-the-nation
Anglorum semper amicissimam, ita ut ne ecclesiis quidem
of-the-English always most-friendly so that not the-churches even
aut monasteriis manus parceret hostilis. At insulani et,
or monasteries the-hand spared hostile but the-islanders both
quantum ualuere, armis arma repellebant, et inuocantes
as-much-as they-could with-arms arms repelled and invoking
diuinae auxilium pietatis, caelitus se uindicari continuis
of-divine the-help goodness from-heaven themselves to-be-avenged with-continual
diu inprecationibus postulabant. Et quamuis maledici regnum
long imprecations demanded and although the-cursers the-kingdom
Dei possidere non possint, creditum est tamen, quod hi,
of-God to-possess not can believed it-was yet that those
qui merito impietatis suae maledicebantur, ocius Domino
who by-the-desert of-impiety their were-cursed more-quickly the-Lord
uindice poenas sui reatus luerent. Siquidem anno post
as-avenger the-penalties of-their guilt would-pay indeed in-the-year after

hunc proximo idem rex, cum temere exercitum ad uastandam
this next the-same king when rashly an-army for laying-waste
Pictorum prouinciam duxisset, multum prohibentibus amicis,
of-the-Picts the-province he-had-led much forbidding friends
et maxime beatae memoriae Cudbercto, qui nuper fuerat
and chiefly of-blessed memory Cuthbert who lately had-been
ordinatus episcopus, introductus est, simulantibus fugam
ordained bishop led was feigning flight
hostibus, in angustias inaccessorum montium, et cum
the-enemies into the-narrows of-inaccessible mountains and with
maxima parte copiarum, quas secum adduxerat, extinctus
the-greatest part of-the-forces which with-himself he-had-brought killed
anno aetatis suae XL, regni autem XV, die XIII
in-the-year of-age his fortieth of-reign moreover fifteenth on-the-day thirteenth
Kalendarum Iuniarum. Et quidem, ut dixi, prohibuerunt
of-the-Kalends of-June and indeed as I-said forbade
amici, ne hoc bellum iniret; sed, quoniam anno
friends that this war he-should-enter but since in-the-year
praecedente noluerat audire reuerentissimum patrem
preceding he-had-been-unwilling to-hear the-most-reverend father
Ecgberctum, ne Scottiam nil se ledentem inpugnaret,
Egbert lest Ireland nothing him harming he-should-attack
datum est illi ex poena peccati illius, ne nunc eos,
given was to-him from the-penalty of-sin that lest now those
qui ipsum ab interitu reuocare cupiebant, audiret.
who him from destruction to-call-back wished he-should-hear
Ex quo tempore spes coepit et uirtus regni
from which time the-hope began and the-strength of-the-kingdom
Anglorum ‘fluere ac retro sublapsa referri.’ Nam et Picti
of-the-English to-ebb and backward slipping to-be-borne for both the-Picts
terram possessionis suae, quam tenuerunt Angli; et Scotti,
the-land of-possession their which held the-English and the-Irish

qui erant in Brittania; Brettonum quoque pars nonnulla
who were in Britain of-the-Britons also part some
libertatem receperunt; quam et hactenus habent per annos
liberty recovered which also hitherto they-have for years
circiter XLVI; ubi inter plurimos gentis Anglorum, uel
about forty-six where among very-many of-the-people of-the-English either
interemtos gladio, uel seruitio addictos, uel de terra
slain by-the-sword or to-slavery consigned or from the-land
Pictorum fuga lapsos, etiam reuerentissimus uir Domini
of-the-Picts in-flight escaped also the-most-reverend man of-the-Lord
Trumuini, qui in eos episcopatum acceperat, recessit cum
Trumwine who over them the-bishopric had-received withdrew with
suis, qui erant in monasterio Aebbercurnig, posito quidem
his-own who were in the-monastery of-Abercorn placed indeed
in regione Anglorum, sed in uicinia freti, quod
in the-region of-the-English but in the-neighborhood of-the-firth which
Anglorum terras Pictorumque disterminat; eosque, ubicumque
of-the-English the-lands and-of-the-Picts divides and-them wherever
poterat, amicis per monasteria commendans, ipse in
he-could to-friends through monasteries commending he-himself in
saepedicto famulorum famularumque Dei monasterio,
the-often-mentioned of-the-servants and-handmaids of-God monastery
quod uocatur Streanæshalch, locum mansionis elegit; ibique
which is-called Whitby a-place of-dwelling chose and-there
cum paucis suorum in monachica districtione uitam non
with a-few of-his-own in monastic strictness a-life not
sibi solummodo, sed et multis utilem, plurimo annorum
for-himself only but also for-many useful for-very-much of-years
tempore duxit; ubi etiam defunctus, in ecclesia beati Petri
time led where also having-died in the-church of-blessed Peter
apostoli iuxta honorem et uita et gradu eius condignum
the-apostle according-to the-honor both of-life and of-rank his worthy

conditus est. Praeerat quidem tunc eidem monasterio
buried he-was presided indeed then over-the-same monastery
regia uirgo Aelbfled, una cum matre Eanflede, quarum
the-royal virgin Ælfflæd together with her-mother Eanflæd of-whom
supra fecimus mentionem. Sed, adueniente illuc episcopo,
above we-have-made mention but arriving thither the-bishop
maximum regendi auxilium, simul et suae uitae solacium
the-greatest of-ruling help together and of-her life comfort
deuota Deo doctrix inuenit. Successit autem Ecgfrido in
the-devoted to-God teacher found succeeded moreover Ecgfrith in
regnum Aldfrid, uir in scripturis doctissimus, qui frater eius
the-kingdom Aldfrith a-man in the-scriptures most-learned who brother his
et filius Osuiu regis esse dicebatur; destructumque regni
and son of-Oswiu the-king to-be was-said and-the-destroyed of-the-kingdom
statum, quamuis intra fines angustiores, nobiliter recuperauit.
state although within borders narrower nobly restored
Quo uidelicet anno, qui est ab incarnatione dominica
in-which namely year which is from the-incarnation of-the-Lord
DCLXXXV, Hlotheri Cantuariorum rex, cum post
six-hundred-eighty-five Hlothhere of-the-people-of-Kent king when after
Ecgberctum fratrem suum, qui VIIII annis regnauerat,
Egbert brother his who nine years had-reigned
ipse XII annis regnasset, mortuus erat VIII Idus
he-himself twelve years had-reigned died had on-the-eighth Ides
Februarias. Uulneratus namque est in pugna Australium
of-February wounded for he-was in battle of-the-South
Saxonum, quos contra eum Edric filius Ecgbercti adgregarat,
Saxons whom against him Eadric son of-Egbert had-gathered
et inter medendum defunctus. Ac post eum idem Edric
and amid treatment died and after him the-same Eadric
anno uno ac dimidio regnauit; quo defuncto, regnum
for-a-year one and a-half reigned who having-died kingdom

illud aliquod temporis spatium reges dubii uel externi
that for-some of-time space kings doubtful or foreign
disperdiderunt; donec legitimus rex Uictred, id est filius
wasted until the-lawful king Wihtred that is the-son
Ecgbercti, confortatus in regno, religione simul et industria
of-Egbert strengthened in the-kingdom by-religion together and industry
gentem suam ab extranea inuasione liberaret.
people his from foreign invasion freed

Ut uir Domini Cudberct sit episcopus factus; utque in monachica adhuc uita positus uixerit uel docuerit

XXVII · CUTHBERT AT MELROSE AND LINDISFARNE

In the year he dies, Ecgfrith has Cuthbert, long a hermit on Farne, made bishop of Lindisfarne. Cuthbert entered Melrose as a youth under Abbot Eata and Prior Boisil, and when Boisil dies he becomes prior himself, preaching against sin and charms in the hill villages for weeks at a time. People open their hearts to him and confess. Eata moves him to Lindisfarne, where monks and clergy live together according to Gregory's counsel to Augustine.

Ipso etiam anno, quo finem uitae accepit rex Ecgfrid,
in-that-very also year in-which the-end of-life received king Ecgfrith
episcopum, ut diximus, fecerat ordinari Lindisfarnensium
a-bishop as we-have-said he-had-had to-be-ordained of-the-people-of-Lindisfarne
ecclesiae uirum sanctum et uenerabilem Cudberctum, qui
for-the-church a-man holy and venerable Cuthbert who
in insula permodica, quae appellatur Farne, et ab eadem
in an-island very-small which is-called Farne and from the-same
ecclesia nouem ferme milibus passuum in Oceano procul
church nine about thousands of-paces in the-Ocean far
abest, uitam solitariam per annos plures in magna corporis
is-distant a-life solitary for years many in great of-body

et mentis continentia duxerat. Qui quidem a prima aetate
and of-mind continence had-led who indeed from the-first age
pueritiae studio religiosae uitae semper ardebat, sed ab
of-boyhood with-zeal of-religious life always burned but from
ineunte adulescentia monachicum et nomen adsumsit, et
beginning youth the-monastic both the-name he-took and
habitum. Intrauit autem primo monasterium Mailros, quod
the-habit he-entered moreover first the-monastery of-Melrose which
in ripa Tuidi fluminis positum tunc abbas Eata, uir
on the-bank of-the-Tweed river placed then abbot Eata a-man
omnium mansuetissimus ac simplicissimus, regebat, qui postea
of-all most-gentle and most-simple ruled who afterward
episcopus Hagustaldensis siue Lindisfarnensis ecclesiae factus
bishop of-Hexham or Lindisfarne church made
est, ut supra memorauimus; cui tempore illo propositus
was as above we-have-mentioned to-which at-time that prior
Boisil magnarum uirtutum et prophetici spiritus sacerdos fuit.
Boisil of-great virtues and of-prophetic spirit a-priest was
Huius discipulatui Cudberct humiliter subditus, et scientiam
of-this-one to-the-discipleship Cuthbert humbly subject both the-knowledge
ab eo scripturarum, et bonorum operum sumsit exempla.
from him of-the-scriptures and of-good works took the-examples
Qui postquam migrauit ad Dominum, Cudberct eidem
who after he-departed to the-Lord Cuthbert of-the-same
monasterio factus propositus, plures et auctoritate magistri,
monastery made prior many both by-the-authority of-a-master
et exemplo suae actionis regularem instituebat ad uitam.
and by-the-example of-his action to-the-regular instructed into life
Nec solum ipsi monasterio regularis uitae monita, simul
nor only to-the-very monastery of-regular life the-admonitions together
et exempla praebebat, sed et uulgus circumpositum
and examples he-afforded but also the-common-people round-about

longe lateque a uita stultae consuetudinis ad caelestium
far and-wide from the-life of-foolish custom to of-heavenly
gaudiorum conuertere curabat amorem. Nam et multi fidem,
joys to-turn took-care the-love for both many the-faith
quam habebant, iniquis profanabant operibus; et aliqui etiam
which they-had by-wicked profaned works and some also
tempore mortalitatis, neglectis fidei sacramentis, quibus
in-the-time of-mortality neglected of-the-faith the-sacraments with-which
erant inbuti, ad erratica idolatriae medicamina concurrebant;
they-were imbued to the-erring of-idolatry remedies ran
quasi missam a Deo conditore plagam per incantationes uel
as-if sent by God the-creator the-plague through incantations or
fylacteria uel alia quaelibet daemonicae artis arcana cohibere
amulets or other any of-demonic art secrets to-restrain
ualerent. Ad utrorumque ergo corrigendum errorem, crebro
they-could for of-both therefore to-be-corrected the-error often
ipse de monasterio egressus, aliquoties equo sedens, sed
he-himself from the-monastery having-gone-out sometimes on-horse sitting but
saepius pedes incedens, circumpositas ueniebat ad uillas, et
more-often on-foot walking to-the-round-about came to villages and
uiam ueritatis praedicabat errantibus; quod ipsum etiam Boisil
the-way of-truth preached to-the-erring which itself also Boisil
suo tempore facere consueuerat. Erat quippe moris eo
in-his time to-do had-been-accustomed it-was for the-custom at-that
tempore populis Anglorum, ut ueniente in uillam clerico
time for-the-peoples of-the-English that coming into a-village a-cleric
uel presbytero, cuncti ad eius imperium uerbum audituri
or priest all at his command the-word about-to-hear
confluerent; libenter ea, quae dicerentur, audirent; libentius,
flocked gladly those-things which were-said heard more-gladly
quae audire et intellegere poterant, operando sequerentur. Porro
what to-hear and to-understand they-could by-doing followed further

Cudbercto tanta erat dicendi peritia, tantus amor persuadendi,
to-Cuthbert such was of-speaking skill such love of-persuading
quae coeperat, tale uultus angelici lumen, ut nullus
what he-had-begun such of-face angelic the-light that no-one
praesentium latebras ei sui cordis celare praesumeret;
of-those-present the-hiding-places from-him of-his heart to-conceal presumed
omnes palam, quae gesserant, confitendo proferrent, quia
all openly what they-had-done by-confessing brought-forth because
nimirum haec eadem illum latere nullo modo
of-course these same-things him to-be-hidden-from in-no way
putabant; et confessa dignis, ut imperabat, poenitentiae
they-thought and confessed-things with-worthy as he-commanded of-penance
fructibus abstergerent. Solebat autem ea maxime loca
fruits they-wiped-away he-was-wont moreover those most-of-all places
peragrare, illis praedicare in uiculis, qui in arduis asperisque
to-traverse to-those to-preach in hamlets which in steep and-rough
montibus procul positi aliis horrori erant ad uisendum,
mountains far placed to-others a-horror were to visit
et paupertate pariter ac rusticitate sua doctorum arcebant
and by-poverty alike and rusticity their of-teachers kept-off
accessum. Quos tamen ille pio libenter mancipatus labori,
the-access whom yet he to-pious gladly devoted labor
tanta doctrinae solertis excolebat industria, ut de monasterio
with-such of-teaching skillful cultivated industry that from the-monastery
egressus, saepe ebdomade integra, aliquando duabus uel
having-gone-out often for-a-week whole sometimes for-two or
tribus, nonnumquam etiam mense pleno domum non
three sometimes even for-a-month full home not
rediret; sed demoratus in montanis, plebem rusticam uerbo
he-returned but having-stayed in the-mountains the-people rustic by-the-word
praedicationis simul et opere uirtutis ad caelestia uocaret.
of-preaching together and by-the-work of-virtue to the-heavenly he-called

Cum ergo uenerabilis Domini famulus multos in Mailronensi
when therefore the-venerable of-the-Lord servant many in the-Melrose
monasterio degens annos magnis uirtutum signis effulgeret,
monastery living years with-great of-virtues signs shone
transtulit eum reuerentissimus abbas ipsius Eata ad insulam
transferred him the-most-reverend abbot his Eata to the-island
Lindisfarnensium, ut ibi quoque fratribus custodiam
of-the-people-of-Lindisfarne that there also to-the-brothers the-keeping
disciplinae regularis et auctoritate propositi intimaret et
of-the-discipline regular both by-the-authority of-prior he-might-impart and
propria actione praemonstraret. Nam et ipsum locum tunc
by-his-own action show-beforehand for also the-very place then
idem reuerentissimus pater abbatis iure regebat. Siquidem
the-same most-reverend father of-abbot by-right ruled indeed
a temporibus ibidem antiquis, et episcopus cum clero, et
from times there ancient both the-bishop with the-clergy and
abbas solebat manere cum monachis; qui tamen et ipsi ad
the-abbot was-wont to-stay with the-monks who yet also themselves to
curam episcopi familiariter pertinerent. Quia nimirum Aidan,
the-care of-the-bishop as-household belonged because of-course Aidan
qui primus eius loci episcopus fuit, cum monachis illuc et
who first of-that place bishop was with monks thither also
ipse monachus aduenies monachicam in eo conuersationem
himself a-monk arriving the-monastic in it manner-of-life
instituit; quomodo et prius beatus pater Augustinus in Cantia
established as also before blessed father Augustine in Kent
fecisse noscitur, scribente ei reuerentissimo papa Gregorio,
to-have-done is-known writing to-him the-most-reverend pope Gregory
quod et supra posuimus. 'Sed quia tua fraternitas,' inquit,
as also above we-have-set-down but because your brotherliness he-says
'monasterii regulis erudita seorsum fieri non debet a
of-the-monastery in-the-rules instructed apart to-be not ought from

clericis suis, in ecclesia Anglorum, quae nuper auctore Deo
clergy his in the-church of-the-English which lately as-author God
ad fidem perducta est, hanc debet conuersationem instituere,
to the-faith brought was this ought manner-of-life to-establish
quae initio nascentis ecclesiae fuit patribus nostris; in
which at-the-beginning of-the-nascent church was among-fathers our in
quibus nullus eorum ex his, quae possidebant, aliquid
whom none of-them of those-things which they-possessed anything
suum esse dicebat, sed erant eis omnia communia.'
his-own to-be said but were to-them all-things common

Ut idem in uita anchoretica et fontem de arente terra orando produxerit, et segetem de labore manuum ultra tempus serendi acceperit

XXVIII · CUTHBERT THE HERMIT AND BISHOP

Cuthbert lives as a hermit on Farne, where water rises in a pit the brothers dig in the rock, and barley grows when wheat fails. The synod at Twyford elects him bishop, and Ecgfrith himself sails out to bring him back weeping. He is consecrated at York at Easter and exchanges the see of Hexham for Lindisfarne. As bishop he teaches by example and prays with tears.

Exin Cudberct crescentibus meritis religiosae intentionis, ad
thereafter Cuthbert growing his-merits of-religious purpose to
anchoriticae quoque contemplationis, quae diximus, silentia
of-anchoritic also contemplation which we-have-spoken-of the-silences
secreta peruenit. Uerum quia de uita illius et uirtutibus
secret came but because about the-life his and virtues
ante annos plures sufficienter et uersibus heroicis, et simplici
before years many sufficiently both in-verses heroic and in-simple
oratione conscripsimus, hoc tantum in praesenti commemorare
speech we-have-written this only at present to-recall

satis sit, quod aditurus insulam protestatus est fratribus,
enough be-it that about-to-go-to the-island declared has to-the-brothers
dicens: 'Si mihi diuina gratia in loco illo donauerit, ut de
saying if to-me divine grace in place that shall-grant that from
opere manuum mearum uiuere queam, libens ibi morabor;
the-work of-hands my to-live I-can glad there I-shall-stay
sin alias, ad uos citissime Deo uolente reuertar.' Erat
but-if otherwise to you most-quickly God willing I-shall-return was
autem locus et aquae prorsus et frugis et arboris inops,
moreover the-place both of-water utterly and of-crop and of-tree bereft
sed et spirituum malignorum frequentia humanae habitationi
but also of-spirits evil by-the-frequency to-human habitation
minus accommodus; sed ad uotum uiri Dei habitabilis
less suited but to the-wish of-the-man of-God habitable
per omnia factus est, siquidem ad aduentum eius spiritus
in all-things made it-was indeed at the-coming his the-spirits
recessere maligni. Cum autem ipse sibi ibidem expulsis
withdrew evil when moreover he-himself for-himself there expelled
hostibus mansionem angustam circumuallante aggere et domus
the-enemies a-dwelling narrow by-surrounding rampart and houses
in ea necessarias, iuuante fratrum manu, id est oratorium
in it necessary helping of-the-brothers the-hand that is an-oratory
et habitaculum commune, construxisset, iussit fratres in
and a-dwelling common had-built he-ordered the-brothers in
eiusdem habitaculi pauimento foueam facere; erat autem tellus
of-the-same dwelling the-floor a-pit to-make was moreover the-ground
durissima et saxosa, cui nulla omnino spes uenae fontanae
most-hard and stony in-which no at-all hope of-a-vein of-spring
uideretur inesse. Quod dum facerent, ad fidem et preces
seemed to-be-in which while they-did at the-faith and prayers
famuli Dei, alio die aqua plena inuenta est, quae
of-the-servant of-God on-the-next day with-water full found it-was which

usque ad hanc diem sufficientem cunctis illo aduenientibus
all-the-way to this day sufficient to-all thither coming
gratiae suae caelestis copiam ministrat. Sed et ferramenta
of-its grace heavenly the-abundance supplies but also tools
sibi ruralia cum frumento adferri rogauit, quod dum
for-himself agricultural with grain to-be-brought he-asked which while
praeparata terra tempore congruo seminaret, nil omnino,
prepared the-ground at-time suitable he-sowed nothing at-all
non dico spicarum, sed ne herbae quidem ex eo germinare
not I-say of-ears but not of-blade even from it to-sprout
usque ad aestatis tempora contigit. Unde uisitantibus se ex
all-the-way to of-summer the-times happened whence visiting him after
more fratribus hordeum iussit adferri, si forte uel natura
custom the-brothers barley he-ordered to-be-brought if perhaps either the-nature
soli illius, uel uoluntas esset superni largitoris, ut illius
of-soil that or the-will were of-the-heavenly giver that of-that
frugis ibi potius seges oriretur. Quod dum sibi adlatum
crop there rather a-harvest should-spring which while to-himself brought
ultra omne tempus serendi, ultra omnem spem fructificandi
beyond every time of-sowing beyond every hope of-bearing-fruit
eodem in agro sereret, mox copiosa seges exorta
the-same in field he-sowed soon an-abundant harvest having-sprung
desideratam proprii laboris uiro Dei refectionem praebebat.
the-desired of-his-own labor to-the-man of-God refreshment afforded
Cum ergo multis ibidem annis Deo solitarius seruiret,
when therefore for-many there years to-God solitary he-served
(tanta autem erat altitudo aggeris, quo mansio eius erat
so-great moreover was the-height of-the-rampart by-which dwelling his was
uallata, ut caelum tantum ex ea, cuius introitum sitiebat,
walled that heaven only from it whose entrance he-thirsted-for
aspicere posset), contigit, ut congregata synodo non parua
to-behold he-could it-happened that assembled a-synod not small

sub praesentia regis Ecgfridi iuxta fluuium Alne, in loco,
under the-presence of-king Ecgfrith beside the-river Aln in the-place
qui dicitur Adtuifyrdi, quod significat 'ad duplex uadum,'
which is-called Twyford which means at the-double ford
cui beatae memoriae Theodorus archiepiscopus praesidebat,
over-which of-blessed memory Theodore the-archbishop presided
unanimo omnium consensu ad episcopatum ecclesiae
by-unanimous of-all consent to the-bishopric of-the-church
Lindisfarnensis eligeretur. Qui cum multis legatariis ac
of-Lindisfarne he-was-elected who when with-many envoys and
litteris ad se praemissis nequaquam suo monasterio posset
letters to him sent-ahead by-no-means from-his monastery could
erui, tandem rex ipse praefatus, una cum sanctissimo
to-be-dragged at-last the-king himself aforesaid together with the-most-holy
antistite Trumuine, nec non et aliis religiosis ac potentibus
bishop Trumwine nor not also other religious and powerful
uiris insulam nauigauit. Conueniunt et de ipsa insula
men to-the-island sailed come-together also from the-very island
Lindisfarnensi in hoc ipsum multi de fratribus, genuflectunt
of-Lindisfarne for this very-purpose many of the-brothers kneel
omnes, adiurant per Dominum, lacrimas fundunt, obsecrant;
all adjure by the-Lord tears shed beseech
donec ipsum quoque lacrimis plenum dulcibus extrahunt
until him also with-tears full from-his-sweet they-draw
latebris, atque ad synodum pertrahunt. Quo dum perueniret,
hiding-places and to the-synod drag whither when he-came
quamuis multum renitens, unanima cunctorum uoluntate
although much resisting by-the-unanimous of-all will
superatur, atque ad suscipiendum episcopatus officium collum
he-is-overcome and to taking-up of-the-bishopric the-office his-neck
submittere conpellitur; eo maxime uictus sermone, quod
to-submit is-compelled by-that chiefly conquered word that

famulus Domini Boisil, cum ei mente prophetica cuncta,
the-servant of-the-Lord Boisil when to-him with-mind prophetic all-things
quae eum essent superuentura, patefaceret, antistitem
which upon-him were about-to-come he-disclosed bishop
quoque eum futurum esse praedixerat. Nec tamen statim
also him about-to-be to-be had-foretold nor yet at-once
ordinatio decreta, sed peracta hieme, quae inminebat, in ipsa
the-ordination decreed but passed the-winter which was-impending in the-very
sollemnitate paschali conpleta est Eboraci sub praesentia
feast paschal completed it-was at-York under the-presence
praefati regis Ecgfridi, conuenientibus ad consecrationem
of-the-aforesaid king Ecgfrith coming-together for the-consecration
eius VII episcopis, in quibus beatae memoriae Theodorus
his seven bishops among whom of-blessed memory Theodore
primatum tenebat. Electus est autem primo in episcopatum
the-primacy held elected he-was moreover first to the-bishopric
Hagustaldensis ecclesiae pro Tunbercto, qui ab episcopatu
of-Hexham church for Tunberht who from the-bishopric
fuerat depositus; sed quoniam ipse plus Lindisfarnensi
had-been deposed but since he-himself more the-Lindisfarne
ecclesiae, in qua conuersatus fuerat, dilexit praefici, placuit,
church in which lived he-had loved to-be-set-over it-pleased
ut Eata reuerso ad sedem ecclesiae Hagustaldensis,
that Eata having-returned to the-see of-the-church of-Hexham
cui regendae primo fuerat ordinatus, Cudberct ecclesiae
to-which to-be-ruled first he-had-been ordained Cuthbert of-the-church
Lindisfarnensis gubernacula susciperet.
of-Lindisfarne the-helm should-take-up
Qui susceptum episcopatus gradum ad imitationem beatorum
who the-received of-the-bishopric rank after the-imitation of-the-blessed
apostolorum uirtutum ornabat operibus. Commissam namque
apostles of-virtues adorned with-works the-committed for

sibi plebem, et orationibus protegebat adsiduis, et
to-himself people both with-prayers protected constant and
admonitionibus saluberrimis ad caelestia uocabat. Et, quod
with-admonitions most-salutary to the-heavenly called and what
maxime doctores iuuare solet, ea, quae agenda docebat,
chiefly teachers to-help is-wont those-things which to-be-done he-taught
ipse prius agendo praemonstrabat. Erat quippe ante omnia
he-himself first by-doing showed-beforehand he-was for before all-things
diuinae caritatis igne feruidus, patientiae uirtute modestus,
of-divine charity with-the-fire fervent of-patience in-virtue modest
orationum deuotioni solertissime intentus, affabilis omnibus,
of-prayers to-devotion most-diligently intent affable to-all
qui ad se consolationis gratia ueniebant; hoc ipsum quoque
who to him of-consolation for-the-sake came this itself also
orationis loco ducens, si infirmis fratribus opem suae
of-prayer in-place counting if to-the-weak brothers the-help of-his
exhortationis tribueret; sciens, quia, qui dixit: 'Diliges
exhortation he-gave knowing that he-who said thou-shalt-love
Dominum Deum tuum,' dixit et: 'Diliges proximum.' Erat
the-Lord God thy said also thou-shalt-love thy-neighbor he-was
abstinentiae castigatione insignis, erat gratia conpunctionis
of-abstinence by-the-chastening distinguished he-was by-the-grace of-compunction
semper ad caelestia suspensus. Denique cum sacrificium Deo
always to the-heavenly raised finally when the-sacrifice to-God
uictimae salutaris offerret, non eleuata in altum uoce, sed
of-the-victim saving he-offered not raised on high with-voice but
profusis ex imo pectore lacrimis, Domino sua uota
with-poured-forth from the-depth of-the-breast tears to-the-Lord his vows
commendabat.
he-commended

Ut idem iam episcopus obitum suum proxime futurum Heribercto anchoritae praedixerit

XXIX · THE DEATHS OF CUTHBERT AND HERBERT

After two years as bishop Cuthbert returns to Farne, warned that his death is near. At Carlisle his friend Herbert, a hermit on an island in Derwentwater, begs that they pass to heaven together, and after a long illness Herbert dies on the same day as Cuthbert, 20 March. At the brothers' plea Cuthbert is buried at Lindisfarne, Wilfrid holds the see for a year, and then Eadberht, generous in alms, is ordained.

Duobus autem annis in episcopatu peractis repetiit insulam
two moreover years in the-bishopric completed he-sought-again the-island
ac monasterium suum, diuino admonitus oraculo, quia dies
and monastery his by-divine admonished oracle that the-day
sibi mortis, uel uitae magis illius, quae sola uita dicenda est,
for-him of-death or of-life rather of-that which alone life to-be-called is
iam adpropiaret introitus; sicut ipse quoque tempore eodem
already drew-near the-entrance as he-himself also at-time the-same
nonnullis, sed uerbis obscurioribus, quae tamen postmodum
to-some but in-words more-obscure which yet afterward
manifeste intellegerentur, solita sibi simplicitate pandebat;
plainly were-understood with-accustomed his simplicity disclosed
quibusdam autem hoc idem etiam manifeste reuelabat.
to-some moreover this same also plainly he-revealed
Erat enim presbyter uitae uenerabilis nomine Hereberct,
there-was for a-priest of-life venerable by-name Herbert
iamdudum uiro Dei spiritalis amicitiae foedere copulatus;
long-since to-the-man of-God of-spiritual friendship by-the-bond joined
qui, in insula stagni illius pergrandis, de quo Deruuentionis
who in the-island of-lake that very-great from which of-the-Derwent
fluuii primordia erumpunt, uitam ducens solitariam, annis
river the-beginnings burst-forth a-life leading solitary in-years

singulis eum uisitare, et monita ab eo perpetuae
each him to-visit and admonitions from him of-perpetual
salutis audire solebat. Hic cum audiret eum ad ciuitatem
salvation to-hear was-wont this-one when he-heard him to the-city
Lugubaliam deuenisse, uenit ex more, cupiens salutaribus eius
of-Carlisle to-have-come came after custom desiring by-saving his
exhortationibus ad superna desideria magis magisque accendi.
exhortations to heavenly desires more and-more to-be-kindled
Qui dum sese alterutrum caelestis uitae poculis debriarent,
who while themselves each-other of-heavenly life with-cups were-inebriating
dixit inter alia antistes: 'Memento, frater Heriberct, ut
said among other-things the-bishop remember brother Herbert that
modo, quicquid opus habes, me interroges mecumque loquaris;
now whatever need you-have me you-ask and-with-me speak
postquam enim ab inuicem digressi fuerimus, non ultra
after for from one-another parted we-shall-have not further
nos in hoc saeculo carnis obtutibus inuicem aspiciemus.
we in this world of-the-flesh with-the-gazes one-another we-shall-see
Certus sum namque, quia tempus meae resolutionis instat,
sure I-am for that the-time of-my release is-at-hand
et uelox est depositio tabernaculi mei.' Qui haec audiens
and swift is the-putting-off of-tabernacle my who these-things hearing
prouolutus est eius uestigiis, et fusis cum gemitu lacrimis:
prostrated was of-him at-the-feet and poured with groaning tears
'Obsecro,' inquit, 'per Dominum, ne me deseras, sed tui
I-beseech he-says by the-Lord not me desert but of-your
memor sis fidissimi sodalis, rogesque supernam pietatem, ut,
mindful be most-faithful companion and-ask the-heavenly goodness that
cui simul in terris seruiuimus, ad eius uidendam gratiam
him-whom together on earth we-have-served to his to-be-seen grace
simul transeamus ad caelos. Nosti enim, quia ad tui oris
together we-may-pass to the-heavens you-know for that at of-your mouth

imperium semper uiuere studui, et, quicquid ignorantia uel
the-command always to-live I-have-striven and whatever by-ignorance or
fragilitate deliqui, aeque ad tuae uoluntatis examen mox
frailty I-have-offended equally by of-your will the-test soon
emendare curaui.' Incubuit precibus antistes, statimque
to-amend I-have-taken-care applied-himself to-prayers the-bishop and-immediately
edoctus in spiritu inpetrasse se, quod petebat a Domino:
taught in spirit to-have-obtained himself what he-asked from the-Lord
'Surge,' inquit, 'frater mi, et noli plorare, sed gaudio gaude,
rise he-says brother my and do-not weep but with-joy rejoice
quia, quod rogauimus, superna nobis clementia donauit.'
because what we-asked heavenly to-us clemency has-granted
Cuius promissi et prophetiae ueritatem sequens rerum
of-which promise and prophecy the-truth following of-things
astruxit euentus; quia et digredientes ab inuicem non
confirmed the-outcome because both parting from one-another not
se ultra corporaliter uiderunt, et uno eodemque die,
themselves further bodily saw and on-one and-the-same day
hoc est XIII° Kalendarum Aprilium, egredientes e
that is on-the-thirteenth of-the-Kalends of-April going-out from
corpore spiritus eorum mox beata inuicem uisione coniuncti
the-body the-spirits their soon in-blessed one-another vision joined
sunt, atque angelico ministerio pariter ad regnum caeleste
were and by-angelic ministry alike to the-kingdom heavenly
translati. Sed Heriberct diutina prius infirmitate decoquitur;
transferred but Herbert by-long first infirmity is-wasted
illa, ut credibile est, dispensatione dominicae pietatis, ut,
by-that as credible it-is dispensation of-the-Lord's goodness that
siquid minus haberet meriti a beato Cudbercto, suppleret
if-anything less he-had of-merit than blessed Cuthbert might-make-up
hoc castigans longae egritudinis dolor; quatinus aequatus
this chastening long of-sickness the-pain so-that made-equal

gratia suo intercessori, sicut uno eodemque tempore cum
in-grace to-his intercessor as at-one and-the-same time with
eo de corpore egredi, ita etiam una atque indissimili sede
him from the-body to-go-out so also in-one and not-different seat
perpetuae beatitudinis meruisset recipi.
of-perpetual beatitude he-might-have-deserved to-be-received
Obiit autem pater reuerentissimus in insula Farne, multum
died moreover the-father most-reverend in the-island of-Farne much
deprecatus fratres, ut ibi quoque sepeliretur, ubi non
having-besought the-brothers that there also he-might-be-buried where not
paruo tempore pro domino militaret. Attamen tandem
small time for the-Lord he-was-soldiering nevertheless at-last
eorum precibus uictus assensum dedit, ut ad insulam
their by-prayers overcome assent he-gave that to the-island
Lindisfarnensium relatus, in ecclesia deponeretur. Quod
of-the-people-of-Lindisfarne carried-back in the-church he-should-be-laid which
dum factum esset, episcopatum ecclesiae illius anno uno
when done it-had-been the-bishopric of-church that for-a-year one
seruabat uenerabilis antistes Uilfrid, donec eligeretur, qui
kept the-venerable bishop Wilfrid until should-be-elected who
pro Cudbercto antistes ordinari deberet.
for Cuthbert as-bishop to-be-ordained ought
Ordinatus est autem post haec Eadberct uir scientia
ordained was moreover after these-things Eadberht a-man in-knowledge
scripturarum diuinarum simul et praeceptorum caelestium
of-the-scriptures divine together and of-the-precepts heavenly
obseruantia, ac maxime elimosynarum operatione insignis;
by-observance and chiefly of-alms by-the-working distinguished
ita ut iuxta legem omnibus annis decimam non solum
so that according-to the-law in-all years a-tenth not only

quadrupedum, uerum etiam frugum omnium, atque pomorum,
of-four-footed-beasts but also of-crops all and of-fruits
nec non et uestimentorum partem pauperibus daret.
nor not also of-garments part to-the-poor he-gave

Ut corpus illius post XI annos sepulturae sit corruptionis inmune reppertum; nec multo post successor episcopatus eius de mundo transierit

XXX · CUTHBERT'S BODY FOUND INCORRUPT

Eleven years after Cuthbert's burial the monks open his tomb and find his body whole and flexible, his clothes fresh. Bishop Eadberht, on his Lenten island, kisses the garments and orders the body rewrapped and placed above the floor, foretelling that the grave will not stay empty. He dies soon afterward and is buried in Cuthbert's grave.

Uolens autem latius demonstrare diuina dispensatio, quanta
wishing moreover more-widely to-show divine dispensation how-great
in gloria uir Domini Cudberct post mortem uiueret,
in glory the-man of-the-Lord Cuthbert after death lived
cuius ante mortem uita sublimis crebris etiam miraculorum
whose before death life sublime by-frequent also of-miracles
patebat indiciis, transactis sepulturae eius annis XI, inmisit
lay-open proofs passed of-burial his years eleven put
in animo fratrum, ut tollerent ossa illius, quae
into the-mind of-the-brothers that they-should-take-up the-bones his which
more mortuorum consumto iam et in puluerem redacto
in-the-manner of-the-dead consumed now and into dust reduced
corpore reliquo sicca inuenienda putabant; atque in nouo
the-body remaining dry to-be-found they-thought and in a-new
recondita loculo in eodem quidem loco, sed supra pauimentum
laid coffin in the-same indeed place but above the-floor

dignae uenerationis gratia locarent. Quod dum sibi
of-worthy veneration for-the-sake should-place which while to-themselves
placuisse Eadbercto antistiti suo referrent, adnuit consilio
to-have-pleased to-Eadberht bishop their they-reported he-agreed to-the-counsel
eorum, iussitque, ut die depositionis eius hoc facere
their and-ordered that on-the-day of-the-burial his this to-do
meminissent.' Fecerunt autem ita, et aperientes sepulchrum,
they-should-remember they-did moreover so and opening the-sepulcher
inuenerunt corpus totum, quasi adhuc uiueret, integrum
they-found the-body whole as-if still he-lived intact
et flexibilibus artuum conpagibus multo dormienti quam
and with-flexible of-the-limbs joints much to-one-sleeping than
mortuo similius; sed et uestimenta omnia, quibus indutum
to-one-dead more-like but also the-garments all in-which clothed
erat, non solum intemerata, uerum etiam prisca nouitate
it-was not only undefiled but also with-original newness
et claritudine miranda parebant. Quod ubi uidere fratres,
and brightness wonderful appeared which when saw the-brothers
nimio mox timore perculsi, festinarunt referre antistiti,
by-excessive soon fear struck hastened to-report to-the-bishop
quae inuenerant. Qui tum forte in remotiore ab ecclesia
what they-had-found who then by-chance in a-more-remote from the-church
loco refluis undique pelagi fluctibus cincto, solitarius
place by-the-flowing-back on-all-sides of-the-sea waves encircled solitary
manebat. In hoc etenim semper quadragesimae tempus agere,
was-staying in this for always of-Lent the-time to-spend
in hoc XL ante dominicum natale dies in magna continentiae,
in this forty before the-Lord's birthday days in great of-continence
orationis, et lacrimarum deuotione transigere solebat; in
of-prayer and of-tears devotion to-pass he-was-wont in

quo etiam uenerabilis praedecessor eius Cudberct, priusquam
which also the-venerable predecessor his Cuthbert before
insulam Farne peteret, aliquandiu secretus Domino militabat.
the-island of-Farne he-sought for-some-time secluded for-the-Lord soldiered
Adtulerunt autem ei et partem indumentorum, quae
they-brought moreover to-him also a-part of-the-garments which
corpus sanctum ambierant, quae cum ille et munera gratanter
the-body holy had-surrounded which when he both the-gifts gratefully
acciperet, et miracula libenter audiret, nam et ipsa
received and the-miracles gladly heard for also the-very
indumenta quasi patris adhuc corpori circumdata miro
garments as-if of-the-father still to-the-body wrapped with-wonderful
deosculabatur affectu, 'Noua,' inquit, 'indumenta corpori
he-kissed affection new he-says garments on-the-body
pro his, quae tulistis, circumdate, et sic reponite
instead-of these which you-have-brought put-around and so lay-it
in arca, quam parastis. Scio autem certissime, quia
in the-chest which you-have-prepared I-know moreover most-certainly that
non diu uacuus remanebit locus ille, qui tanta miraculi
not long empty will-remain place that which by-so-great of-miracle
caelestis gratia sacratus est; et quam beatus est, cui in
heavenly grace consecrated has-been and how blessed is-he to-whom in
eo facultatem quiescendi Dominus totius beatitudinis auctor
it the-means of-resting the-Lord of-all beatitude the-author
atque largitor praestare dignabitur.' Haec et huiusmodi plura
and giver to-grant shall-deign these and of-this-kind more
ubi multis cum lacrimis et magna conpunctione antistes
when many with tears and great compunction the-bishop
lingua etiam tremente conpleuit, fecerunt fratres, ut
with-tongue even trembling had-finished did the-brothers as

iusserat; et inuolutum nouo amictu corpus, nouaque in
he-had-ordered and wrapped in-a-new cloak the-body and-in-a-new in
theca reconditum, supra pauimentum sanctuarii posuerunt.
case laid-away above the-floor of-the-sanctuary they-placed
Nec mora, Deo dilectus antistes Eadberct morbo correptus
nor delay to-God beloved bishop Eadberht by-disease seized
est acerbo, ac per dies crescente, multumque ingrauescente
was bitter and through the-days growing and-much worsening
ardore langoris, non multo post, id est pridie Nonas
by-the-heat of-the-sickness not much after that is on-the-day-before the-Nones
Maias, etiam ipse migrauit ad Dominum; cuius corpus in
of-May also he-himself departed to the-Lord whose body in
sepulchro benedicti patris Cudbercti ponentes, adposuerunt
the-sepulcher of-the-blessed father Cuthbert placing they-put
desuper arcam, in qua incorrupta eiusdem patris membra
on-top the-chest in which incorrupt of-the-same father the-limbs
locauerant. In quo etiam loco signa sanitatum aliquoties
they-had-placed in which also place signs of-healings at-times
facta meritis amborum testimonium ferunt, e quibus aliqua
done for-the-merits of-both testimony bear of which some
in libro uitae illius olim memoriae mandauimus. Sed et
in the-book of-life his long-ago to-memory we-have-committed but also
in hac historia quaedam, quae nos nuper audisse contigit,
in this history certain-things which us lately to-have-heard it-happened
superadicere commodum duximus.
to-add fitting we-have-thought

Ut quidam ad tumbam eius sit a paralysi sanatus

XXXI · A PARALYZED MONK HEALED AT THE TOMB

Baduthegn, guest master at Lindisfarne, is struck with paralysis down one side. He drags himself to Cuthbert's tomb, prays, and in a light sleep feels a broad hand touch his head; the pain drains away to his feet, and he rises healed. Cuthbert's garments have healing power too.

Erat in eodem monasterio frater quidam, nomine Badudegn,
there-was in the-same monastery a-brother certain by-name Baduthegn
tempore non pauco hospitum ministerio deseruiens, qui
for-time no small of-the-guests to-the-service devoting-himself who
nunc usque superest, testimonium habens ab uniuersis
now up-to survives testimony having from all
fratribus, cunctisque superuenientibus hospitibus, quod uir
the-brothers and-all arriving guests that a-man
esset multae pietatis ac religionis, iniunctoque sibi officio
he-was of-much piety and religion and-to-the-enjoined on-him office
supernae tantum mercedis gratia subditus. Hic cum
of-heavenly only reward for-the-sake subject this-one when
quadam die lenas siue saga, quibus in hospitale utebatur,
on-a-certain day the-blankets or cloaks which in the-guest-house he-used
in mari lauasset, rediens domum, repentina medio
in the-sea he-had-washed returning home by-a-sudden in-the-middle
itinere molestia tactus est, ita ut corruens in terram, et
of-the-way trouble touched he-was so that falling to the-ground and
aliquandiu pronus iacens, uix tandem resurgeret. Resurgens
for-some-time prone lying scarcely at-last he-rose rising
autem sensit dimidiam corporis sui partem a capite usque
moreover he-felt the-half of-body his part from the-head all-the-way
ad pedes paralysis langore depressam, et maximo cum
to the-feet of-paralysis by-the-sickness weighed-down and the-greatest with

labore baculo innitens domum peruenit. Crescebat morbus
labor on-a-staff leaning home he-came grew the-disease
paulatim, et nocte superueniente grauior effectus est, ita ut
gradually and night coming-on heavier made it-was so that
die redeunte uix ipse per se exsurgere aut incedere
the-day returning scarcely he-himself by himself to-rise or to-walk
ualeret. Quo affectus incommodo, concepit utillimum mente
could by-which affected trouble he-conceived a-most-useful in-mind
consilium, ut ad ecclesiam, quoquo modo posset, perueniens,
counsel that to the-church in-any way he-could coming
intraret ad tumbam reuerentissimi patris Cudbercti, ibique
he-would-go to the-tomb of-the-most-reverend father Cuthbert and-there
genibus flexis supplex supernam pietatem rogaret, ut uel
with-knees bent suppliant the-heavenly goodness he-would-ask that either
ab huiuscemodi langore, si hoc sibi utile esset, liberaretur;
from of-this-kind sickness if this to-him useful were he-might-be-freed
uel, si se tali molestia diutius castigari diuina prouidente
or if him with-such trouble longer to-be-chastised divine providing
gratia oporteret, patienter dolorem ac placida mente sustineret
grace it-behooved patiently the-pain and with-placid mind he-might-bear
inlatum. Fecit igitur, ut animo disposuerat, et inbecilles artus
inflicted he-did therefore as in-mind he-had-planned and the-feeble limbs
baculo sustentans intrauit ecclesiam; ac prosternens se ad
with-a-staff supporting he-entered the-church and prostrating himself at
corpus uiri Dei, pia intentione per eius auxilium
the-body of-the-man of-God with-pious purpose through his help
Dominum sibi propitium fieri precabatur; atque inter
the-Lord to-himself propitious to-become he-prayed and amid
preces uelut in soporem solutus, sentit, ut ipse postea
the-prayers as-if into sleep dissolved he-feels as he-himself afterward
referre erat solitus, quasi magnam latamque manum caput
to-relate was accustomed as-it-were a-great and-broad hand the-head

sibi in parte, qua dolebat, tetigisse, eodemque tactu
of-him in the-part where it-ached to-have-touched and-by-the-same touch
totam illam, quae langore pressa fuerat, corporis sui partem,
whole that which by-sickness pressed had-been of-body his part
paulatim fugiente dolore, ac sanitate subsequente, ad pedes
gradually fleeing the-pain and health following to the-feet
usque pertransisse. Quo facto, mox euigilans sanissimus
all-the-way to-have-passed which done soon waking most-healthy
surrexit, ac pro sua sanitate Domino gratias denuo referens,
he-rose and for his health to-the-Lord thanks again rendering
quid erga se actum esset, fratribus indicauit; cunctisque
what toward himself done had-been to-the-brothers he-showed and-all
congaudentibus, ad ministerium, quod sollicitus exhibere
rejoicing-with-him to the-service which anxious to-render
solebat, quasi flagello probante castigatior, rediit.
he-was-wont as-if by-the-scourge testing more-chastened he-returned
Sed et indumenta, quibus Deo dicatum corpus Cudbercti,
but also the-garments with-which to-God dedicated the-body of-Cuthbert
uel uiuum antea, uel postea defunctum uestierant, etiam
either living before or afterward dead had-clothed also
ipsa a gratia curandi non uacarunt, sicut in uolumine
themselves from the-grace of-healing not were-empty as in the-volume
uitae et uirtutum eius quisque legerit, inueniet.
of-the-life and virtues his whoever reads will-find

Ut alter ad reliquias eius nuper fuerit ab oculi langore curatus

XXXII · AN EYE HEALED BY CUTHBERT'S HAIR

At a monastery on the river Dacre a young monk has a swelling on his eyelid that threatens the eye. He applies some of Cuthbert's hair, kept as a relic, to it, and a few hours later finds the eye and lid completely healed.

Nec silentio praetereundum, quod ante triennium per reliquias
nor in-silence to-be-passed-over what before three-years through the-relics
eius factum, nuper mihi per ipsum, in quo factum est,
his done lately to-me through the-very in whom done it-was
fratrem innotuit. Est autem factum in monasterio, quod iuxta
brother became-known it-was moreover done in the-monastery which beside
amnem Dacore constructum ab eo cognomen accepit, cui
the-river Dacre built from it the-name received over-which
tunc uir religiosus Suidberct abbatis iure praefuit. Erat in
then a-man religious Swithberht of-an-abbot by-right presided there-was in
eo quidam adulescens, cui tumor deformis palpebram oculi
it a-certain young-man whose a-swelling deforming the-eyelid of-his-eye
fedauerat; qui cum per dies crescens oculo interitum
had-disfigured which when through the-days growing to-the-eye destruction
minaretur, curabant medici hunc adpositis pigmentorum
threatened tried the-physicians it with-applied of-ointments
fomentis emollire, nec ualebant. Quidam abscidendum esse
poultices to-soften nor could some to-be-cut-off to-be
docebant, alii hoc fieri metu maioris periculi uetabant.
taught others this to-be-done for-fear of-greater danger forbade
Cumque tempore non pauco frater praefatus tali incommodo
and-when for-time no small the-brother aforesaid by-such trouble
laboraret, neque inminens oculo exitium humana manus curare
labored nor threatening the-eye ruin human hand to-cure

ualeret, quin per dies augesceret, contigit eum subito
could but through the-days it-grew it-happened him suddenly
diuinae pietatis gratia per sanctissimi patris Cudbercti
of-divine goodness by-the-grace through of-the-most-holy father Cuthbert
reliquias sanari. Nam quando fratres sui corpus ipsius post
the-relics to-be-healed for when brothers his the-body his after
multos sepulturae annos incorruptum reppererunt, tulerunt
many of-burial years incorrupt found they-took
partem de capillis, quam more reliquiarum rogantibus
a-part of the-hair which in-the-manner of-relics to-asking
amicis dare, uel ostendere in signum miraculi possent.
friends to-give or to-show for a-sign of-the-miracle they-could
Harum particulam reliquiarum eo tempore habebat penes
of-these a-particle of-relics at-that time had with
se quidam de presbyteris eiusdem monasterii nomine
himself a-certain-one of the-priests of-the-same monastery by-name
Thruidred, qui nunc ipsius monasterii abbas est. Qui
Thrydred who now of-the-very monastery abbot is who
cum die quadam ingressus ecclesiam, aperuisset thecam
when on-day a-certain having-entered the-church he-had-opened the-case
reliquiarum, ut portionem earum roganti amico praestaret,
of-the-relics that a-portion of-them to-an-asking friend he-might-give
contigit et ipsum adulescentem, cui oculus languebat, in
it-happened also the-very young-man whose eye was-ailing in
eadem tunc ecclesia adesse. Cumque presbyter portionem,
the-same then church to-be-present and-when the-priest a-portion
quantam uoluit, amico dedisset, residuum dedit adulescenti,
as-much-as he-wished to-the-friend had-given the-rest he-gave to-the-young-man
ut suo in loco reponeret. At ille salubri instinctu
that its in place he-should-put-back but he by-a-salutary instinct
admonitus, cum accepisset capillos sancti capitis, adposuit
admonished when he-had-received the-hairs of-the-holy head applied-them

palpebrae languenti, et aliquandiu tumorem illum infestum
to-the-eyelid ailing and for-some-time swelling that hostile
horum adpositione conprimere ac mollire curabat. Quo facto,
their by-application to-press and to-soften tried which done
reliquias, ut iussus erat, sua in theca recondidit, credens
the-relics as ordered he-was their in case laid-back believing
suum oculum capillis uiri Dei, quibus adtactus erat,
his eye by-the-hairs of-the-man of-God by-which touched it-had-been
ocius esse sanandum. Neque eum sua fides fefellit. Erat enim,
quickly to-be to-be-healed nor him his faith deceived it-was for
ut referre est solitus, tunc hora circiter secunda diei.
as to-relate he-has-been accustomed then the-hour about second of-the-day
Sed cum alia, quaeque dies illa exigebat, cogitaret
but when other-things whatever the-day that required he-was-thinking
et faceret, inminente hora ipsius diei sexta, repente
and doing impending the-hour of-that-very day sixth suddenly
contingens oculum ita sanum cum palpebra inuenit, ac si
touching the-eye so sound with the-eyelid he-found as if
nil umquam in eo deformitatis ac tumoris apparuisset.
nothing ever in it of-deformity and swelling had-appeared

Ut Oidiluald successor Cudbercti in anachoretica uita, laborantibus in mari fratribus, tempestatem orando sedauerit

I · ŒTHELWALD CALMS A STORM

Œthelwald succeeds Cuthbert as hermit on Farne. Guthfrith tells how he and two brothers, returning from a visit, were caught in a storm and gave themselves up for lost. Œthelwald came out, knelt, and prayed, and the sea calmed until they landed, after which the storm raged all day. Œthelwald lives twelve years on Farne and is buried at Lindisfarne.

Successit autem uiro Domini Cudbercto in exercenda
succeeded moreover the-man of-the-Lord Cuthbert in exercising
uita solitaria, quam in insula Farne ante episcopatus
the-life solitary which in the-island of-Farne before of-bishopric
sui tempora gerebat, uir uenerabilis Oidiluald, qui multis
his the-times he-led a-man venerable Œthelwald who for-many
annis in monasterio, quod dicitur Inhrypum, acceptum
years in the-monastery which is-called Ripon the-received
presbyteratus officium condignis gradu ipse consecrabat
of-the-priesthood office with-worthy of-the-rank he-himself consecrated
actibus. Cuius ut meritum, uel uita qualis fuerit, certius
acts of-whom that the-merit or life what-kind it-was more-surely
clarescat, unum eius narro miraculum, quod mihi unus e
may-become-clear one his I-tell miracle which to-me one of
fratribus, propter quos et in quibus patratum est, ipse
the-brothers for whom and in whom wrought it-was he-himself
narrauit, uidelicet Gudfrid, uenerabilis Christi famulus et
told namely Guthfrith venerable of-Christ servant and

presbyter, qui etiam postea fratribus eiusdem ecclesiae
priest who also afterward over-the-brothers of-the-same church
Lindisfarnensis, in qua educatus est, abbatis iure praefuit.
of-Lindisfarne in which brought-up he-was of-an-abbot by-right presided
'Ueni,' inquit, 'cum duobus fratribus aliis ad insulam
I-came he-says with two brothers others to the-island
Farne, loqui desiderans cum reuerentissimo patre Oidilualdo;
of-Farne to-speak desiring with the-most-reverend father Œthelwald
cumque allocutione eius refecti, et benedictione petita
and-when by-the-address his refreshed and the-blessing asked
domum rediremus, ecce subito, positis nobis in medio
home we-were-returning behold suddenly placed us in the-middle
mari, interrupta est serenitas, qua uehebamur, et tanta
of-the-sea broken was the-calm in-which we-were-carried and so-great
ingruit tamque fera tempestatis hiems, ut neque uelo
came-upon and-so fierce of-storm a-winter that neither with-sail
neque remigio quicquam proficere, neque aliud quam mortem
nor with-oars anything to-gain nor other than death
sperare ualeremus. Cumque diu multum cum uento pelagoque
to-hope we-could and-when long much with the-wind and-sea
frustra certantes, tandem post terga respiceremus, si forte
vainly struggling at-last behind our-backs we-looked-back if perhaps
uel ipsam, de qua egressi eramus, insulam aliquo conamine
even the-very from which come-out we-had island by-some effort
repetere possemus, inuenimus nos undiqueuersum pari
to-regain we-could we-found ourselves on-all-sides by-equal
tempestate praeclusos, nullamque spem nobis in nobis restare
tempest shut-off and-no hope for-us in ourselves to-remain
salutis. Ubi autem longius uisum leuauimus, uidimus in ipsa
of-safety when moreover farther the-sight we-raised we-saw on the-very
insula Farne egressum de latibulis suis amantissimum Deo
island of-Farne having-come-out from hiding-places his the-most-loving to-God

patrem Oidilualdum iter nostrum inspicere. Audito etenim
father Œthelwald course our watching heard for
fragore procellarum ac feruentis oceani exierat uidere,
the-din of-the-storms and of-the-boiling ocean he-had-come-out to-see
quid nobis accideret; cumque nos in labore ac desperatione
what to-us might-happen and-when us in labor and despair
positos cerneret, flectebat genua sua ad patrem Domini nostri
placed he-saw he-bent knees his to the-father of-the-Lord our
Iesu Christi pro nostra uita et salute precaturus. Et cum
Jesus Christ for our life and safety about-to-pray and when
orationem conpleret, simul tumida aequora placauit; adeo ut,
the-prayer he-finished at-once the-swollen seas he-calmed so that
cessante per omnia saeuitia tempestatis, secundi nos uenti
ceasing in all-things the-savagery of-the-storm favorable us winds
ad terram usque per plana maris terga comitarentur.
to land all-the-way over the-smooth of-the-sea backs accompanied
Cumque euadentes ad terram, nauiculam quoque nostram
and-when escaping to land the-little-boat also our
ab undis exportaremus, mox eadem, quae nostri gratia
from the-waves we-carried-out soon the-same which for-our sake
modicum siluerat, tempestas rediit, et toto illo die multum
a-little had-been-silent storm returned and whole that day much
furere non cessauit; ut palam daretur intellegi, quia
to-rage not it-ceased so-that openly it-might-be-given to-be-understood that
modica illa, quae prouenerat, intercapedo quietis, ad uiri
little that which had-come respite of-quiet at the-man
Dei preces nostrae euasionis gratia caelitus donata est.'
of-God prayers of-our escape for-the-sake from-heaven granted was
Mansit autem idem uir Dei in insula Farne XII annis,
remained moreover the-same man of-God in the-island of-Farne twelve years
ibidemque defunctus; sed in insula Lindisfarnensi iuxta
and-there died but in the-island of-Lindisfarne beside

praefatorum corpora episcoporum in ecclesia beati apostoli
of-the-aforesaid the-bodies bishops in the-church of-the-blessed apostle
Petri sepultus est. Gesta uero sunt haec temporibus
Peter buried was done but were these-things in-the-times
Aldfridi regis, qui post fratrem suum Ecgfridum genti
of-Aldfrith the-king who after brother his Ecgfrith over-the-people
Nordanhymbrorum X et VIIII annis praefuit.
of-the-Northumbrians ten and nine years presided

Ut episcopus Iohannes mutum benedicendo curauerit

II · JOHN OF BEVERLEY HEALS A DUMB YOUTH

John, bishop of Hexham, spends Lent at a retreat near the Tyne and takes a dumb youth with a scabby head into his care. He signs the youth's tongue with the cross and teaches him to say yes, then letters, syllables, and sentences. A physician heals the scalp, and the youth goes home handsome and fluent.

Cuius regni principio defuncto Eata episcopo, Iohannes uir
of-whose reign at-the-beginning having-died Eata the-bishop John a-man
sanctus Hagustaldensis ecclesiae praesulatum suscepit; de quo
holy of-Hexham church the-bishopric took-up about whom
plura uirtutum miracula, qui eum familiariter nouerunt,
many of-powers miracles those-who him familiarly knew
dicere solent, et maxime uir reuerentissimus ac ueracissimus
to-tell are-wont and chiefly a-man most-reverend and most-truthful
Bercthun, diaconus quondam eius, nunc autem abbas monasterii,
Berhthun deacon once his now moreover abbot of-the-monastery
quod uocatur Inderauuda, id est In silua Derorum; e
which is-called Inderauuda that is In the-wood of-the-Deirans of
quibus aliqua memoriae tradere commodum duximus.
which some to-memory to-hand-down fitting we-have-thought

Est mansio quaedam secretior, nemore raro et uallo
there-is a-dwelling certain more-secluded by-a-wood sparse and by-a-rampart
circumdata, non longe ab Hagustaldensi ecclesia, id est unius
surrounded not far from the-Hexham church that is of-one
ferme miliarii et dimidii spatio interfluente Tino amne
about mile and a-half by-the-space flowing-between the-Tyne river
separata, habens clymeterium sancti Michahelis archangeli, in
separated having a-cemetery of-saint Michael the-archangel in
qua uir Dei saepius, ubi oportunitas adridebat temporis, et
which the-man of-God more-often when the-opportunity smiled of-time and
maxime in quadragesima, manere cum paucis, atque orationibus
chiefly in Lent to-stay with a-few and to-prayers
ac lectioni quietus operam dare consueuerat. Cumque tempore
and to-reading quiet attention to-give had-been-accustomed and-when at-time
quodam, incipiente quadragesima, ibidem mansurus aduenisset,
a-certain beginning Lent there about-to-stay he-came
iussit suis quaerere pauperem aliquem maiore infirmitate
he-ordered his-own to-seek a-poor-man some by-greater infirmity
uel inopia grauatum, quem secum habere illis diebus ad
or need weighed-down whom with-them to-have in-those days for
faciendam elimosynam possent; sic enim semper facere solebat.
doing alms they-could so for always to-do he-was-wont
Erat autem in uilla non longe posita quidam adulescens
there-was moreover in a-village not far placed a-certain young-man
mutus, episcopo notus, nam saepius ante illum percipiendae
dumb to-the-bishop known for more-often before him of-receiving
elimosynae gratia uenire consueuerat, qui ne unum
alms for-the-sake to-come he-had-been-accustomed who not one
quidem sermonem umquam profari poterat; sed et scabiem
even word ever to-utter could but also scabs
tantam ac furfures habebat in capite, ut nil umquam
so-great and scurf he-had on the-head that nothing ever

capillorum ei in superiore parte capitis nasci ualeret,
of-hairs to-him on the-upper part of-the-head to-grow could
tantum in circuitu horridi crines stare uidebantur. Hunc ergo
only in a-circle bristling hairs to-stand seemed this-one therefore
adduci praecipit episcopus, et ei in conseptis eiusdem
to-be-brought orders the-bishop and for-him in the-enclosures of-the-same
mansionis paruum tugurium fieri, in quo manens cotidianam
dwelling a-little hut to-be-made in which staying the-daily
ab eis stipem acciperet. Cumque una quadragesimae esset
from them dole he-might-receive and-when one of-Lent was
impleta septimana, sequente dominica iussit ad se
completed week on-the-following Lord's-day he-ordered to himself
intrare pauperem, ingresso linguam proferre ex ore,
to-enter the-poor-man to-him-having-entered the-tongue to-put-forth from the-mouth
ac sibi ostendere iussit; et adprehendens eum de mento,
and to-himself to-show he-ordered and taking-hold-of him by the-chin
signum sanctae crucis linguae eius inpressit, quam signatam
the-sign of-the-holy cross on-tongue his pressed which signed
reuocare in os, et loqui illum praecepit: 'Dicito,' inquiens,
to-draw-back into the-mouth and to-speak him he-ordered say saying
'aliquod uerbum, dicito gae,' quod est lingua Anglorum
some word say gae which is in-the-tongue of-the-English
uerbum adfirmandi et consentiendi, id est, etiam. Dixit ille
the-word of-affirming and of-consenting that is yes said he
statim, soluto uinculo linguae, quod iussus erat. Addidit
at-once loosed the-bond of-the-tongue what ordered he-had-been added
episcopus nomina litterarum: 'Dicito A'; dixit ille A. 'Dicito B';
the-bishop the-names of-the-letters say A said he A say B
dixit ille et hoc. Cumque singula litterarum nomina dicente
said he also this and-when each of-the-letters the-names saying
episcopo responderet, addidit et syllabas ac uerba dicenda
the-bishop he-answered he-added also syllables and words to-be-said

illi proponere. Et cum in omnibus consequenter responderet,
to-him to-put-before and when in all-things consequently he-answered
praecepit eum sententias longiores dicere, et fecit; neque ultra
he-ordered him sentences longer to-say and he-did nor further
cessauit tota die illa et nocte sequente, quantum uigilare
did-he-cease whole day that and night following as-long-as to-keep-awake
potuit, ut ferunt, qui praesentes fuere, loqui aliquid, et
he-could as they-say who present were to-speak something and
arcana suae cogitationis ac uoluntatis, quod numquam antea
the-secrets of-his thought and will which never before
potuit, aliis ostendere; in similitudinem illius diu claudi,
he-could to-others to-show in the-likeness of-that long lame-man
qui curatus ab apostolis Petro et Iohanne, exiliens stetit,
who healed by the-apostles Peter and John leaping-up stood
et ambulabat; et intrauit cum illis in templum, ambulans,
and walked and entered with them into the-temple walking
et exiliens, et laudans Dominum; gaudens nimirum uti
and leaping and praising the-Lord rejoicing of-course to-use
officio pedum, quo tanto erat tempore destitutus.
the-function of-the-feet of-which for-so-long he-had-been time bereft
Cuius sanitati congaudens episcopus praecepit medico etiam
whose at-health rejoicing-with-him the-bishop ordered the-physician also
sanandae scabredini capitis eius curam adhibere.
for-healing the-scabbiness of-head his care to-apply
Fecit, ut iusserat, et iuuante benedictione ac precibus
he-did as he-had-ordered and helping the-blessing and prayers
antistitis, nata est cum sanitate cutis uenusta species
of-the-bishop born was with health of-the-skin a-comely appearance
capillorum, factusque est iuuenis limpidus uultu et loquella
of-hair and-made was a-youth clear in-face and in-speech
promtus, capillis pulcherrime crispis, qui ante fuerat deformis,
ready with-hair most-beautifully curly who before had-been deformed

pauper, et mutus. Sicque de percepta laetatus sospitate,
poor and dumb and-so at the-received having-rejoiced health
offerente etiam ei episcopo, ut in sua familia manendi
offering also to-him the-bishop that in his household of-remaining
locum acciperet, magis domum reuersus est.
a-place he-should-receive rather home returned he-has

Ut puellam languentem orando sanauerit

III · JOHN HEALS A NUN AT WATTON

Bishop John visits the nunnery of Watton, where the abbess's daughter is dying of an arm bled on the fourth day of the moon, which Theodore had called dangerous. John prays over her and blesses her, and she calls Berhthun back to drink with her, her pain gone; the swelling soon goes too.

Narrauit idem Bercthun et aliud de praefato antistite
told the-same Berhthun also another about the-aforesaid bishop
miraculum: quia cum reuerentissimus uir Uilfrid post
miracle that when the-most-reverend man Wilfrid after
longum exilium in episcopatum esset Hagustaldensis
long exile into the-bishopric had-been of-Hexham
ecclesiae receptus, et idem Iohannes, defuncto Bosa uiro
church received and the-same John having-died Bosa a-man
multae sanctitatis et humilitatis, episcopus pro eo Eboraci
of-much holiness and humility bishop for him at-York
substitutus, uenerit ipse tempore quodam ad monasterium
substituted came he-himself at-time a-certain to the-monastery
uirginum in loco, qui uocatur Uetadun, cui tunc
of-virgins in the-place which is-called Watton over-which then
Heriburg abbatissa praefuit. 'Ubi cum uenissemus,' inquit, 'et
Hereburh abbess presided where when we-had-come he-says and

magno uniuersorum gaudio suscepti essemus, indicauit nobis
with-great of-all joy received we-had-been showed to-us
abbatissa, quia quaedam de numero uirginum, quae erat
the-abbess that a-certain-one from the-number of-the-virgins who was
filia ipsius carnalis, grauissimo langore teneretur; quia
the-daughter of-her-own fleshly by-most-grave sickness was-held because
flebotomata est nuper in brachio, et cum esset in studio,
bled she-was lately in the-arm and when she-was in study
tacta est infirmitate repentini doloris, quo mox increscente,
touched she-was by-the-infirmity of-sudden pain which soon increasing
magis grauatum est brachium illud uulneratum, ac uersum in
more weighed-down was the-arm that wounded and turned into
tumorem adeo, ut uix duabus manibus circumplecti posset,
swelling so that scarcely with-two hands to-be-encircled it-could
ipsaque iacens in lecto prae nimietate doloris iam moritura
and-she lying in bed for the-excess of-the-pain now about-to-die
uideretur. Rogauit ergo episcopum abbatissa, ut intrare
seemed asked therefore the-bishop the-abbess that to-enter
ad eam, ac benedicere illam dignaretur, quia crederet eam
to her and to-bless her he-would-deign because she-believed her
ad benedictionem uel tactum illius mox melius habituram.
at the-blessing or touch his soon better about-to-have
Interrogans autem ille, quando flebotomata esset puella, et
asking moreover he when bled had-been the-girl and
ut cognouit, quia in luna quarta, dixit: 'Multum insipienter
as he-learned that on the-moon fourth he-said much unwisely
et indocte fecistis in luna IIII[a] flebotomando. Memini
and ignorantly you-have-done on the-moon fourth by-bleeding I-remember
enim beatae memoriae Theodorum archiepiscopum dicere,
for of-blessed memory Theodore the-archbishop saying
quia periculosa sit satis illius temporis flebotomia, quando
that dangerous is quite of-that time bleeding when

et lumen lunae, et reuma oceani in cremento est. Et
both the-light of-the-moon and the-tide of-the-ocean on the-increase is and
quid ego possum puellae, si moritura est, facere?' At illa
what I can for-the-girl if about-to-die she-is to-do but she
instantius obsecrans pro filia, quam oppido diligebat, nam
more-urgently beseeching for her-daughter whom exceedingly she-loved for
et abbatissam eam pro se facere disposuerat, tandem
also abbess her in-place-of herself to-make she-had-planned at-last
obtinuit, ut ad languentem intraret. Intrauit ergo me
obtained that to the-ailing-girl he-should-enter he-entered therefore me
secum adsumto ad uirginem, quae iacebat multo, ut dixi,
with-himself taken to the-virgin who lay by-much as I-said
dolore constricta, et brachio in tantum grossescente, ut nihil
by-pain constrained and the-arm in so-much swelling that nothing
prorsus in cubito flexionis haberet; et adstans dixit orationem
at-all at the-elbow of-bending it-had and standing-by said a-prayer
super illam, ac benedicens egressus est. Cumque post haec
over her and blessing went-out he-has and-when after these-things
hora conpetente consideremus ad mensam, adueniens
at-the-hour suitable we-were-sitting at table coming
quidam clamauit me foras, et ait: 'Postulat Quoenburg' (hoc
someone called me outside and said asks Cwenburh this
enim erat nomen uirginis), 'ut ocius regrediaris ad eam.'
for was the-name of-the-virgin that quickly you-return to her
Quod dum facerem, repperi illam ingrediens uultu hilariorem,
which while I-did I-found her entering in-face more-cheerful
et uelut sospiti similem. Et dum adsiderem illi, dixit:
and as-if to-one-healthy like and while I-sat-beside her she-said
'Uis petamus bibere?' At ego: 'Uolo,' inquam, 'et multum
do-you-wish we-ask to-drink but I I-wish I-say and much
delector, si potes.' Cumque oblato poculo biberemus ambo,
I-am-delighted if you-can and-when offered a-cup we-drank both

coepit mihi dicere, quia ‘ex quo episcopus oratione pro me
she-began to-me to-say that from when the-bishop prayer for me
et benedictione conpleta egressus est, statim melius habere
and blessing completed went-out has at-once better to-have
incipio; etsi necdum uires pristinas recepi, dolor tamen
I-begin although not-yet strength former I-have-recovered the-pain yet
omnis et de brachio, ubi ardentior inerat, et de toto meo
all both from the-arm where more-burning it-was-within and from whole my
corpore, uelut ipso episcopo foras eum exportante, funditus
body as-if the-very bishop outside it carrying utterly
ablatus est, tametsi tumor adhuc brachii manere uidetur.’
taken-away was although the-swelling still of-the-arm to-remain seems
Abeuntibus autem nobis inde, continuo fugatum dolorem
departing moreover us thence at-once the-banished pain
membrorum fuga quoque tumoris horrendi secuta est; et
of-the-limbs the-flight also of-the-swelling horrible followed has and
erepta morti ac doloribus uirgo, laudes Domino Saluatori
snatched from-death and from-pains the-virgin praises to-the-Lord Savior
una cum ceteris, qui ibi erant, seruis illius referebat.’
together with the-others who there were servants his rendered

Ut coniugem comitis infirmam aqua benedicta curauerit

IV · JOHN HEALS A COUNT'S WIFE

Asked to dedicate a church for the count Puch, John is persuaded to dine at his house. He sends the count's wife, ill for forty days, some of the water he had blessed for the church. She is washed with it, rises healed, and serves them all at table like Peter's mother-in-law.

Aliud quoque non multum huic dissimile miraculum de
another also not much to-this unlike miracle about
praefato antistite narrauit idem abbas, dicens: 'Uilla erat
the-aforesaid bishop told the-same abbot saying an-estate there-was
comitis cuiusdam, qui uocabatur Puch, non longe a
of-a-count certain who was-called Puch not far from
monasterio nostro, id est duum ferme milium spatio
monastery our that is of-two about miles by-the-space
separata; cuius coniux XL ferme diebus erat acerbissimo
separated whose wife for-forty about days had-been by-most-bitter
langore detenta, ita ut tribus septimanis non posset de
sickness held so that for-three weeks not she-could from
cubiculo, in quo iacebat, foras efferri. Contigit autem eo
the-chamber in which she-lay outside to-be-carried it-happened moreover at-that
tempore uirum Dei illo ad dedicandam ecclesiam ab eodem
time the-man of-God thither for dedicating a-church by the-same
comite uocari. Cumque dedicata esset ecclesia, rogauit comes
count to-be-called and-when dedicated was the-church asked the-count
eum ad prandendum in domum suam ingredi. Rennuit
him for dining into house his to-enter refused
episcopus dicens se ad monasterium, quod proxime erat,
the-bishop saying himself to the-monastery which very-near was
debere reuerti. At ille obnixius precibus instans, uouit etiam
to-be-bound to-return but he more-earnestly with-prayers pressing vowed also

se elimosynas pauperibus daturum, dummodo ille dignaretur
himself alms to-the-poor about-to-give provided he would-deign
eo die domum suam ingrediens ieiunium soluere. Rogaui
on-that day house his entering the-fast to-break asked
et ego una cum illo, promittens etiam me elimosynas in
also I together with him promising also myself alms for
alimoniam inopum dare, dum ille domum comitis pransurus,
the-feeding of-the-needy to-give if he the-house of-the-count about-to-dine
ac benedictionem daturus intraret. Cumque hoc tarde ac
and a-blessing about-to-give would-enter and-when this slowly and
difficulter inpetraremus, intrauimus ad reficiendum. Miserat
with-difficulty we-obtained we-entered for refreshing had-sent
autem episcopus mulieri, quae infirma iacebat, de aqua
moreover the-bishop to-the-woman who sick lay some of-the-water
benedicta, quam in dedicationem ecclesiae consecrauerat, per
blessed which for the-dedication of-the-church he-had-consecrated by
unum de his, qui mecum uenerant, fratribus; praecipiens,
one of those who with-me had-come brothers instructing
ut gustandam illi daret, et, ubicumque maximum ei
that to-be-tasted to-her he-should-give and wherever the-greatest in-her
dolorem inesse didicisset, de ipsa eam aqua lauaret.
pain to-be he-had-learned with the-very her water he-should-wash
Quod ut factum est, surrexit statim mulier sana, et non
which when done was rose at-once the-woman sound and not
solum se infirmitate longa carere, sed et perditas dudum
only herself from-infirmity long to-be-free but also lost long-since
uires recepisse sentiens, obtulit poculum episcopo ac nobis;
strength to-have-recovered feeling offered the-cup to-the-bishop and to-us
coeptumque ministerium nobis omnibus propinandi usque
and-the-begun service to-us all of-drink-pouring all-the-way
ad prandium conpletum non omisit; imitata socrum
to the-dinner finished not she-left-off having-imitated the-mother-in-law

beati Petri, quae cum febrium fuisset ardoribus fatigata,
of-blessed Peter who when of-fevers she-had-been by-the-heats wearied
ad tactum manus dominicae surrexit, et sanitate simul ac
at the-touch of-the-hand of-the-Lord rose and health together and
uirtute recepta ministrabat eis.'
strength received ministered to-them

Ut item puerum comitis orando a morte reuocauerit

V · JOHN HEALS A COUNT'S SERVANT

At the dedication of the count Addi's church, John is asked to visit a dying servant whose coffin is ready. He prays and blesses him, and at dinner the servant asks his lord for wine. The count sends a cup the bishop has blessed, and the youth drinks, rises, dresses, joins the feast, and lives many years.

Alio item tempore uocatus ad dedicandam ecclesiam comitis
at-another likewise time called for dedicating a-church of-a-count
uocabulo Addi, cum postulatum conplesset ministerium,
by-name Addi when the-asked he-had-fulfilled service
rogatus est ab eodem comite intrare ad unum de
asked he-was by the-same count to-enter to one of
pueris eius, qui acerrima egritudine premebatur, ita ut,
the-servants his who by-most-acute sickness was-pressed so that
deficiente penitus omni membrorum officio, iamiamque
failing utterly every of-the-limbs function now-at-any-moment
moriturus esse uideretur; cui etiam loculus iam tunc
about-to-die to-be he-seemed for-whom also a-coffin already then
erat praeparatus, in quo defunctus condi deberet. Addidit
was prepared in which dead to-be-laid he-ought added
autem uir etiam lacrimas precibus, diligenter obsecrans,
moreover the-man also tears to-prayers diligently beseeching

ut intraret oraturus pro illo, quia multum necessaria
that he-would-enter about-to-pray for him because much necessary
sibi esset uita ipsius; crederet uero, quia, si ille ei
to-himself was the-life of-him he-believed but that if he on-him
manum inponere, atque eum benedicere uoluisset, statim
a-hand to-place and him to-bless should-be-willing at-once
melius haberet. Intrauit ergo illo episcopus, et uidit eum
better he-would-have entered therefore thither the-bishop and saw him
mestis omnibus iam morti proximum, positumque loculum
sad all already to-death nearest and-placed the-coffin
iuxta eum, in quo sepeliendus poni deberet; dixitque
beside him in which to-be-buried to-be-put he-ought and-he-said
orationem, ac benedixit eum, et egrediens dixit solito
a-prayer and blessed him and going-out said in-the-accustomed
consolantium sermone: 'Bene conualescas, et cito.' Cumque
of-those-consoling speech well may-you-recover and quickly and-when
post haec sederent ad mensam, misit puer ad
after these-things they-were-sitting at table sent the-servant to
dominum suum, rogans sibi poculum uini mittere, quia
lord his asking to-himself a-cup of-wine to-send because
sitiret. Gauisus ille multum, quia bibere posset, misit
he-was-thirsty having-rejoiced he much because to-drink he-could sent
ei calicem uini benedictum ab episcopo; quem ut bibit,
to-him a-chalice of-wine blessed by the-bishop which when he-drank
surrexit continuo, et ueterno infirmitatis discusso, induit
he-rose at-once and the-lethargy of-infirmity shaken-off clothed
se ipse uestimentis suis; et egressus inde intrauit, ac
himself he-himself in-garments his and having-gone-out thence entered and
salutauit episcopum et conuiuas, dicens, quia ipse quoque
greeted the-bishop and the-guests saying that he-himself also
delectaretur manducare et bibere cum eis. Iusserunt eum
would-be-delighted to-eat and to-drink with them they-ordered him

sedere secum ad epulas, multum gaudentes de sospitate
to-sit with-themselves at the-feast much rejoicing at the-health
illius. Residebat, uescebatur, bibebat, laetabatur, quasi unus
his he-sat-back he-ate he-drank he-was-glad as-if one
e conuiuis agebat; et multis post haec annis uiuens,
of the-guests he-acted and for-many after these-things years living
in eadem, quam acceperat, salute permansit. Hoc autem
in the-same which he-had-received health remained this moreover
miraculum memoratus abbas non se praesente factum, sed
miracle the-mentioned abbot not himself present done but
ab his, qui praesentes fuere, sibi perhibet esse relatum.
by those who present were to-himself declares to-have-been related

Ut clericum suum cadendo contritum, aeque orando ac benedicendo a morte reuocauerit

VI · HEREBALD THROWN FROM HIS HORSE

Herebald, later abbot of Tynemouth, races his horse against the bishop's command, is thrown onto a stone, and lies near death. John prays all night, revives him, learns that his baptism was invalid because the priest was too dull to learn the rite, catechizes him, and has him rebaptized. John resigns his see to Wilfrid and dies in 721.

Neque hoc praetereundum silentio, quod famulus Christi
nor this to-be-passed-over in-silence which the-servant of-Christ
Heribald in se ipso ab eo factum solet narrare miraculum,
Herebald on himself self by him done is-wont to-tell a-miracle
qui tunc quidem in clero illius conuersatus, nunc monasterio,
who then indeed in the-clergy his living now over-the-monastery
quod est iuxta ostium Tini fluminis, abbatis iure praeest.
which is beside the-mouth of-the-Tyne river of-an-abbot by-right presides

‘Uitam,’ inquit, ‘illius, quantum hominibus aestimare fas est,
the-life he-says his as-far-as for-men to-judge right it-is
quod praesens optime cognoui, per omnia episcopo dignam esse
which present excellently I-knew in all-things of-a-bishop worthy to-be
conperi. Sed et cuius meriti apud internum testem habitus
I-found but also of-what merit with the-inner witness held
sit, et in multis aliis, et in me ipso maxime expertus sum;
he-was both in many others and in me myself chiefly experienced I-have
quippe quem ab ipso, ut ita dicam, mortis limite reuocans,
inasmuch-as whom from the-very as so I-may-say of-death threshold calling-back
ad uiam uitae sua oratione ac benedictione reduxit. Nam
to the-way of-life by-his prayer and blessing he-brought-back for
cum primaeuo adulescentiae tempore in clero illius degerem,
when in-the-first of-youth time in the-clergy his I-lived
legendi quidem canendique studiis traditus, sed non adhuc
of-reading indeed and-of-singing to-the-studies given-over but not yet
animum perfecte a iuuenilibus cohibens inlecebris, contigit
my-mind perfectly from youthful restraining enticements it-happened
die quadam nos iter agentes cum illo deuenisse in
on-day a-certain us a-journey making with him to-have-come onto
uiam planam et amplam, aptamque cursui equorum;
a-road level and broad and-fit for-the-running of-horses
coeperuntque iuuenes, qui cum ipso erant, maxime laici,
and-began the-young-men who with him were mostly laymen
postulare episcopum, ut cursu maiore equos suos inuicem
to-ask the-bishop that in-a-race greater horses their with-one-another
probare liceret. At ille primo negauit, otiosum dicens esse,
to-test be-allowed but he at-first refused idle saying to-be
quod desiderabant; sed ad ultimum multorum unanima
what they-desired but at the-last of-the-many unanimous
intentione deuictus: “Facite,” inquit, “si uultis, ita tamen, ut
by-purpose overcome do-it he-says if you-wish so yet that

Herebald ab illo se certamine funditus abstineat." Porro
Herebald from that himself contest utterly abstain further
ipse diligentius obsecrans, ut et mihi certandi cum illis
I-myself more-diligently beseeching that also to-me of-competing with them
copia daretur, (fidebam namque equo, quem mihi ipse
leave be-given I-trusted for in-the-horse which to-me he-himself
optimum donauerat), nequaquam inpetrare potui.
excellent had-given by-no-means to-obtain could-I
'At cum saepius huc atque illuc, spectante me et episcopo,
but when more-often hither and thither watching me and the-bishop
concitatis in cursum equis reuerterentur; et ipse lasciuo
urged into the-race the-horses came-back and I-myself by-wanton
superatus animo non me potui cohibere, sed, prohibente
overcome spirit not myself could to-restrain but forbidding
licet illo, ludentibus me miscui, et simul cursu equi
although he with-those-sporting myself I-mingled and together in-the-race of-the-horse
contendere coepi. Quod dum agerem, audiui illum post tergum
to-compete began which while I-did I-heard him behind my-back
mihi cum gemitu dicentem: "O quam magnum uae facis
to-me with groaning saying O how great woe you-do
mihi sic equitando!" Et ego audiens, nihilominus coeptis
me thus by-riding and I hearing nonetheless to-the-begun
institi uetitis. Nec mora, dum feruens equus quoddam
I-kept-on forbidden nor delay while the-fiery horse a-certain
itineris concauum ualentiore impetu transiliret, lapsus
of-the-road hollow with-a-stronger leap jumped having-slipped
decidi, et mox uelut emoriens sensum penitus motumque
I-fell and soon as-if dying the-sense utterly and-motion
omnem perdidi. Erat namque illo in loco lapis terrae
all I-lost there-was for that in place a-stone with-the-ground
aequalis obtectus cespite tenui, neque ullus alter in tota illa
level covered by-turf thin nor any other in whole that

campi planitie lapis inueniri poterat; casuque euenit, uel
of-the-field level stone to-be-found could and-by-chance it-happened or
potius diuina prouisione ad puniendam inoboedientiae meae
rather by-divine providence for punishing of-disobedience my
culpam, ut hunc capite ac manu, quam capiti ruens
the-fault that this with-head and hand which beneath-my-head falling
subposueram, tangerem, atque infracto pollice capitis quoque
I-had-put I-touched and broken the-thumb of-the-head also
iunctura solueretur; et ego, ut dixi, simillimus mortuo
the-joint was-loosened and I as I-said most-like to-a-dead-man
fierem. Et quia moueri non poteram, tetenderunt ibidem
became and because to-be-moved not I-could they-stretched there
papilionem, in quo iacerem. Erat autem hora diei circiter
a-pavilion in which I-might-lie it-was moreover the-hour of-the-day about
septima, a qua ad uesperam usque quietus et quasi
seventh from which to evening all-the-way still and as-if
mortuus permanens, tunc paululum reuiuisco, ferorque
dead remaining then a-little I-revive and-I-am-carried
domum a sociis, ac tacitus tota nocte perduro. Uomebam
home by companions and silent whole night I-endure I-vomited
autem sanguinem, eo quod et interanea essent ruendo
moreover blood for-this that also the-inward-parts were by-falling
conuulsa. At episcopus grauissime de casu et interitu meo
convulsed but the-bishop most-gravely about the-fall and destruction my
dolebat, eo quod me speciali diligeret affectu; nec uoluit
grieved for-this that me with-special he-loved affection nor did-he-wish
nocte illa iuxta morem cum clericis suis manere, uerum
on-night that according-to custom with clergy his to-stay but
solus in oratione persistens noctem ducebat peruigilem, pro
alone in prayer persisting the-night he-spent wakeful for
mea, ut reor, sospitate supernae pietati supplicans. Et
my as I-think health to-the-heavenly goodness supplicating and

mane primo ingressus ad me, ac dicta super me
in-the-morning first having-entered to me and said over me
oratione, uocauit me nomine meo, et quasi de somno graui
a-prayer he-called me by-name my and as-if from sleep heavy
excitatum interrogauit, si nossem, quis esset, qui loqueretur
roused asked if I-knew who it-was who was-speaking
ad me. At ego aperiens oculos aio: "Etiam; tu es antistes
to me but I opening my-eyes say yes you are bishop
meus amatus." "Potes," inquit, "uiuere?" Et ego: "Possum,"
my beloved can-you he-says to-live and I I-can
inquam, "per orationes uestras, si uoluerit Dominus."
I-say through prayers your if shall-will the-Lord
'Qui inponens capiti meo manum, cum uerbis benedictionis,
who placing on-head my his-hand with words of-blessing
rediit ad orandum; et post pusillum me reuisens, inuenit
returned to praying and after a-little me revisiting found
sedentem, et iam loqui ualentem; coepitque me interrogare,
sitting and already to-speak able and-he-began me to-ask
diuino, ut mox patuit, admonitus instinctu, an me esse
by-divine as soon was-clear admonished instinct whether me to-be
baptizatum absque scrupulo nossem. Cui ego absque ulla
baptized without doubt I-knew to-whom I without any
me hoc dubietate scire respondi, quia salutari fonte in
myself this doubt to-know answered because in-the-saving font for
remissionem peccatorum essem ablutus; et nomen presbyteri,
the-remission of-sins I-had-been washed and the-name of-the-priest
a quo me baptizatum noueram, dixi. At ille: "Si ab hoc,"
by whom me baptized I-knew I-said but he if by this
inquit, "sacerdote baptizatus es, non es perfecte baptizatus;
he-says priest baptized you-are not you-are perfectly baptized
noui namque eum, et quia cum esset presbyter ordinatus,
I-know for him and that when he-had-been priest ordained

nullatenus propter ingenii tarditatem potuit cathecizandi uel
by-no-means on-account-of of-wit slowness he-could of-catechizing or
baptizandi ministerium discere, propter quod et ipse illum
baptizing the-ministry to-learn on-account-of which also I-myself him
ab huius praesumtione ministerii, quod regulariter inplere
from of-this the-presumption ministry which regularly to-fulfill
nequibat, omnimodis cessare praecepi." Quibus dictis eadem
he-could-not utterly to-cease ordered which said at-the-same
hora me cathecizare ipse curauit; factumque est, ut,
hour me to-catechize he-himself took-care and-done it-was that
exsufflante illo in faciem meam, confestim me melius habere
blowing he into face my at-once myself better to-have
sentirem. Uocauit autem medicum, et dissolutam mihi emicranii
I-felt he-called moreover the-physician and the-dislocated in-me of-the-skull
iuncturam conponere atque alligare iussit. Tantumque mox
joint to-set and to-bind he-ordered and-so-much soon
accepta eius benedictione conualui, ut in crastinum ascendens
received his blessing I-recovered that on the-morrow mounting
equum cum ipso iter in alium locum facerem; nec multo
a-horse with him a-journey to another place I-made nor much
post plene curatus uitali etiam unda perfusus sum.'
after fully cured in-the-life-giving also wave bathed I-was
Mansit autem in episcopatu annis XXXIII, et sic caelestia
remained moreover in the-bishopric years thirty-three and so to-the-heavenly
regna conscendens, sepultus est in porticu sancti Petri
kingdoms ascending buried he-was in the-porch of-saint Peter
in monasterio suo, quod dicitur In silua Derorum, anno
in monastery his which is-called In the-wood of-the-Deirans in-the-year
ab incarnatione dominica DCCº XXIº. Nam cum
from the-incarnation of-the-Lord seven-hundredth twenty-first for when
prae maiore senectute minus episcopatui administrando
for greater old-age less for-the-bishopric to-be-administered

sufficeret, ordinato in episcopatum Eboracensis ecclesiae
he-sufficed ordained to the-bishopric of-the-York church
Uilfrido presbytero suo, secessit ad monasterium praefatum,
Wilfrid priest his he-withdrew to the-monastery aforesaid
ibique uitam in Deo digna conuersatione conpleuit.
and-there his-life in God in-worthy manner-of-life completed

Ut Caedualla rex Occidentalium Saxonum baptizandus Romam uenerit; sed et successor eius Ini eadem beatorum apostolorum limina deuotus adierit

VII · CÆDWALLA IS BAPTIZED AT ROME

Cædwalla gives up the West Saxon throne, goes to Rome, is baptized by Pope Sergius in 689 under the name Peter, and dies in his white robes. Bede gives his epitaph, which tells how the warrior-king left his kingdom for Peter's see. Ine reigns thirty-seven years after him and then also leaves his kingdom to go as a pilgrim to Rome, as many English people now do.

Anno autem regni Aldfridi tertio, Caedualla, rex
in-the-year moreover of-the-reign of-Aldfrith third Cædwalla king
Occidentalium Saxonum, cum genti suae duobus annis
of-the-West Saxons when over-people his for-two years
strenuissime praeesset, relicto imperio propter Dominum
most-vigorously he-had-presided left the-rule on-account-of the-Lord
regnumque perpetuum, uenit Romam; hoc sibi gloriae
and-the-kingdom perpetual came to-Rome this for-himself of-glory
singularis desiderans adipisci, ut ad limina beatorum
singular desiring to-obtain that at the-thresholds of-the-blessed
apostolorum fonte baptismatis ablueretur, in quo solo
apostles in-the-font of-baptism he-might-be-washed in which alone
didicerat generi humano patere uitae caelestis introitum;
he-had-learned to-the-race human to-lie-open of-life heavenly the-entrance

simul etiam sperans, quia mox baptizatus, carne solutus
together also hoping that soon baptized from-the-flesh loosed
ad aeterna gaudia iam mundus transiret; quod utrumque,
to the-eternal joys already cleansed he-would-pass which both
ut mente disposuerat, Domino iuuante conpletum est. Etenim
as in-mind he-had-planned the-Lord helping fulfilled was for
illo perueniens, pontificatum agente Sergio, baptizatus est
thither coming the-pontificate holding Sergius baptized he-was
die sancto sabbati paschalis anno ab incarnatione
on-the-day holy of-the-Sabbath of-Easter in-the-year from the-incarnation
Domini DCLXXXVIIII; et in albis adhuc positus,
of-the-Lord six-hundred-eighty-nine and in white-robes still placed
langore correptus, XII°. Kalendarum Maiarum die solutus
by-sickness seized on-the-twelfth of-the-Kalends of-May day loosed
a carne, et beatorum est regno sociatus in caelis.
from the-flesh and of-the-blessed was to-the-kingdom joined in heaven
Cui etiam tempore baptismatis papa memoratus Petri
to-whom also at-the-time of-baptism pope mentioned of-Peter
nomen inposuerat, ut beatissimo apostolorum principi, ad
the-name had-given that to-the-most-blessed of-the-apostles prince to
cuius sacratissimum corpus a finibus terrae pio ductus
whose most-sacred body from the-ends of-the-earth by-pious led
amore uenerat, etiam nominis ipsius consortio iungeretur;
love he-had-come also of-name his in-the-fellowship he-might-be-joined
qui in eius quoque ecclesia sepultus est; et iubente
who in his also church buried was and ordering
pontifice epitaphium in eius monumento scriptum, in quo
the-pontiff an-epitaph on his monument written in which
et memoria deuotionis ipsius fixa per saecula maneret, et
both the-memory of-devotion his fixed through the-ages might-remain and

legentes quoque uel audientes exemplum facti ad studium
the-readers also or hearers the-example of-the-deed to the-pursuit
religionis accenderet. Scriptum est ergo hoc modo:
of-religion might-kindle written it-is therefore in-this way

Culmen, opes, subolem, pollentia regna, triumphos,
summit wealth offspring powerful kingdoms triumphs
Exuuias, proceres, moenia, castra, lares;
spoils nobles walls camps hearths
Quaeque patrum uirtus, et quae congesserat ipse
and-whatever of-the-fathers the-valor and what had-gathered he-himself
Caedual armipotens, liquit amore Dei;
Cædwalla mighty-in-arms left for-the-love of-God
Ut Petrum, sedemque Petri rex cerneret hospes,
that Peter and-the-see of-Peter the-king might-see as-a-guest
Cuius fonte meras sumeret almus aquas,
whose from-font pure might-take kindly waters
Splendificumque iubar radianti carperet haustu,
and-the-splendid radiance with-a-radiant might-draw draft
Ex quo uiuificus fulgor ubique fluit.
from which life-giving brightness everywhere flows

Percipiensque alacer rediuiuae praemia uitae,
and-receiving eager of-the-revived the-rewards life
Barbaricam rabiem, nomen et inde suum
the-barbaric madness name and thence his
Conuersus conuertit ouans; Petrumque uocari
converted converted exulting and-Peter to-be-called
Sergius antistes iussit, ut ipse pater
Sergius the-bishop ordered as he-himself father
Fonte renascentis, quem Christi gratia purgans
from-the-font of-one-reborn whom of-Christ the-grace cleansing
Protinus albatum uexit in arce poli.
straightway white-robed carried into the-citadel of-heaven
Mira fides regis, clementia maxima Christi,
wonderful the-faith of-the-king the-clemency greatest of-Christ
Cuius consilium nullus adire potest!
whose counsel no-one to-approach can
Sospes enim ueniens supremo ex orbe Britanni,
safe for coming from-the-farthest from world the-Briton
Per uarias gentes, per freta, perque uias,
through various peoples through straits and-through roads
Urbem Romuleam uidit, templumque uerendum
the-city of-Romulus saw and-the-temple venerable
Aspexit Petri mystica dona gerens.
beheld of-Peter mystic gifts bearing
Candidus inter oues Christi sociabilis ibit;
white among the-sheep of-Christ companionable he-will-go
Corpore nam tumulum, mente superna tenet.
in-body for the-tomb in-mind the-heavenly he-holds
Conmutasse magis sceptrorum insignia credas,
to-have-exchanged rather of-scepters the-insignia you-would-believe
Quem regnum Christi promeruisse uides.
him-whom the-kingdom of-Christ to-have-merited you-see

Hic depositus est Caedual, qui et Petrus, rex Saxonum,
here laid was Cædwalla who also Peter king of-the-Saxons
sub die XII Kalendarum Maiarum, indictione II; qui
on the-day twelfth of-the-Kalends of-May in-the-indiction second who
uixit annos plus minus XXX, imperante domno Iustiniano
lived years more less thirty ruling the-lord Justinian
piissimo Augusto, anno eius consulatus IIII, pontificante
most-pious Augustus in-the-year of-his consulship fourth being-pontiff
apostolico uiro domno Sergio papa anno secundo.
the-apostolic man the-lord Sergius pope in-the-year second
Abeunte autem Romam Caedualla, successit in regnum Ini
going-away moreover to-Rome Cædwalla succeeded into the-kingdom Ine
de stirpe regia; qui cum XXXVII annis imperium tenuisset
of the-stock royal who when for-thirty-seven years the-rule he-had-held
gentis illius, et ipse relicto regno ac iuuenioribus
of-people that also he-himself left the-kingdom and to-younger-men
commendato, ad limina beatorum apostolorum Gregorio
entrusted to the-thresholds of-the-blessed apostles Gregory
pontificatum tenente profectus est, cupiens in uicinia
the-pontificate holding set-out has desiring in the-neighborhood
sanctorum locorum ad tempus peregrinari in terris, quo
of-the-holy places for a-time to-be-a-pilgrim on earth so-that
familiarius a sanctis recipi mereretur in caelis; quod his
more-familiarly by the-saints to-be-received he-might-deserve in heaven which in-these
temporibus plures de gente Anglorum, nobiles, ignobiles,
times many from the-people of-the-English noble ignoble
laici, clerici, uiri ac feminae certatim facere consuerunt.
laymen clerics men and women eagerly to-do have-been-accustomed

Ut Theodoro defuncto archiepiscopatus gradum
Berctuald susceperit; et inter plurimos,
quos ordinauit, etiam Tobiam uirum doctissimum
Hrofensi ecclesiae fecerit antistitem

VIII · THEODORE'S DEATH; BERHTWALD

Theodore dies in 690 at eighty-eight, as a dream had foretold, after twenty-two years in which the English church advanced as never before. Bede gives the beginning and end of his epitaph. Berhtwald, abbot of Reculver, succeeds him and is consecrated by Godwine of Gaul, and Tobias, learned in Latin, Greek, and Saxon, becomes bishop of Rochester.

Anno autem post hunc, quo Caedualla Romae defunctus
in-the-year moreover after this in-which Cædwalla at-Rome died
est, proximo, id est DCXC incarnationis dominicae,
has the-next that is six-hundred-ninety of-the-incarnation of-the-Lord
Theodorus beatae memoriae archiepiscopus, senex et plenus
Theodore of-blessed memory archbishop old and full
dierum, id est annorum LXXXVIII, defunctus est; quem
of-days that is of-years eighty-eight died has which
se numerum annorum fuisse habiturum ipse iamdudum
himself number of-years to-have-been about-to-have he-himself long-since
somni reuelatione edoctus, suis praedicere solebat. Mansit
of-a-dream by-revelation taught to-his-own to-foretell was-wont remained
autem in episcopatu annis XXII, sepultusque est in ecclesia
moreover in the-bishopric years twenty-two and-buried he-was in the-church
sancti Petri, in qua omnium episcoporum Doruuernensium sunt
of-saint Peter in which of-all the-bishops of-Canterbury are
corpora deposita; de quo una cum consortibus eiusdem sui
the-bodies laid about whom together with the-partners of-the-same his
gradus recte ac ueraciter dici potest, quia 'corpora ipsorum
rank rightly and truly to-be-said it-can that the-bodies their

in pace sepulta sunt, et nomen eorum uiuet in generationes
in peace buried were and the-name their shall-live unto generations
et generationes.' Ut enim breuiter dicam, tantum profectus
and generations that for briefly I-may-say such advance
spiritalis tempore praesulatus illius Anglorum ecclesiae,
spiritual in-the-time of-the-bishopric his of-the-English the-churches
quantum numquam antea potuere, ceperunt. Cuius personam,
as never before they-could took whose person
uitam, aetatem, et obitum, epitaphium quoque monumenti
life age and death the-epitaph also of-monument
ipsius uersibus heroicis XXX et IIII palam ac lucide
his in-verses heroic thirty and four openly and clearly
cunctis illo aduenientibus pandit; quorum primi sunt hi:
to-all thither coming discloses of-which the-first are these

Hic sacer in tumba pausat cum corpore praesul,
here holy in the-tomb rests with the-body the-bishop
Quem nunc Theodorum lingua Pelasga uocat.
whom now Theodore the-tongue Pelasgian calls
Princeps pontificum, felix summusque sacerdos
the-prince of-pontiffs happy and-highest priest
Limpida discipulis dogmata disseruit.
clear to-disciples doctrines expounded

Ultimi autem hi:
the-last moreover these

Namque diem nonamdecimam September habebat,
for the-day nineteenth September had
Cum carnis claustra spiritus egreditur.
when of-the-flesh the-prison the-spirit goes-out

Alma nouae scandens felix consortia uitae,
kindly of-new ascending happy the-fellowship life
Ciuibus angelicis iunctus in arce poli.
to-citizens angelic joined in the-citadel of-heaven

Successit autem Theodoro in episcopatum Berctuald, qui erat
succeeded moreover Theodore in the-bishopric Berhtwald who was
abbas in monasterio, quod iuxta ostium aquilonale fluminis
abbot in the-monastery which beside the-mouth northern of-the-river
Genladae positum, Racuulfe nuncupatur; uir et ipse
Wantsum placed Reculver is-named a-man also himself
scientia scripturarum inbutus, sed et ecclesiasticis simul
in-knowledge of-the-scriptures imbued but also in-ecclesiastical together
ac monasterialibus disciplinis summe instructus, tametsi
and monastic disciplines supremely instructed although
praedecessori suo minime conparandus; qui electus est quidem
to-predecessor his by-no-means to-be-compared who elected was indeed
in episcopatum anno dominicae incarnationis DCXC
to the-bishopric in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation six-hundred-ninety
secundo, die primo mensis Iulii, regnantibus in Cantia
second on-the-day first of-the-month of-July reigning in Kent
Uictredo et Suæbhardo; ordinatus autem anno sequente
Wihtred and Swæfheard ordained moreover in-the-year following
tertio die Kalendarum Iuliarum dominica a Goduine
on-the-third day of-the-Kalends of-July on-the-Lord's-day by Godwine
metropolitano episcopo Galliarum; et sedit in sede sua
metropolitan bishop of-the-Gauls and sat in see his
pridie Kalendarum Septembrium dominica; qui inter
on-the-day-before the-Kalends of-September on-the-Lord's-day who among
multos, quos ordinauit antistites, etiam Gebmundo Hrofensis
many whom he-ordained bishops also Gebmund of-the-Rochester

ecclesiae praesule defuncto, Tobiam pro illo consecrauit,
church the-bishop having-died Tobias for him consecrated
uirum Latina, Greca, et Saxonica lingua atque eruditione
a-man in-the-Latin Greek and Saxon tongue and learning
multipliciter instructum.
manifoldly instructed

Ut Ecgberct uir sanctus ad praedicandum
in Germaniam uenire uoluerit, nec ualuerit;
porro Uictberct aduenerit quidem,
sed quia nec ipse aliquid profecisset,
rursum in Hiberniam, unde uenerat, redierit

IX · EGBERT IS FORBIDDEN HIS MISSION

Egbert plans to preach to the Germanic peoples from whom the English descend, but a monk reports two visions of Boisil saying he must go to the monasteries of Columba instead. A storm lays the loaded ship on its side, and Egbert, saying it is on his account, stays at home. His companion Wihtberht preaches in Frisia for two years without fruit and returns to his hermitage.

Eo tempore uenerabilis et cum omni honorificentia
at-that time the-venerable and with all honor
nominandus famulus Christi et sacerdos Ecgberct, quem in
to-be-named servant of-Christ and priest Egbert whom in
Hibernia insula peregrinam ducere uitam pro adipiscenda in
Ireland the-island pilgrim to-lead life for to-be-gained in
caelis patria retulimus, proposuit animo pluribus prodesse;
heaven the-homeland we-have-related purposed in-mind to-many to-be-useful
id est inito opere apostolico, uerbum Dei aliquibus earum,
that is undertaken the-work apostolic the-word of-God to-some of-those
quae nondum audierant, gentibus euangelizando committere;
which not-yet had-heard peoples by-evangelizing to-commit

quarum in Germania plurimas nouerat esse nationes, a quibus
of-which in Germany very-many he-knew to-be nations from whom
Angli uel Saxones, qui nunc Brittaniam incolunt, genus et
the-Angles or Saxons who now Britain inhabit race and
originem duxisse noscuntur; unde hactenus a uicina
origin to-have-drawn are-known whence hitherto by the-neighboring
gente Brettonum corrupte Garmani nuncupantur. Sunt autem
people of-the-Britons corruptly Garmani they-are-named they-are moreover
Fresones, Rugini, Danai, Hunni, Antiqui Saxones, Boructuari;
the-Frisians the-Rugians the-Danes the-Huns the-Old Saxons the-Boructuari
sunt alii perplures hisdem in partibus populi paganis adhuc
there-are others very-many the-same in parts peoples to-pagan still
ritibus seruientes, ad quos uenire praefatus Christi miles
rites serving to whom to-come the-aforesaid of-Christ soldier
circumnauigata Brittania disposuit, siquos forte ex illis ereptos
sailed-round Britain planned if-any perhaps of them snatched
Satanae ad Christum transferre ualeret; uel, si hoc fieri non
from-Satan to Christ to-transfer he-could or if this to-be-done not
posset, Romam uenire ad uidenda atque adoranda beatorum
could to-Rome to-come for seeing and adoring of-the-blessed
apostolorum ac martyrum Christi limina cogitauit.
apostles and martyrs of-Christ the-thresholds he-thought
Sed ne aliquid horum perficeret, superna illa oracula simul
but lest anything of-these he-should-accomplish heavenly those oracles together
et opera restiterunt. Siquidem electis sociis strenuissimis et
and works withstood indeed chosen companions most-vigorous and
ad praedicandum uerbum idoneis, utpote actione simul et
for preaching the-word fit inasmuch-as in-conduct together and
eruditione praeclaris, praeparatis omnibus, quae nauigantibus
learning distinguished prepared all-things which for-those-sailing
esse necessaria uidebantur, uenit die quadam mane primo
to-be necessary seemed came on-day a-certain in-the-morning first

ad eum unus de fratribus, discipulus quondam in Brittania et
to him one of the-brothers a-disciple once in Britain and
minister Deo dilecti sacerdotis Boisili (cum esset idem Boisil
servant to-God beloved of-the-priest Boisil when was the-same Boisil
praepositus monasterii Mailrosensis sub abbate Eata, ut supra
prior of-the-monastery of-Melrose under abbot Eata as above
narrauimus), referens ei uisionem, quae sibi eadem nocte
we-have-narrated relating to-him a-vision which to-him on-the-same night
apparuisset: 'Cum expletis,' inquiens, 'hymnis matutinalibus in
had-appeared when finished saying the-hymns of-the-morning on
lectulo membra posuissem, ac leuis mihi somnus obrepsisset,
the-couch my-limbs I-had-placed and light on-me sleep had-crept
apparuit magister quondam meus, et nutritor amantissimus
appeared master once my and nurturer most-loving
Boisil, interrogauitque me, an eum cognoscere possem. Aio:
Boisil and-asked me whether him to-know I-could I-say
"Etiam; tu es enim Boisil." At ille: "Ad hoc," inquit, "ueni, ut
yes you are for Boisil but he for this he-says I-have-come that
responsum Domini Saluatoris Ecgbercto adferam, quod te tamen
the-answer of-the-Lord Savior to-Egbert I-may-bring which you yet
referente oportet ad illum uenire. Dic ergo illi, quia non ualet
relating it-is-fitting to him to-come say therefore to-him that not he-can
iter, quod proposuit, inplere; Dei enim uoluntatis est, ut
the-journey which he-has-purposed to-fulfill of-God for of-the-will it-is that
ad Columbae monasteria magis docenda pergat.'" Erat autem
to of-Columba the-monasteries rather to-teach he-go was moreover
Columba primus doctor fidei Christianae transmontanis
Columba the-first teacher of-the-faith Christian to-the-transmontane
Pictis ad aquilonem, primusque fundator monasterii, quod
Picts to the-north and-first founder of-the-monastery which
in Hii insula multis diu Scottorum Pictorumque populis
in Iona island to-many for-long of-the-Irish and-of-the-Picts peoples

uenerabile mansit. Qui uidelicet Columba nunc a nonnullis
venerable remained who namely Columba now by some
conposito a cella et Columba nomine Columcelli uocatur.
compounded from cell and Columba by-the-name Columcille is-called
Audiens autem uerba uisionis Ecgberct, praecepit fratri,
hearing moreover the-words of-the-vision Egbert ordered the-brother
qui retulerat, ne cuiquam haec alteri referret, ne
who had-related that-not to-anyone these-things other he-should-relate lest
forte inlusoria esset uisio. Ipse autem tacitus rem
perhaps delusive were the-vision he-himself moreover silent the-matter
considerans, ueram esse timebat; nec tamen a praeparando
considering true to-be feared nor yet from preparing
itinere, quo ad gentes docendas iret, cessare uolebat.
the-journey by-which to the-peoples to-be-taught he-might-go to-cease he-wished
At post dies paucos rursum uenit ad eum praefatus frater,
but after days few again came to him the-aforesaid brother
dicens, quia et ea nocte sibi post expletos matutinos Boisil
saying that also on-that night to-him after finished matins Boisil
per uisum apparuerit, dicens: 'Quare tam neglegenter ac tepide
in a-vision had-appeared saying why so carelessly and lukewarmly
dixisti Ecgbercto, quae tibi dicenda praecepi? At nunc uade
did-you-tell Egbert what to-you to-be-said I-instructed but now go
et dic illi, quia, uelit nolit, debet ad monasteria Columbae
and tell him that will-he nill-he he-ought to the-monasteries of-Columba
uenire, quia aratra eorum non recte incedunt; oportet autem
to-come because the-plows their not rightly go it-is-fitting moreover
eum ad rectum haec tramitem reuocare.' Qui haec audiens
him to the-right these path to-call-back who these-things hearing
denuo praecepit fratri, ne haec cui patefaceret. Ipse uero,
again ordered the-brother not these to-anyone to-disclose he-himself but
tametsi certus est factus de uisione, nihilominus temtauit
although sure he-was made about the-vision nonetheless attempted

iter dispositum cum fratribus memoratis incipere. Cumque
the-journey planned with the-brothers mentioned to-begin and-when
iam naui inposuissent, quae tanti itineris necessitas
already in-the-ship they-had-placed what of-so-great journey the-need
poscebat, atque oportunos aliquot dies uentos expectarent, facta
demanded and suitable for-some days winds were-awaiting arose
est nocte quadam tam saeua tempestas, quae perditis nonnulla
was on-night a-certain so savage a-storm which lost some
ex parte his, quae in naui erant, rebus, ipsam in latus iacentem
in part those which in the-ship were things it on its-side lying
inter undas relinqueret; saluata sunt tamen omnia, quae erant
among the-waves left saved were yet all-things which were
Ecgbercti et sociorum eius. Tum ipse quasi propheticum
Egbert's and of-companions his then he-himself as-if prophetic
illud dicens, quia 'propter me est tempestas haec,' subtraxit
that saying that on-account-of me is storm this withdrew
se illi profectioni, et remanere domi passus est.
himself from-that departure and to-stay at-home suffered has
At uero unus de sociis eius, uocabulo Uictberct, cum esset
but indeed one of companions his by-name Wihtberht when he-was
et ipse contemtu mundi ac doctrinae scientia insignis,
also himself for-contempt of-the-world and of-learning knowledge distinguished
(nam multos annos in Hibernia peregrinus anchoreticam
for many years in Ireland a-pilgrim the-anchoritic
in magna perfectione uitam egerat), ascendit nauem, et
in great perfection life he-had-led boarded a-ship and
Fresiam perueniens, duobus annis continuis genti illi ac regi
to-Frisia coming for-two years continuous to-people that and king
eius Rathbedo uerbum salutis praedicabat, neque aliquem
its Radbod the-word of-salvation he-preached nor any
tanti laboris fructum apud barbaros inuenit auditores.
of-so-great labor fruit among the-barbarian found hearers

Tum reuersus ad dilectae locum peregrinationis, solito
then having-returned to of-his-beloved the-place pilgrimage accustomed
in silentio uacare Domino coepit; et quoniam externis
in silence to-be-free for-the-Lord he-began and since to-foreigners
prodesse ad fidem non poterat, suis amplius ex uirtutum
to-be-of-use for faith not he-could to-his-own the-more by of-virtues
exemplis prodesse curabat.
examples to-be-of-use he-took-care

Ut Uilbrord in Fresia praedicans multos ad Christum conuerterit; et ut socii eius Heuualdi sint martyrium passi

X · WILLIBRORD; THE TWO HEWALDS

Egbert sends Willibrord and eleven companions to Frisia, where Pippin supports their preaching. Two English priests named Hewald, the Black and the White, go to the Old Saxons, who have no king but satraps. Suspected of seeking to convert the satrap, they are killed, and the satrap burns the village in anger. A light shines over their bodies in the Rhine, and Pippin buries them at Cologne.

Ut autem uidit uir Domini Ecgberct, quia nec ipse
when moreover saw the-man of-the-Lord Egbert that neither he-himself
ad praedicandum gentibus uenire permittebatur, retentus ob
for preaching to-the-peoples to-come was-permitted kept for
aliam sanctae ecclesiae utilitatem, de qua oraculo fuerat
another of-holy church benefit about which by-oracle he-had-been
praemonitus; nec Uictberct illas deueniens in partes quicquam
forewarned nor Wihtberht those coming-down into parts anything
proficiebat, temtauit adhuc in opus uerbi mittere uiros
was-gaining he-attempted still into the-work of-the-word to-send men
sanctos et industrios, in quibus eximius Uilbrord presbyteri
holy and industrious among whom the-excellent Willibrord of-priest

gradu et merito praefulgebat. Qui cum illo aduenissent,
in-rank and merit shone who when thither they-had-arrived
erant autem numero XII, diuertentes ad Pippinum ducem
they-were moreover in-number twelve turning-aside to Pippin the-duke
Francorum, gratanter ab illo suscepti sunt; et quia nuper
of-the-Franks gladly by him received they-were and because lately
citeriorem Fresiam expulso inde Rathbedo rege ceperat,
hither Frisia expelled thence Radbod the-king he-had-taken
illo eos ad praedicandum misit; ipse quoque imperiali
thither them for preaching he-sent he-himself also with-imperial
auctoritate iuuans, ne qui praedicantibus quicquam molestiae
authority helping lest anyone on-the-preachers any of-trouble
inferret; multisque eos, qui fidem suscipere uellent, beneficiis
should-bring and-with-many them who the-faith to-receive wished benefits
adtollens; unde factum est, opitulante gratia diuina, ut
raising whence done it-was helping grace divine that
multos in breui ab idolatria ad fidem conuerterent Christi.
many in short from idolatry to the-faith they-converted of-Christ
Horum secuti exempla duo quidam presbyteri de natione
of-these having-followed the-examples two certain priests of the-nation
Anglorum, qui in Hibernia multo tempore pro aeterna patria
of-the-English who in Ireland for-much time for the-eternal homeland
exulauerant, uenerunt ad prouinciam Antiquorum Saxonum,
had-been-exiles came to the-province of-the-Old Saxons
si forte aliquos ibidem praedicando Christo adquirere possent.
if perhaps some there by-preaching for-Christ to-gain they-could
Erant autem unius ambo, sicut deuotionis, sic etiam
they-were moreover of-one both as of-devotion so also
uocabuli; nam uterque eorum appellabatur Heuuald; ea
of-name for each of-them was-called Hewald with-this
tamen distinctione, ut pro diuersa capillorum specie unus
yet distinction that for the-different of-the-hair color one

Niger Heuuald, alter Albus Heuuald diceretur; quorum
the-Black Hewald the-other the-White Hewald was-called of-whom
uterque pietate religionis inbutus, sed Niger Heuuald magis
each with-the-piety of-religion imbued but the-Black Hewald more
sacrarum litterarum erat scientia institutus. Qui uenientes in
of-sacred letters was in-knowledge instructed who coming into
prouinciam intrauerunt hospitium cuiusdam uilici, petieruntque
the-province entered the-lodging of-a-certain reeve and-they-asked
ab eo, ut transmitterentur ad satrapam, qui super eum erat,
from him that they-be-sent-on to the-satrap who over him was
eo quod haberent aliquid legationis et causae utilis, quod
for-this that they-had something of-embassy and of-business useful which
deberent ad illum perferre. Non enim habent regem idem
they-ought to him to-convey not for have a-king the-same
Antiqui Saxones, sed satrapas plurimos suae genti praepositos,
Old Saxons but satraps very-many over-their people set
qui ingruente belli articulo mittunt aequaliter sortes, et,
who coming-on of-war the-crisis cast equally lots and
quemcumque sors ostenderit, hunc tempore belli ducem
whomever the-lot shall-have-shown him at-the-time of-war as-leader
omnes sequuntur, huic obtemperant; peracto autem bello,
all follow him obey finished moreover the-war
rursum aequalis potentiae omnes fiunt satrapae. Suscepit ergo
again of-equal power all become the-satraps received therefore
eos uilicus, et promittens se mittere eos ad satrapam, qui
them the-reeve and promising himself to-send them to the-satrap who
super se erat, ut petebant, aliquot diebus secum retinuit.
over himself was as they-asked for-some days with-himself kept
Qui cum cogniti essent a barbaris, quod essent
who when known they-had-been by the-barbarians that they-were
alterius religionis, (nam et psalmis semper atque orationibus
of-another religion for both to-psalms always and to-prayers

uacabant, et cotidie sacrificium Deo uictimae salutaris
they-were-given and daily the-sacrifice to-God of-the-victim saving
offerebant, habentes secum uascula sacra et tabulam
offered having with-them vessels sacred and a-tablet
altaris uice dedicatam), suspecti sunt habiti, quia, si
of-the-altar in-the-place dedicated suspected they-were held because if
peruenirent ad satrapam, et loquerentur cum illo, auerterent
they-should-come to the-satrap and should-speak with him they-would-turn
illum a diis suis, et ad nouam Christianae fidei religionem
him from gods his and to the-new of-the-Christian faith religion
transferrent, sicque paulatim omnis eorum prouincia ueterem
would-transfer and-so gradually all their province the-old
cogeretur noua mutare culturam. Itaque rapuerunt
would-be-compelled for-the-new to-exchange worship and-so they-seized
eos subito, et interemerunt; Album quidem Heuualdum
them suddenly and killed the-White indeed Hewald
ueloci occisione gladii, Nigellum autem longo suppliciorum
by-swift slaying of-the-sword the-Black moreover by-long of-tortures
cruciatu, et horrenda membrorum omnium discerptione;
torment and horrible of-the-limbs all tearing-apart
quos interemtos in Rheno proiecerunt. Quod cum satrapa
whom killed into the-Rhine they-threw which when satrap
ille, quem uidere uolebant, audisset, iratus est ualde, quod
that whom to-see they-wished had-heard angry he-was greatly that
ad se uenire uolentes peregrini non permitterentur; et
to himself to-come wishing the-strangers not were-permitted and
mittens occidit uicanos illos omnes, uicumque incendio
sending killed villagers those all and-the-village with-fire
consumsit. Passi sunt autem praefati sacerdotes et famuli
consumed suffered have moreover the-aforesaid priests and servants
Christi V°. Nonarum Octobrium die.
of-Christ on-the-fifth of-the-Nones of-October day

Nec martyrio eorum caelestia defuere miracula. Nam
nor to-the-martyrdom their heavenly were-lacking miracles for
cum peremta eorum corpora amni, ut diximus, a paganis
when the-slain their bodies into-the-river as we-have-said by the-pagans
essent iniecta, contigit, ut haec contra impetum fluuii
had-been thrown it-happened that these against the-current of-the-river
decurrentis, per XL fere milia passuum, ad ea usque
flowing for forty nearly thousands of-paces to those all-the-way
loca, ubi illorum erant socii, transferrentur. Sed et
places where their were the-companions were-carried but also
radius lucis permaximus, atque ad caelum usque altus, omni
a-ray of-light very-great and to heaven all-the-way high every
nocte supra locum fulgebat illum, ubicumque ea peruenisse
night over the-place shone that wherever they to-have-arrived
contingeret, et hoc etiam paganis, qui eos occiderant,
happened and this also the-pagans who them had-killed
intuentibus. Sed et unus ex eis in uisione nocturna apparuit
beholding but also one of them in a-vision nocturnal appeared
cuidam de sociis suis, cui nomen erat Tilmon,
to-a-certain-one of companions his to-whom the-name was Tilmon
uiro inlustri, et ad saeculum quoque nobili, qui de milite
a-man illustrious and to the-world also noble who from soldier
factus fuerat monachus; indicans, quod eo loci corpora
made had-been monk showing that in-that place the-bodies
eorum posset inuenire, ubi lucem de caelo terris radiasse
their he-could to-find where light from heaven on-earth to-have-shone
conspiceret. Quod ita conpletum est. Inuenta namque eorum
he-should-see which so fulfilled was found for their
corpora iuxta honorem martyribus condignum recondita
bodies according-to the-honor for-martyrs fitting laid-away
sunt, et dies passionis uel inuentionis eorum congrua illis
were and the-day of-the-passion or of-the-finding their with-fitting those

in locis ueneratione celebratus. Denique gloriosissimus dux
in places veneration celebrated finally the-most-glorious duke
Francorum Pippin, ubi haec conperiit, misit, et adducta
of-the-Franks Pippin when these-things he-learned sent and brought
ad se eorum corpora condidit cum multa gloria in ecclesia
to himself their bodies laid-away with much glory in the-church
Coloniae ciuitatis iuxta Rhenum. Fertur autem, quia in
of-Cologne of-the-city beside the-Rhine it-is-reported moreover that in
loco, quo occisi sunt, fons ebullierit, qui in eodem loco
the-place where killed they-were a-spring bubbled-up which in the-same place
usque hodie copiosa fluenti sui dona profundat.
up-to today abundant of-flow its gifts pours-forth

Ut uiri uenerabiles Suidberct in Britaniis, Uilbrord Romae sint in Fresiam ordinati episcopi

XI · SWITHBERHT AND WILLIBRORD CONSECRATED

Willibrord goes to Rome for leave and relics. The Frisian mission chooses Swithberht as its bishop, and Wilfrid consecrates him in Britain. He preaches to the Boructuari until the Old Saxons conquer them, then dies in a monastery on a Rhine island that Pippin gives him. In 696 Pope Sergius consecrates Willibrord archbishop of the Frisians and names him Clement. Pippin gives him a see at Utrecht, and he is still alive in old age.

Primis sane temporibus aduentus eorum in Fresiam, mox
in-the-first indeed times of-the-arrival their in Frisia as-soon
ut conperiit Uilbrord datam sibi a principe licentiam
as learned Willibrord given to-himself by the-prince leave
ibidem praedicandi, accelerauit uenire Romam, cuius sedi
there of-preaching he-hastened to-come to-Rome whose over-see
apostolicae tunc Sergius papa praeerat, ut cum eius licentia
apostolic then Sergius pope presided that with his leave

et benedictione desideratum euangelizandi gentibus opus
and blessing the-desired of-evangelizing to-the-peoples work
iniret; simul et reliquias beatorum apostolorum ac
he-might-enter together also relics of-the-blessed apostles and
martyrum Christi ab eo se sperans accipere, ut dum in
martyrs of-Christ from him himself hoping to-receive that when in
gente, cui praedicaret, destructis idolis ecclesias institueret,
the-people to-whom he-preached destroyed the-idols churches he-established
haberet in promtu reliquias sanctorum, quas ibi introduceret;
he-might-have at hand relics of-the-saints which there he-might-bring-in
quibusque ibidem depositis, consequenter in eorum honorem,
and-which there deposited consequently in their honor
quorum essent illae, singula quaeque loca dedicaret. Sed et
whose were they individual each places he-might-dedicate but also
alia perplura, quae tanti operis negotium quaerebat, uel
other very-many-things which of-so-great a-work the-business required either
ibi discere uel inde accipere cupiebat. In quibus omnibus cum
there to-learn or thence to-receive he-desired in which all when
sui uoti compos esset effectus, ad praedicandum rediit.
of-his vow possessed he-had-been made to preaching he-returned
Quo tempore fratres, qui erant in Fresia uerbi
at-which time the-brothers who were in Frisia of-the-word
ministerio mancipati, elegerunt ex suo numero uirum
to-the-ministry devoted chose from their-own number a-man
modestum moribus, et mansuetum corde, Suidberctum, qui
modest in-character and gentle in-heart Swithberht who
eis ordinaretur antistes, quem Brittaniam destinatum ad
for-them should-be-ordained bishop whom to-Britain sent at
petitionem eorum ordinauit reuerentissimus Uilfrid episcopus,
the-petition their ordained the-most-reverend Wilfrid bishop
qui tum forte patria pulsus in Merciorum regionibus
who then by-chance from-his-homeland driven in of-the-Mercians the-regions

exulabat. Non enim eo tempore habebat episcopum Cantia,
was-in-exile not for at-that time had a-bishop Kent
defuncto quidem Theodoro, sed necdum Berctualdo successore
having-died indeed Theodore but not-yet Berhtwald successor
eius, qui trans mare ordinandus ierat, ad sedem episcopatus
his who across the-sea to-be-ordained had-gone to the-see of-bishopric
sui reuerso.
his having-returned
Qui uidelicet Suidberct accepto episcopatu, de Brittania
who namely Swithberht received the-bishopric from Britain
regressus, non multo post ad gentem Boructuarorum
having-returned not much after to the-people of-the-Boructuari
secessit, ac multos eorum praedicando ad uiam ueritatis
withdrew and many of-them by-preaching to the-way of-truth
perduxit. Sed expugnatis non longo post tempore Boructuaris
led but conquered not long after time the-Boructuari
a gente Antiquorum Saxonum, dispersi sunt quolibet
by the-people of-the-Old Saxons scattered were anywhere
hi, qui uerbum receperant; ipse antistes cum quibusdam
those who the-word had-received himself the-bishop with some
Pippinum petiit, qui interpellante Bliththrydae coniuge sua,
Pippin sought who interceding Bliththryth wife his
dedit ei locum mansionis in insula quadam Hreni, quae
gave to-him a-place of-dwelling in an-island certain of-the-Rhine which
lingua eorum uocatur In litore; in qua ipse, constructo
in-tongue their is-called On the-Shore in which he-himself built
monasterio, quod hactenus heredes possident eius, aliquandiu
a-monastery which hitherto heirs possess his for-some-time
continentissimam gessit uitam, ibique diem clausit ultimum.
a-most-continent led life and-there the-day closed last

Postquam uero per annos aliquot in Fresia, qui aduenerant,
after but for years some in Frisia those-who had-come
docuerunt, misit Pippin fauente omnium consensu uirum
had-taught sent Pippin favoring of-all the-consent the-man
uenerabilem Uilbrordum Romam, cuius adhuc pontificatum
venerable Willibrord to-Rome whose still pontificate
Sergius habebat, postulans, ut eidem Fresonum genti
Sergius held asking that for-the-same of-the-Frisians people
archiepiscopus ordinaretur. Quod ita, ut petierat, inpletum
archbishop be-be-ordained which so as he-had-asked fulfilled
est, anno ab incarnatione Domini DCXCVI. Ordinatus
was in-the-year from the-incarnation of-the-Lord six-hundred-ninety-six ordained
est autem in ecclesia sanctae martyris Ceciliae, die
was moreover in the-church of-the-holy martyr Cecilia on-the-day
natalis eius, inposito sibi a papa memorato nomine
of-the-birthday her placed upon-him by the-pope aforesaid the-name
Clementis; ac mox remissus ad sedem episcopatus sui, id
of-Clement and soon sent-back to the-see of-bishopric his that
est post dies XIIII, ex quo in urbem uenerat.
is after days fourteen from when into the-city he-had-come
Donauit autem ei Pippin locum cathedrae episcopalis in
granted moreover to-him Pippin a-place of-chair episcopal in
castello suo inlustri, quod antiquo gentium illarum uerbo
fortress his illustrious which in-the-ancient of-peoples those word
Uiltaburg, id est Oppidum Uiltorum, lingua autem Gallica
Wiltaburg that is the-Town of-the-Wilti in-the-tongue moreover Gallic
Traiectum uocatur; in quo aedificata ecclesia, reuerentissimus
Utrecht is-called in which built a-church the-most-reverend
pontifex longe lateque uerbum fidei praedicans, multosque
pontiff far and-wide the-word of-faith preaching and-many
ab errore reuocans, plures per illas regiones ecclesias, sed
from error calling-back many through those regions churches but

et monasteria nonnulla construxit. Nam non multo post
also monasteries some built for not much after
alios quoque illis in regionibus ipse constituit antistites
others also those in regions he-himself established as-bishops
ex eorum numero fratrum, qui uel secum, uel post se
from of-their the-number of-brothers who either with-him or after him
illo ad praedicandum uenerant; ex quibus aliquanti iam
thither for preaching had-come of whom some already
dormierunt in Domino. Ipse autem Uilbrord, cognomento
have-fallen-asleep in the-Lord he-himself moreover Willibrord by-surname
Clemens, adhuc superest, longa iam uenerabilis aetate,
Clement still survives by-long now venerable age
utpote tricesimum et sextum in episcopatu habens annum,
inasmuch-as thirtieth and sixth in the-bishopric having year
et post multiplices militiae caelestis agones ad praemia
and after manifold of-warfare heavenly struggles for the-rewards
remunerationis supernae tota mente suspirans.
of-recompense heavenly with-whole mind sighing

Ut quidam in prouincia Nordanhymbrorum a mortuis resurgens multa et tremenda et desideranda, quae uiderat, narrauerit

XII · DRYHTHELM'S VISION

A Northumbrian householder dies and revives at dawn, divides his goods, and enters Melrose. He tells of a guide who leads him past a valley of fire and ice, the pit of hell with demons dragging souls, a flowering field, and the edge of the heavenly kingdom, and then explains each place. Hæmgisl and King Aldfrith hear the story from him. He lives as a penitent, praying in the icy river, and says he has seen colder things.

His temporibus miraculum memorabile et antiquorum simile
in-these times a-miracle memorable and of-ancient-ones like
in Brittania factum est. Namque ad excitationem uiuentium
in Britain done was for for the-rousing of-the-living
de morte animae, quidam aliquandiu mortuus ad uitam
from the-death of-the-soul a-certain-man for-some-time dead to the-life
resurrexit corporis, et multa memoratu digna, quae uiderat,
rose-again of-the-body and many to-be-recalled worthy-things which he-had-seen
narrauit; e quibus hic aliqua breuiter perstringenda esse putaui.
told of which here some briefly to-be-touched-on to-be I-thought
Erat ergo pater familias in regione Nordanhymbrorum,
there-was therefore a-father of-a-household in the-region of-the-Northumbrians
quae uocatur Incuneningum, religiosam cum domu sua gerens
which is-called Cunningham a-religious with house his leading
uitam; qui infirmitate corporis tactus, et hac crescente
life who by-infirmity of-body touched and this growing
per dies, ad extrema perductus, primo tempore noctis
through the-days to the-end brought in-the-first time of-the-night
defunctus est; sed diluculo reuiuiscens, ac repente residens,
died has but at-dawn reviving and suddenly sitting-up

omnes, qui corpori flentes adsederant, timore inmenso
all who by-the-body weeping had-sat by-fear immense
perculsos in fugam conuertit; uxor tantum, quae amplius
struck to flight he-turned his-wife only who more
amabat, quamuis multum tremens et pauida, remansit. Quam
loved although much trembling and fearful remained whom
ille consolatus: 'Noli,' inquit, 'timere, quia iam uere surrexi
he having-consoled do-not he-says fear because now truly I-have-risen
a morte, qua tenebar, et apud homines sum iterum uiuere
from death by-which I-was-held and among men I-am again to-live
permissus; non tamen ea mihi, qua ante consueram,
permitted not yet by-that for-me by-which before I-had-been-accustomed
conuersatione, sed multum dissimili ex hoc tempore
manner-of-life but by-much unlike from this time
uiuendum est.' Statimque surgens, abiit ad uillulae
to-be-lived is and-immediately rising he-went to of-the-little-estate
oratorium, et usque ad diem in oratione persistens,
the-oratory and all-the-way to day in prayer persisting
mox omnem, quam possederat, substantiam in tres diuisit
soon all which he-had-possessed substance into three divided
portiones, e quibus unam coniugi, alteram filiis tradidit,
portions of which one to-his-wife another to-his-sons he-handed-over
tertiam sibi ipse retentans, statim pauperibus distribuit.
the-third for-himself he-himself keeping at-once to-the-poor distributed
Nec multo post saeculi curis absolutus ad monasterium
nor much after of-the-world from-cares released to the-monastery
Mailros, quod Tuidi fluminis circumflexu maxima ex
of-Melrose which of-the-Tweed of-the-river by-the-winding for-the-greatest in
parte clauditur, peruenit; acceptaque tonsura, locum secretae
part is-enclosed he-came and-received the-tonsure a-place of-secluded
mansionis, quam praeuiderat abbas, intrauit; et ibi usque ad
dwelling which had-provided the-abbot he-entered and there all-the-way to

diem mortis in tanta mentis et corporis contritione durauit,
the-day of-death in such of-mind and of-body contrition he-lasted
ut multa illum, quae alios laterent, uel horrenda uel
that many-things him which from-others were-hidden either dreadful or
desideranda uidisse, etiamsi lingua sileret, uita loqueretur.
to-be-desired to-have-seen even-if his-tongue were-silent his-life would-speak
Narrabat autem hoc modo, quod uiderat: 'Lucidus,' inquiens,
he-told moreover in-this way what he-had-seen bright saying
'aspectu et clarus erat indumento, qui me ducebat.
in-aspect and shining he-was in-garment who me was-leading
Incedebamus autem tacentes, ut uidebatur mihi, contra ortum
we-walked moreover silent as it-seemed to-me toward the-rising
solis solstitialem; cumque ambularemus, deuenimus ad uallem
of-the-sun at-the-solstice and-when we-walked we-came to a-valley
multae latitudinis ac profunditatis, infinitae autem longitudinis;
of-much breadth and of-depth endless moreover of-length
quae ad leuam nobis sita, unum latus flammis feruentibus
which on the-left to-us situated one side with-flames boiling
nimium terribile, alterum furenti grandine ac frigore niuium
exceedingly terrible the-other with-raging hail and cold of-snows
omnia perflante atque uerrente non minus intolerabile
all-things blowing-through and sweeping no less unbearable
praeferebat. Utrumque autem erat animabus hominum plenum,
showed both moreover was with-souls of-men full
quae uicissim huc inde uidebantur quasi tempestatis impetu
which in-turn hither thither seemed as-if of-a-storm by-the-force
iactari. Cum enim uim feruoris inmensi tolerare non
to-be-tossed when for the-force of-the-heat immense to-bear not
possent, prosiliebant miserae in medium rigoris infesti; et
they-could leapt the-wretched-ones into the-middle of-the-cold hostile and
cum neque ibi quippiam requiei inuenire ualerent, resiliebant
when neither there anything of-rest to-find they-could leapt-back

rursus urendae in medium flammarum inextinguibilium.
again to-be-burned into the-middle of-the-flames unquenchable
Cumque hac infelici uicissitudine longe lateque, prout
and-when by-this unhappy alternation far and-wide as
aspicere poteram, sine ulla quietis intercapedine innumerabilis
to-look I-could without any of-rest respite a-countless
spirituum deformium multitudo torqueretur, cogitare coepi,
of-spirits deformed multitude was-tormented to-think I-began
quod hic fortasse esset infernus, de cuius tormentis
that here perhaps was hell of whose torments
intolerabilibus narrari saepius audiui. Respondit cogitationi
unbearable to-be-told more-often I-have-heard answered to-thought
meae ductor, qui me praecedebat: "Non hoc," inquiens,
my the-guide who me preceded not this saying
"suspiceris; non enim hic infernus est ille, quem putas."
suspect not for here hell is that which you-think
'At cum me hoc spectaculo tam horrendo perterritum
but when me by-this spectacle so horrible terrified
paulatim in ulteriora produceret, uidi subito ante nos
gradually into farther he-led-forward I-saw suddenly before us
obscurari incipere loca, et tenebris omnia repleri. Quas
to-be-darkened to-begin the-places and with-darkness all-things to-be-filled which
cum intraremus, in tantum paulisper condensatae sunt, ut
when we-entered to such-a-degree for-a-little thickened they-were that
nihil praeter ipsas aspicerem, excepta dumtaxat specie
nothing except them-themselves I-saw excepted only the-appearance
et ueste eius, qui me ducebat. Et cum progrederemur
and garment of-him who me was-leading and when we-went-forward
'sola sub nocte per umbras,' ecce subito apparent ante
alone beneath night through shadows behold suddenly appear before
nos crebri flammarum tetrarum globi, ascendentes quasi
us frequent of-flames foul globes rising as-if

de puteo magno, rursumque decidentes in eundem. Quo
from a-pit great and-again falling into the-same where
cum perductus essem, repente ductor meus disparuit, ac
when brought I-had-been suddenly guide my vanished and
me solum in medio tenebrarum et horridae uisionis
me alone in the-midst of-the-darkness and of-the-horrid vision
reliquit. At cum idem globi ignium sine intermissione
left but when the-same globes of-fires without intermission
modo alta peterent, modo ima baratri repeterent,
now the-heights sought now the-depths of-the-abyss sought-again
cerno omnia, quae ascendebant, fastigia flammarum plena
I-perceive all which ascended the-tops of-the-flames full
esse spiritibus hominum, qui instar fauillarum cum
to-be of-spirits of-men who after-the-likeness of-sparks with
fumo ascendentium, nunc ad sublimiora proicerentur, nunc
smoke ascending now to higher were-thrown now
retractis ignium uaporibus relaberentur in profunda. Sed
drawn-back the-fires' vapors slipped-back into the-depths but
et fetor inconparabilis cum eisdem uaporibus ebulliens
also a-stench incomparable with the-same vapors boiling-up
omnia illa tenebrarum loca replebat. Et cum diutius ibi
all those of-the-darkness places filled and when for-a-longer-time there
pauidus consisterem, utpote incertus, quid agerem, quo
fearful I-stood inasmuch-as uncertain what I-should-do whither
uerterem gressum, qui me finis maneret; audio subitum post
I-should-turn my-step what me end awaited I-hear a-sudden behind
terga sonitum inmanissimi fletus ac miserrimi, simul et
my-back sound of-most-monstrous weeping and of-most-wretched together and
cachinnum crepitantem quasi uulgi indocti captis hostibus
laughter rattling as-if of-a-crowd ignorant over-captured enemies
insultantis. Ut autem sonitus idem clarior redditus ad me
insulting when moreover sound the-same clearer rendered to me

usque peruenit, considero turbam malignorum spirituum,
all-the-way came I-behold a-crowd of-evil spirits
quae quinque animas hominum merentes heiulantesque, ipsa
which five souls of-men mourning and-wailing itself
multum exultans et cachinnans, medias illas trahebat
much exulting and laughing into-the-midst-of those dragged
in tenebras; e quibus uidelicet hominibus, ut dinoscere
into darkness of which namely men as to-distinguish
potui, quidam erat adtonsus ut clericus, quidam laicus,
I-could one was tonsured as a-cleric one a-layman
quaedam femina. Trahentes autem eos maligni spiritus
one a-woman dragging moreover them the-evil spirits
descenderunt in medium baratri illius ardentis; factumque
went-down into the-middle of-abyss that burning and-it-came-about
est, ut cum longius subeuntibus eis, fletum hominum
was that when farther going-down they the-weeping of-the-men
et risum daemoniorum clare discernere nequirem, sonum
and the-laughter of-the-demons clearly to-distinguish I-could-not the-sound
tamen adhuc promiscuum in auribus haberem. Interea
yet still mingled in ears I-had meanwhile
ascenderunt quidam spirituum obscurorum de abysso illa
ascended some of-the-spirits dark from abyss that
flammiuoma, et adcurrentes circumdederunt me, atque oculis
flame-vomiting and running-up surrounded me and with-eyes
flammantibus, et de ore ac naribus ignem putidum
flaming and from mouth and nostrils fire putrid
efflantes angebant; forcipibus quoque igneis, quos tenebant
breathing-out tormented with-tongs also fiery which they-held
in manibus, minitabantur me conprehendere, nec tamen me
in their-hands they-threatened me to-seize nor yet me
ullatenus contingere, tametsi terrere praesumebant. Qui cum
at-all to-touch although to-terrify they-presumed who when

undiqueuersum hostibus et caecitate tenebrarum conclusus,
on-all-sides by-enemies and by-the-blindness of-darkness shut-in
huc illucque oculos circumferrem, si forte alicunde quid
hither and-thither my-eyes I-cast if perhaps from-somewhere something
auxilii, quo saluarer, adueniret, apparuit retro uia,
of-help by-which I-might-be-saved should-come appeared behind on-the-way
qua ueneram, quasi fulgor stellae micantis inter tenebras,
by-which I-had-come as-if the-brightness of-a-star twinkling among the-darkness
qui paulatim crescens, et ad me ocius festinans, ubi
which gradually growing and to me more-quickly hastening when
adpropinquauit, dispersi sunt et aufugerunt omnes, qui me
it-drew-near scattered were and fled all who me
forcipibus rapere quaerebant spiritus infesti.
with-tongs to-seize sought spirits hostile
'Ille autem, qui adueniens eos fugauit, erat ipse, qui
he moreover who arriving them put-to-flight was the-very-one who
me ante ducebat; qui mox conuersus ad dextrum iter, quasi
me before was-leading who soon turned to the-right way as-if
contra ortum solis brumalem me ducere coepit. Nec mora,
toward the-rising of-the-sun in-winter me to-lead began nor delay
exemtum tenebris in auras me serenae lucis eduxit;
taken-out from-the-darkness into the-air me of-serene light he-led-out
cumque me in luce aperta duceret, uidi ante nos murum
and-when me in light open he-led I-saw before us a-wall
permaximum, cuius neque longitudini hinc uel inde, neque
very-great of-which neither to-the-length on-this-side or on-that nor
altitudini ullus esse terminus uideretur. Coepi autem mirari,
to-the-height any to-be end seemed I-began moreover to-wonder
quare ad murum accederemus, cum in eo nullam ianuam,
why to the-wall we-approached when in it no door
uel fenestram, uel ascensum alicubi conspicerem. Cum ergo
or window or ascent anywhere I-saw when therefore

peruenissemus ad murum, statim nescio quo ordine fuimus
we-had-come to the-wall at-once I-know-not by-what order we-were
in summitate eius. Et ecce ibi campus erat latissimus ac
on the-top of-it and behold there a-field was most-broad and
laetissimus, tantaque flagrantia uernantium flosculorum plenus,
most-delightful and-with-such fragrance of-blooming little-flowers full
ut omnem mox fetorem tenebrosi fornacis, qui me peruaserat,
that all soon the-stench of-the-dark furnace which me had-pervaded
effugaret admirandi huius suauitas odoris. Tanta autem lux
put-to-flight of-wonderful this the-sweetness of-odor such moreover light
cuncta ea loca perfuderat, ut omni splendore diei siue
all those places had-flooded that than-all the-splendor of-day or
solis meridiani radiis uideretur esse praeclarior. Erantque
of-the-sun at-noon the-rays it-seemed to-be brighter and-there-were
in hoc campo innumera hominum albatorum conuenticula,
in this field countless of-men white-robed gatherings
sedesque plurimae agminum laetantium. Cumque inter choros
and-seats very-many of-hosts rejoicing and-when among the-choirs
felicium incolarum medios me duceret, cogitare coepi, quod
of-the-happy inhabitants in-the-midst me he-led to-think I-began that
hoc fortasse esset regnum caelorum, de quo praedicari
this perhaps was the-kingdom of-the-heavens about which to-be-preached
saepius audiui. Respondit ille cogitatui meo: "Non,"
more-often I-have-heard answered he to-thought my no
inquiens, "non hoc est regnum caelorum, quod autumas."
saying not this is the-kingdom of-the-heavens which you-suppose
'Cumque procedentes transissemus et has beatorum mansiones
and-when proceeding we-had-passed also these of-the-blessed dwellings
spirituum, aspicio ante nos multo maiorem luminis gratiam
spirits I-see before us much greater of-light grace
quam prius; in qua etiam uocem cantantium dulcissimam
than before in which also the-voice of-singers most-sweet

audiui; sed et odoris flagrantia miri tanta de loco
I-heard but also of-odor the-fragrance of-wonderful so-great from the-place
effundebatur, ut is, quem antea degustans quasi maximum
was-poured-out that that which before tasting as-if the-greatest
rebar, iam permodicus mihi odor uideretur; sicut etiam
I-reckoned now very-slight to-me the-odor seemed as also
lux illa campi florentis eximia, in conparatione eius, quae
light that of-the-field flowering exceptional in comparison with-that which
nunc apparuit, lucis, tenuissima prorsus uidebatur, et parua.
now appeared of-light most-faint utterly seemed and small
In cuius amoenitatem loci cum nos intraturos sperarem,
into of-which the-pleasantness place when us about-to-enter I-hoped
repente ductor substitit; nec mora, gressum retorquens
suddenly the-guide stopped nor delay his-step turning-back
ipsa me, qua uenimus, uia reduxit.
by-the-very me by-which we-came way led-back
'Cumque reuersi peruenieremus ad mansiones illas laetas
and-when having-returned we-came to dwellings those glad
spirituum candidatorum, dixit mihi: "Scis, quae sint ista
of-spirits white-robed he-said to-me do-you-know what are these
omnia, quae uidisti?" Respondi ego: "Non." Et ait: "Uallis
all-things which you-have-seen answered I no and he-says the-valley
illa, quam aspexisti flammis feruentibus et frigoribus horrenda
that which you-beheld with-flames boiling and with-colds dreadful
rigidis, ipse est locus, in quo examinandae et castigandae
stiff itself is the-place in which to-be-tried and to-be-chastised
sunt animae illorum, qui differentes confiteri et emendare
are the-souls of-those who delaying to-confess and to-amend
scelera, quae fecerunt, in ipso tandem mortis articulo ad
the-crimes which they-did in the-very at-last of-death moment to
paenitentiam confugiunt, et sic de corpore exeunt; qui tamen,
penance flee and so from the-body go-out who yet

quia confessionem et paenitentiam uel in morte habuerunt,
because confession and penance even at death they-had
omnes in die iudicii ad regnum caelorum perueniunt.
all on the-day of-judgment to the-kingdom of-the-heavens come
Multos autem preces uiuentium, et elimosynae, et ieiunia,
many moreover the-prayers of-the-living and alms and fasts
et maxime celebratio missarum, ut etiam ante diem iudicii
and chiefly the-celebration of-masses that even before the-day of-judgment
liberentur, adiuuant. Porro puteus ille flammiuomus ac
they-may-be-freed help further pit that flame-vomiting and
putidus, quem uidisti, ipsum est os gehennae, in quo
putrid which you-saw itself is the-mouth of-Gehenna into which
quicumque semel inciderit, numquam inde liberabitur in
whoever once shall-have-fallen never thence will-be-freed for
aeuum. Locus uero iste florifer, in quo pulcherrimam hanc
ever place but this flowery in which most-beautiful this
iuuentutem iucundari ac fulgere conspicis, ipse est, in quo
youth to-delight and to-shine you-see itself is in which
recipiuntur animae eorum, qui in bonis quidem operibus de
are-received the-souls of-those who in good indeed works from
corpore exeunt; non tamen sunt tantae perfectionis, ut in
the-body go-out not yet are of-such perfection that into
regnum caelorum statim mereantur introduci; qui tamen
the-kingdom of-the-heavens at-once they-deserve to-be-brought-in who yet
omnes in die iudicii ad uisionem Christi, et gaudia
all on the-day of-judgment to the-vision of-Christ and the-joys
regni caelestis intrabunt. Nam quicumque in omni uerbo,
of-the-kingdom heavenly will-enter for whoever in every word
et opere, et cogitatione perfecti sunt, mox de corpore
and work and thought perfect are soon from the-body
egressi ad regnum caeleste perueniunt; ad cuius uicina
having-gone-out to the-kingdom heavenly come to whose neighborhood

pertinet locus ille, ubi sonum cantilenae dulcis cum odore
belongs place that where the-sound of-song sweet with odor
suauitatis ac splendore lucis audisti. Tu autem, quia nunc
of-sweetness and splendor of-light you-heard you moreover because now
ad corpus reuerti, et rursum inter homines uiuere debes, si
to the-body to-return and again among men to-live you-ought if
actus tuos curiosius discutere, et mores sermonesque tuos
acts your more-carefully to-examine and habits and-words your
in rectitudine ac simplicitate seruare studueris, accipies et
in uprightness and simplicity to-keep you-shall-strive you-will-receive also
ipse post mortem locum mansionis inter haec, quae cernis,
yourself after death a-place of-dwelling among these which you-see
agmina laetabunda spirituum beatorum. Namque ego, cum
hosts rejoicing of-spirits blessed for I when
ad tempus abscessissem a te, ad hoc feci, ut, quid de
for a-time I-had-withdrawn from you for this I-did that what about
te fieri deberet, agnoscerem." Haec mihi cum dixisset,
you to-be-done ought I-might-learn these-things to-me when he-had-said
multum detestatus sum reuerti ad corpus, delectatus nimirum
much loathed I-have to-return to the-body delighted of-course
suauitate ac decore loci illius, quem intuebar, simul et
by-the-sweetness and beauty of-place that which I-beheld together and
consortio eorum, quos in illo uidebam. Nec tamen aliquid
by-the-fellowship of-those whom in it I-saw nor yet anything
ductorem meum rogare audebam; sed inter haec nescio
guide my to-ask I-dared but amid these-things I-know-not
quo ordine repente me inter homines uiuere cerno.'
by-what order suddenly myself among men to-live I-perceive
Haec et alia, quae uiderat, idem uir Domini, non
these and other-things which he-had-seen the-same man of-the-Lord not
omnibus passim desidiosis ac uitae suae incuriosis referre
to-all indiscriminately slothful and of-life their careless to-relate

uolebat, sed illis solummodo, qui uel tormentorum metu
he-wished but to-those only who either of-torments by-fear
perterriti, uel spe gaudiorum perennium delectati, profectum
terrified or by-hope of-joys everlasting delighted advancement
pietatis ex eius uerbis haurire uolebant. Denique in uicinia
of-piety from his words to-draw wished finally in the-neighborhood
cellae illius habitabat quidam monachus, nomine Haemgils,
of-cell his lived a-certain monk by-name Hæmgisl
presbyteratus etiam, quem bonis actibus adaequabat, gradu
of-the-priesthood also which with-good acts be-matched in-rank
praeminens, qui adhuc superest, et in Hibernia insula
eminent who still survives and in Ireland the-island
solitarius ultimam uitae aetatem pane cibario et frigida
solitary the-last of-life age with-bread coarse and cold
aqua sustentat. Hic saepius ad eundem uirum ingrediens,
water sustains this-one more-often to the-same man going-in
audiuit ab eo repetita interrogatione, quae et qualia
heard from him by-repeated questioning what and of-what-kind
essent, quae exutus corpore uideret; per cuius relationem
were-the-things which stripped of-the-body he-saw through whose report
ad nostram quoque agnitionem peruenere, quae de his
to our also knowledge have-come what about these-things
pauca perstrinximus. Narrabat autem uisiones suas etiam
few we-have-touched-on he-told moreover visions his also
regi Aldfrido, uiro undecumque doctissimo; et tam libenter
to-king Aldfrith a-man in-every-respect most-learned and so gladly
tamque studiose ab illo auditus est, ut eius rogatu
and-so eagerly by him heard he-was that his at-request
monasterio supra memorato inditus, ac monachica sit
into-the-monastery above mentioned placed and with-the-monastic was
tonsura coronatus, atque ad eum audiendum saepissime, cum
tonsure crowned and to him for-hearing very-often when

illas in partes deuenisset, accederet. Cui uidelicet monasterio
those into parts he-had-come he-would-go to-which namely monastery
tempore illo religiosae ac modestae uitae abbas et presbyter
at-time that of-religious and modest life abbot and priest
Ediluald praeerat, qui nunc episcopalem Lindisfarnensis
Æthelwald presided who now the-episcopal of-the-Lindisfarne
ecclesiae cathedram condignis gradu actibus seruat.
church chair with-worthy of-the-rank acts holds
Accepit autem in eodem monasterio locum mansionis
he-received moreover in the-same monastery a-place of-dwelling
secretiorem, ubi liberius continuis in orationibus famulatui
more-secluded where more-freely continuous in prayers to-the-service
sui conditoris uacaret. Et quia locus ipse super ripam
of-his creator he-might-be-free and because place itself on the-bank
fluminis erat situs, solebat hoc creber ob magnum castigandi
of-the-river was situated he-was-wont this often for great of-chastening
corporis affectum ingredi, ac saepius in eo supermeantibus
the-body desire to-enter and more-often in it flowing-over
undis inmergi; sicque ibidem quamdiu sustinere posse
in-the-waves to-be-immersed and-so there as-long-as to-endure to-be-able
uidebatur, psalmis uel precibus insistere, fixusque manere,
he-seemed to-psalms or prayers to-apply-himself and-fixed to-remain
ascendente aqua fluminis usque ad lumbos, aliquando et
rising the-water of-the-river all-the-way to the-loins sometimes and
usque ad collum; atque inde egrediens ad terram, numquam
all-the-way to the-neck and thence going-out onto land never
ipsa uestimenta uda atque algida deponere curabat, donec
the-very garments wet and cold to-take-off he-took-care until
ex suo corpore calefierent et siccarentur. Cumque tempore
from his body they-were-warmed and were-dried and-when in-time
hiemali defluentibus circa eum semifractarum crustis glacierum,
wintry flowing-down around him of-half-broken the-crusts of-ice

quas et ipse aliquando contriuerat, quo haberet locum
which also he-himself sometimes had-broken so-that he-might-have a-place
standi siue inmergendi in fluuio, dicerent, qui uidebant:
of-standing or of-immersing in the-river would-say those-who saw
'Mirum, frater Drycthelme,' (hoc enim erat uiro nomen),
wonderful brother Dryhthelm this for was to-the-man the-name
'quod tantam frigoris asperitatem ulla ratione tolerare
that such of-cold harshness by-any means to-bear
praeuales.' Respondebat ille simpliciter, erat namque homo
you-prevail he-answered he simply he-was for a-man
simplicis ingenii, ac moderatae naturae: 'Frigidiora ego
of-simple wit and moderate nature colder-things I
uidi.' Et cum dicerent: 'Mirum, quod tam austeram tenere
have-seen and when they-said wonderful that so austere to-hold
continentiam uelis.' Respondebat: 'Austeriora ego uidi.'
continence you-wish he-answered more-austere-things I have-seen
Sicque usque ad diem suae uocationis infatigabili caelestium
and-so all-the-way to the-day of-his calling with-unwearied of-heavenly
bonorum desiderio corpus senile inter cotidiana ieiunia
goods desire his-body aged amid daily fasts
domabat, multisque et uerbo et conuersatione saluti fuit.
he-tamed and-to-many both by-word and by-manner-of-life for-salvation was

Ut econtra alter ad mortem ueniens oblatum sibi a daemonibus codicem suorum uiderit peccatorum

XIII · THE THEGN WHO WOULD NOT REPENT

A Mercian thegn, urged by King Cenred to repent, puts it off until he recovers. Dying, he tells the king that two youths showed him a tiny book of his good deeds, demons a huge book of his sins, and that two spirits struck him with plowshares. He dies unrepentant. Bede reads the books as a sign that our deeds are kept for judgment, and he has the story from Pehthelm.

At contra fuit quidam in prouincia Merciorum, cuius
but on-the-contrary there-was a-certain-man in the-province of-the-Mercians whose
uisiones ac uerba, non autem et conuersatio, plurimis, sed non
visions and words not moreover also manner-of-life to-very-many but not
sibimet ipsi, profuit. Fuit autem temporibus Coenredi, qui post
to-himself self was-of-use he-was moreover in-the-times of-Cenred who after
Aedilredum regnauit, uir in laico habitu atque officio militari
Æthelred reigned a-man in lay habit and office military
positus; sed quantum pro industria exteriori regi placens,
placed but as-much-as for industry outward to-the-king pleasing
tantum pro interna suimet neglegentia displicens. Ammonebat
so-much for inward of-himself negligence displeasing admonished
ergo illum sedulo, ut confiteretur, et emendaret, ac
therefore him diligently that he-should-confess and should-amend and
relinqueret scelera sua, priusquam subito mortis superuentu
should-abandon crimes his before by-a-sudden of-death coming-upon
tempus omne paenitendi et emendandi perderet. Uerum ille,
the-time all of-repenting and of-amending he-should-lose but he
frequenter licet admonitus, spernebat uerba salutis, seseque
frequently although admonished scorned the-words of-salvation and-himself
tempore sequente paenitentiam acturum esse promittebat.
in-time following penance about-to-do to-be promised

Haec inter tactus infirmitate, decidit in lectum, atque
these-things amid touched by-infirmity he-fell into bed and
acri coepit dolore torqueri. Ad quem ingressus rex,
by-sharp began pain to-be-tortured to whom having-entered the-king
diligebat enim eum multum, hortabatur, ut uel tunc,
he-loved for him much urged that at-least then
antequam moreretur, paenitentiam ageret commissorum. At
before he-died penance he-should-do of-his-misdeeds but
ille respondit, non se tunc uelle confiteri peccata sua, sed
he answered not himself then to-wish to-confess sins his but
cum ab infirmitate resurgeret; ne exprobrarent sibi sodales,
when from the-infirmity he-should-rise lest should-reproach him his-companions
quod timore mortis faceret ea, quae sospes facere
that from-fear of-death he-did those-things which healthy to-do
noluerat; fortiter quidem, ut sibi uidebatur, locutus,
he-had-not-wished bravely indeed as to-himself it-seemed having-spoken
sed miserabiliter, ut post patuit, daemonica fraude seductus.
but wretchedly as afterward was-clear by-demonic fraud seduced
Cumque morbo ingrauescente, denuo ad eum uisitandum
and-when the-disease growing-worse again to him for-visiting
ac docendum rex intraret, clamabat statim miserabili uoce:
and teaching the-king entered he-cried at-once with-wretched voice
'Quid uis modo? quid huc uenisti? non enim mihi
what do-you-want now why hither have-you-come not for to-me
aliquid utilitatis aut salutis potes ultra conferre.' At ille: 'Noli,'
anything of-benefit or salvation you-can further to-confer but he do-not
inquit, 'ita loqui, uide ut sanum sapias.' 'Non,' inquit, 'insanio,
he-says so speak see that sane you-think not he-says I-am-mad
sed pessimam mihi scientiam certus prae oculis habeo.' 'Et
but the-worst to-me knowledge sure before my-eyes I-have and
quid,' inquit, 'hoc est?' 'Paulo ante,' inquit, 'intrauerunt
what he-says this is a-little before he-says entered

domum hanc duo pulcherrimi iuuenes, et resederunt circa
house this two most-beautiful youths and sat-down around
me, unus ad caput, et unus ad pedes; protulitque unus
me one at the-head and one at the-feet and-brought-forth one
libellum perpulchrum, sed uehementer modicum, ac mihi ad
a-little-book very-beautiful but exceedingly small and to-me for
legendum dedit; in quo omnia, quae umquam bona feceram,
reading gave in which all-things which ever good I-had-done
intuens scripta repperi, et haec erant nimium pauca et
looking written I-found and these were exceedingly few and
modica. Receperunt codicem, neque aliquid mihi dicebant.
small they-took-back the-book nor anything to-me they-said
Tum subito superuenit exercitus malignorum et horridorum
then suddenly came-upon an-army of-evil and horrid
uultu spirituum, domumque hanc et exterius obsedit, et
in-face spirits and-house this both outside besieged and
intus maxima ex parte residens impleuit. Tunc ille, qui et
inside for-the-greatest in part sitting filled then he who both
obscuritate tenebrosae faciei, et primatu sedis maior esse
by-the-darkness of-gloomy face and by-the-primacy of-seat greater to-be
uidebatur eorum, proferens codicem horrendae uisionis, et
seemed of-them bringing-forth a-book of-horrible aspect and
magnitudinis enormis, et ponderis pene inportabilis, iussit
of-size enormous and of-weight almost unbearable ordered
uni ex satellitibus suis mihi ad legendum deferre. Quem cum
one of attendants his to-me for reading to-bring which when
legissem, inueni omnia scelera, non solum quae opere uel uerbo,
I-had-read I-found all crimes not only which by-deed or word
sed etiam quae tenuissima cogitatione peccaui, manifestissime
but also which by-the-slightest thought I-had-sinned most-plainly
in eo tetricis esse descripta litteris. Dicebatque ad illos, qui
in it in-gloomy to-be written letters and-he-said to those who

mihi adsederant, uiros albatos et praeclaros: "Quid hic
by-me had-sat the-men white-robed and splendid why here
sedetis, scientes certissime, quia noster est iste?" Responderunt:
do-you-sit knowing most-certainly that ours is this-one they-answered
"Uerum dicitis: accipite et in cumulum damnationis uestrae
truly you-say take and into the-heap of-damnation your
ducite." Quo dicto statim disparuerunt; surgentesque duo
lead which said at-once they-vanished and-rising two
nequissimi spiritus, habentes in manibus uomeres, percusserunt
most-wicked spirits having in hands plowshares struck
me, unus in capite et alius in pede: qui uidelicet modo
me one on the-head and the-other on the-foot which namely now
cum magno tormento inrepunt in interiora corporis mei,
with great torment are-creeping into the-inward-parts of-body my
moxque ut ad se inuicem perueniunt, moriar, et paratis ad
and-soon as to each other they-come I-shall-die and prepared for
rapiendum me daemonibus in inferni claustra pertrahar.'
snatching me with-the-demons into of-hell the-prisons I-shall-be-dragged
Sic loquebatur miser desperans, et non multo post defunctus,
so spoke the-wretch despairing and not much after having-died
paenitentiam, quam ad breue tempus cum fructu ueniae
the-penance which for a-short time with the-fruit of-pardon
facere supersedit, in aeternum sine fructu poenis subditus
to-do he-refrained for ever without fruit to-punishments subject
facit. De quo constat, quia, sicut beatus papa Gregorius de
does about whom it-is-agreed that as blessed pope Gregory about
quibusdam scribit, non pro se ista, cui non profuere,
certain-men writes not for himself these-things to-whom not they-availed
sed pro aliis uiderit, qui eius interitum cognoscentes differre
but for others he-saw who his destruction learning to-defer
tempus paenitentiae, dum uacat, timerent, ne inprouiso
the-time of-penance while there-is-leisure might-fear lest by-an-unforeseen

mortis articulo praeuenti, inpaenitentes perirent. Quod autem
of-death moment overtaken impenitent they-perish that moreover
codices diuersos per bonos siue malos spiritus sibi uidit
books diverse by good or evil spirits to-himself he-saw
offerri, ob id superna dispensatione factum est, ut
to-be-offered on-account-of that by-heavenly dispensation done it-was that
meminerimus facta et cogitationes nostras non in uentum
we-may-remember the-deeds and thoughts our not into the-wind
diffluere, sed ad examen summi Iudicis cuncta seruari;
to-flow-away but for the-examination of-the-highest Judge all-things to-be-kept
et siue per amicos angelos in fine nobis ostendenda,
and either through friendly angels in the-end to-us to-be-shown
siue per hostes. Quod uero prius candidum codicem
or through enemies that but first a-white book
protulerunt angeli, deinde atrum daemones; illi perparuum,
brought-forth the-angels then a-black the-demons those very-small
isti enormem; animaduertendum est, quod in prima aetate
these enormous to-be-noticed it-is that in the-first age
bona aliqua fecit, quae tamen uniuersa praue agendo
good some-things he-did which yet all wickedly by-acting
iuuenis obnubilauit. Qui si e contrario errores pueritiae
as-a-youth he-clouded who if on-the contrary the-errors of-boyhood
corrigere in adulescentia, ac bene faciendo a Dei oculis
to-correct in youth and well by-doing from of-God eyes
abscondere curasset, posset eorum numero sociari,
to-hide he-had-taken-care he-could their to-the-number to-be-joined
de quibus ait psalmus: 'Beati, quorum remissae sunt
of whom says the-psalm blessed-are-they whose forgiven are
iniquitates, et quorum tecta sunt peccata.' Hanc historiam,
iniquities and whose covered are sins this story

sicut a uenerabili antistite Pecthelmo didici, simpliciter ob
as from the-venerable bishop Pehthelm I-learned simply for
salutem legentium siue audientium narrandam esse putaui.
the-salvation of-readers or hearers to-be-told to-be I-thought

Ut item alius moriturus deputatum sibi apud inferos locum poenarum uiderit

XIV · THE DRUNKEN SMITH

Bede knew a monk, a skilled smith, who lived in drunkenness and neglected church. Dying, he sees hell open, Satan, Caiaphas, and a place prepared for himself, refuses to repent, and dies without the viaticum, buried with no one to pray for him. Bede sets his end against Stephen, who saw heaven open before his death. The story, lately spread through Bernicia, moves many to penance.

Noui autem ipse fratrem, quem utinam non nossem, cuius
I-knew moreover myself a-brother whom would-that not I-had-known whose
etiam nomen, si hoc aliquid prodesset, dicere possem;
also name if this anything would-avail to-say I-could
positum in monasterio nobili, sed ipsum ignobiliter uiuentem.
placed in a-monastery noble but himself ignobly living
Corripiebatur quidem sedulo a fratribus ac maioribus loci,
he-was-rebuked indeed diligently by the-brothers and elders of-the-place
atque ad castigatiorem uitam conuerti ammonebatur. Et
and to a-more-chastened life to-be-turned he-was-admonished and
quamuis eos audire noluisset, tolerabatur tamen ab
although them to-hear he-had-been-unwilling he-was-borne yet by
eis longanimiter ob necessitatem operum ipsius exteriorum;
them patiently for the-need of-the-works his outward
erat enim fabrili arte singularis. Seruiebat autem multum
he-was for in-the-smith's art outstanding he-was-given moreover much

ebrietati, et ceteris uitae remissioris inlecebris; magisque in
to-drunkenness and to-the-other of-life looser enticements and-rather in
officina sua die noctuque residere, quam ad psallendum atque
workshop his by-day and-night to-sit than for singing-psalms and
orandum in ecclesia, audiendumque cum fratribus uerbum
praying in the-church and-hearing with the-brothers the-word
uitae concurrere consuerat. Unde accidit illi, quod solent
of-life to-run he-had-been-accustomed whence it-befell him what are-wont
dicere quidam, quia, qui non uult ecclesiae ianuam sponte
to-say some that he-who not wishes of-the-church the-door willingly
humiliatus ingredi, necesse habet in ianuam inferni non
humbled to-enter necessary has into the-door of-hell not
sponte damnatus introduci. Percussus enim langore, atque ad
willingly damned to-be-led-in struck for by-sickness and to
extrema perductus, uocauit fratres, et multum merens ac
the-end brought he-called the-brothers and much mourning and
damnato similis coepit narrare, quia uideret inferos apertos,
to-one-damned like began to-tell that he-saw hell open
et Satanan demersum in profundis tartari, Caiphanque cum
and Satan sunk in the-depths of-Tartarus and-Caiaphas with
ceteris, qui occiderunt Dominum, iuxta eum flammis ultricibus
the-others who killed the-Lord beside him to-flames avenging
contraditum: 'in quorum uicinia,' inquit, 'heu misero mihi
handed-over in whose neighborhood he-says alas wretched for-me
locum despicio aeternae perditionis esse praeparatum.' Audientes
a-place I-see-below of-eternal perdition to-be prepared hearing
haec fratres coeperunt diligenter exhortari, ut uel tunc
these-things the-brothers began diligently to-exhort that at-least then
positus adhuc in corpore, paenitentiam faceret. Respondebat
placed still in the-body penance he-should-do answered

ille desperans: 'Non est mihi modo tempus uitam mutandi,
he despairing not is for-me now time life of-changing
cum ipse uiderim iudicium meum iam esse conpletum.'
when I-myself have-seen judgment my already to-be completed
Talia dicens, sine uiatico salutis obiit, et corpus eius
such-things saying without the-viaticum of-salvation he-died and the-body his
in ultimis est monasterii locis humatum, neque aliquis pro
in the-farthest was of-the-monastery places buried nor anyone for
eo uel missas facere, uel psalmos cantare, uel saltim orare
him either masses to-make or psalms to-sing or at-least to-pray
praesumebat. O quam grandi distantia diuisit Deus inter
presumed O by-how great a-distance has-divided God between
lucem et tenebras! Beatus protomartyr Stephanus passurus
light and darkness blessed the-protomartyr Stephen about-to-suffer
mortem pro ueritate, uidit caelos apertos, uidit gloriam
death for the-truth saw the-heavens open saw the-glory
Dei et Iesum stantem a dextris Dei; et ubi erat futurus
of-God and Jesus standing at the-right of-God and where was about-to-be
ipse post mortem, ibi oculos mentis ante mortem,
he-himself after death there the-eyes of-his-mind before death
quo laetior occumberet, misit. At contra, faber iste
so-that more-glad he-might-die he-sent but on-the-contrary smith this
tenebrosae mentis et actionis, inminente morte, uidit aperta
of-gloomy mind and action impending death saw open
tartara, uidit damnationem diaboli et sequacium eius; uidit
Tartarus saw the-damnation of-the-devil and of-the-followers his saw
etiam suum infelix inter tales carcerem, quo miserabilius
also his-own unhappy among such prison so-that more-wretchedly
ipse desperata salute periret, sed uiuentibus, qui haec
he-himself despaired-of salvation might-perish but to-the-living who these-things
cognouissent, causam salutis sua perditione relinqueret.
should-learn a-cause of-salvation by-his perdition might-leave

Factum est hoc nuper in prouincia Berniciorum; ac longe
done was this lately in the-province of-the-Bernicians and far
lateque diffamatum, multos ad agendam et non differendam
and-wide spread-abroad many to doing and not deferring
scelerum suorum paenitudinem prouocauit. Quod utinam
of-crimes their penitence roused which would-that
exhinc etiam nostrarum lectione litterarum fiat!
henceforth also of-our by-the-reading letters may-be-done

Ut plurimae Scottorum ecclesiae, instante
Adamnano, catholicum pascha susceperint;
utque idem librum de locis sanctis scripserit

XV · ADOMNÁN ADOPTS THE ROMAN EASTER

Many of the Irish and some Britons accept the canonical Easter. Adomnán, abbot of Iona, is persuaded during an embassy to Aldfrith, brings nearly all the Irish outside Iona's control to it, but cannot persuade his own monks before he dies. He writes a book on the holy places from the account of Arculf, a Gallic bishop shipwrecked in Britain, and gives it to Aldfrith.

Quo tempore plurima pars Scottorum in Hibernia, et
at-which time the-greatest part of-the-Irish in Ireland and
nonnulla etiam de Brettonibus in Brittania, rationabile et
some also of the-Britons in Britain the-reasonable and
ecclesiasticum paschalis obseruantiae tempus Domino donante
ecclesiastical of-Easter observance time the-Lord granting
suscepit. Siquidem Adamnan, presbyter et abbas monachorum,
received indeed Adomnán priest and abbot of-the-monks
qui erant in insula Hii, cum legationis gratia missus
who were in the-island of-Iona when for-the-sake of-an-embassy sent
a sua gente, uenisset ad Aldfridum, regem Anglorum, et
by his people he-had-come to Aldfrith king of-the-English and

aliquandiu in ea prouincia moratus uideret ritus ecclesiae
for-some-time in that province having-stayed saw the-rites of-the-church
canonicos; sed et a pluribus, qui erant eruditiores, esset
canonical but also by many who were more-learned he-had-been
solerter admonitus, ne contra uniuersalem ecclesiae morem
skillfully admonished lest against the-universal of-the-church custom
uel in obseruantia paschali, uel in aliis quibusque decretis
either in the-observance of-Easter or in other any decrees
cum suis paucissimis et in extremo mundi angulo positis
with his-own very-few and in the-farthest of-the-world corner placed
uiuere praesumeret, mutatus mente est; ita ut ea, quae
to-live he-should-presume changed in-mind he-was so that those-things which
uiderat et audierat in ecclesiis Anglorum, suae suorumque
he-had-seen and heard in the-churches of-the-English to-his and-of-his-own
consuetudini libentissime praeferret. Erat enim uir bonus,
custom most-gladly he-preferred he-was for a-man good
et sapiens, et scientia scripturarum nobilissime instructus.
and wise and in-knowledge of-the-scriptures most-nobly instructed
Qui cum domum redisset, curauit suos, qui erant in
who when home he-had-returned took-care his-own who were in
Hii, quiue eidem erant subditi monasterio, ad eum, quem
Iona or-who to-the-same were subject monastery to it which
cognouerat, quemque ipse toto ex corde susceperat,
he-had-learned and-which he-himself with-whole from heart had-received
ueritatis callem perducere, nec ualuit. Nauigauit Hiberniam, et
of-truth the-path to-lead nor could-he he-sailed to-Ireland and
praedicans eis, ac modesta exhortatione declarans legitimum
preaching to-them and by-modest exhortation declaring the-lawful
paschae tempus, plurimos eorum, et pene omnes, qui ab
of-Easter time very-many of-them and almost all who from
Hiensium dominio erant liberi, ab errore auito correctos, ad
the-Iona-men's dominion were free from the-error ancestral corrected to

unitatem reduxit catholicam, ac legitimum paschae tempus
unity he-brought-back catholic and the-lawful of-Easter time
obseruare perdocuit. Qui cum celebrato in Hibernia canonico
to-observe thoroughly-taught who when celebrated in Ireland the-canonical
pascha, ad suam insulam reuertisset, suoque monasterio
Easter to his island he-had-returned and-in-his monastery
catholicam temporis paschalis obseruantiam instantissime
the-catholic of-the-time of-Easter observance most-insistently
praedicaret, nec tamen perficere, quod conabatur, posset,
was-preaching nor yet to-accomplish what he-was-attempting he-could
contigit eum ante expletum anni circulum migrasse de
it-happened him before completed of-the-year the-circle to-have-departed from
saeculo. Diuina utique gratia disponente, ut uir unitatis ac
the-world by-divine indeed grace disposing that a-man of-unity and
pacis studiosissimus ante ad uitam raperetur aeternam, quam
peace most-zealous before to life should-be-snatched eternal than
redeunte tempore paschali, grauiorem cum eis, qui eum ad
returning the-time of-Easter a-graver with those who him to
ueritatem sequi nolebant, cogeretur habere discordiam.
the-truth to-follow were-unwilling he-should-be-compelled to-have discord
Scripsit idem uir de locis sanctis librum legentibus multis
wrote the-same man about the-places holy a-book for-readers many
utillimum; cuius auctor erat docendo ac dictando Galliarum
most-useful of-which the-source was by-teaching and dictating of-the-Gauls
episcopus Arcuulfus, qui locorum gratia sanctorum uenerat
a-bishop Arculf who of-the-places for-the-sake holy had-come
Hierosolymam, et lustrata omni terra repromissionis,
to-Jerusalem and traversed all the-land of-promise
Damascum quoque, Constantinopolim, Alexandriam, multas
Damascus also Constantinople Alexandria many
maris insulas adierat; patriamque nauigio reuertens, ui
of-the-sea islands had-visited and-his-homeland by-ship returning by-the-force

tempestatis in occidentalia Brittaniae litora delatus est; ac
of-a-storm onto the-western of-Britain shores carried was and
post multa ad memoratum Christi famulum Adamnanum
after many-things to the-mentioned of-Christ servant Adomnán
perueniens, ubi doctus in scripturis, sanctorumque locorum
coming when learned in the-scriptures and-of-the-holy places
gnarus esse conpertus est, libentissime est ab illo susceptus,
knowing to-be found he-was most-gladly he-was by him received
libentius auditus; adeo ut, quaeque ille se in locis
more-gladly heard so that whatever-things he himself in the-places
sanctis memoratu digna uidisse testabatur, cuncta mox iste
holy to-be-recalled worthy to-have-seen testified all soon this-one
litteris mandare curauerit. Fecitque opus, ut dixi, multis
to-letters to-commit took-care and-he-made the-work as I-said to-many
utile, et maxime illis, qui longius ab eis locis, in quibus
useful and chiefly to-those who farther from those places in which
patriarchae uel apostoli erant, secreti, ea tantum de
the-patriarchs or apostles were removed those-things only about
his, quae lectione didicerint, norunt. Porrexit autem librum
these which by-reading they-have-learned know presented moreover book
hunc Adamnan Aldfrido regi, ac per eius est largitionem
this Adomnán to-Aldfrith the-king and through his was bounty
etiam minoribus ad legendum contraditus. Scriptor quoque
also to-lesser-men for reading handed-over the-writer also
ipse multis ab ea muneribus donatus patriam remissus
himself with-many by him gifts presented to-his-homeland sent-back
est. De cuius scriptis aliqua decerpere, ac nostrae huic
was about whose writings some-things to-pluck and into-our this
historiae inserere commodum fore legentibus reor.
history to-insert fitting to-be for-readers I-think

Quae in eodem libro de loco dominicae natiuitatis, passionis, et resurrectionis commemorauerit

XVI · FROM ADOMNÁN: BETHLEHEM AND THE SEPULCHER

Bede excerpts Adomnán's book on Bethlehem, its half-cave of the Nativity and the Manger, lined with marble under a great church of St. Mary. In Jerusalem it describes the church of Constantine, Golgotha with its silver cross, and the round church of the Anastasis with the Lord's tomb cut from the rock, its twelve lamps, and the split stone made into two altars.

Scripsit ergo de loco dominicae natiuitatis in hunc
he-wrote therefore about the-place of-the-Lord's nativity in this
modum:
manner
Bethleem ciuitas Dauid in dorso sita est angusto ex
Bethlehem the-city of-David on a-ridge situated is narrow on
omni parte uallibus circumdato, ab occidente in orientem
every side by-valleys surrounded from the-west to the-east
mille passibus longa, humili sine turribus muro per
a-thousand paces long with-a-low without towers wall along
extrema plani uerticis instructo; in cuius orientali angulo
the-edges of-the-flat summit built in whose eastern corner
quasi quoddam naturale semiantrum est, cuius exterior pars
as-it-were a-certain natural half-cave is whose outer part
natiuitatis dominicae fuisse dicitur locus; interior Praesepe
of-the-nativity of-the-Lord to-have-been is-said the-place the-inner the-Manger
Domini nominatur. Haec spelunca tota interius pretioso
of-the-Lord is-named this cave whole inside with-precious
marmore tecta supra locum, ubi Dominus natus specialius
marble covered above the-place where the-Lord was-born more-especially
traditur, sanctae Mariae grandem gestat ecclesiam.
it-is-handed-down of-saint Mary a-great bears church

Scripsit item hoc modo de loco passionis ac resurrectionis
he-wrote likewise in-this manner about the-place of-the-passion and of-the-resurrection
illius:
his
'Ingressis a septentrionali parte urbem Hierosolymam,
for-those-entering from the-northern side the-city of-Jerusalem
primum de locis sanctis pro condicione platearum
first of the-places holy according-to the-layout of-the-streets
diuertendum est ad ecclesiam Constantinianam, quae
to-be-turned-aside it-is to the-church of-Constantine which
Martyrium appellatur. Hanc Constantinus imperator, eo
the-Martyrium is-called this Constantine the-emperor for-this
quod ibi crux Domini ab Helena matre reperta sit,
that there the-cross of-the-Lord by Helena his-mother found was
magnifico et regio cultu construxit. Dehinc ab occasu
with-magnificent and royal adornment built then from the-west
Golgothana uidetur ecclesia, in qua etiam rupis apparet illa,
the-Golgotha is-seen church in which also the-rock appears that
quae quondam ipsam adfixo Domini corpore crucem pertulit,
which once the-very fixed of-the-Lord the-body cross bore
argenteam modo pergrandem sustinens crucem, pendente
a-silver now very-great supporting cross hanging
magna desuper aerea rota cum lampadibus. Infra ipsum uero
a-great above bronze wheel with lamps below the-very but
locum dominicae crucis, excisa in petra crypta est, in qua
place of-the-Lord's cross cut in the-rock a-crypt is in which
super altare pro defunctis honoratis sacrificium solet offerri,
on an-altar for the-dead honored the-sacrifice is-wont to-be-offered
positis interim in platea corporibus. Huius quoque ad
placed meanwhile in the-street the-bodies of-this also to
occasum ecclesiae, Anastasis, hoc est resurrectionis dominicae
the-west church the-Anastasis that is of-the-resurrection of-the-Lord

rotunda ecclesia, tribus cincta parietibus, XII columnis
a-round church by-three girded walls by-twelve columns
sustentatur, inter parietes singulos latum habens spatium
is-supported between walls each a-broad having space
uiae, quae tria altaria in tribus locis parietis medii continet,
of-way which three altars in three places of-the-wall middle contains
hoc est australi, aquilonali, et occidentali. Haec bis quaternas
that is southern northern and western this twice four
portas, id est introitus, per tres e regione parietes habet, e
gates that is entrances through three in line walls has of
quibus IIII ad Uulturnum, et IIII ad Eurum spectant. Huius
which four to the-southeast and four to the-east look of-this
in medio monumentum Domini rotundum petra excisum
in the-middle the-monument of-the-Lord round from-the-rock cut
est, cuius culmen intrinsecus stans homo manu contingere
is whose top inside standing a-man with-hand to-touch
potest, ab oriente habens introitum, cui lapis ille magnus
can from the-east having the-entrance to-which stone that great
adpositus est; quod intrinsecus ferramentorum uestigia usque
placed was which inside of-iron-tools the-marks up-to
in praesens ostendit. Nam extrinsecus usque ad culminis
to the-present shows for outside all-the-way to of-the-top
summitatem totum marmore tectum est. Summum uero
the-summit whole with-marble covered it-is the-highest but
culmen auro ornatum auream magnam gestat crucem. In
top with-gold adorned a-golden great bears cross in
huius ergo monumenti Aquilonali parte sepulchrum Domini
of-this therefore monument the-northern part the-sepulcher of-the-Lord
in eadem petra excisum, longitudinis VII pedum, trium
in the-same rock cut of-the-length of-seven feet of-three
mensura palmarum pauimento altius eminet; introitum
in-measure palms than-the-pavement higher stands-out the-entrance

habens a latere meridiano, ubi die noctuque XII
having from the-side southern where by-day and-night twelve
lampades ardent, IIII intra sepulchrum, VIII supra in margine
lamps burn four within the-sepulcher eight above on the-edge
dextro. Lapis, qui ad ostium monumenti positus erat,
right the-stone which at the-door of-the-monument placed had-been
nunc fissus est; cuius pars minor quadratum altare ante
now split is of-which the-part smaller a-square altar before
ostium nihilominus eiusdem monumenti stat; maior uero
the-door nonetheless of-the-same monument stands the-greater but
in orientali eiusdem ecclesiae loco quadrangulum aliud altare
in the-eastern of-the-same church place a-four-cornered another altar
sub linteaminibus exstat. Color autem eiusdem monumenti
under linens stands the-color moreover of-the-same monument
et sepulchri albo et rubicundo permixtus uidetur.
and sepulcher with-white and red mixed seems

Quae item de loco ascensionis dominicae et sepulchris patriarcharum

XVII · FROM ADOMNÁN: OLIVET AND HEBRON

Bede excerpts Adomnán on the round church of the Ascension on the Mount of Olives, open to the sky over the Lord's last footprints, which remain however much earth believers take, and on the mighty wind after mass on Ascension Day. It describes Hebron's double cave with the tombs of the patriarchs and Abraham's oak on Mamre. Bede says he condensed these passages and points readers to his own epitome.

De loco quoque ascensionis dominicae praefatus auctor
about the-place also of-the-ascension of-the-Lord the-aforesaid author
hoc modo refert:
in-this manner relates

Mons Oliuarum altitudine monti Sion par est, sed
the-mount of-Olives in-height to-mount Zion equal is but
latitudine et longitudine praestat; exceptis uitibus et oliuis,
in-breadth and length surpasses except vines and olives
rarae ferax arboris, frumenti quoque et hordei fertilis. Neque
of-rare bearing tree of-wheat also and of-barley fertile nor
enim brucosa, sed herbosa et florida soli illius est qualitas;
for heathy but grassy and flowering of-soil that is the-quality
in cuius summo uertice, ubi Dominus ad caelos ascendit,
on whose highest summit where the-Lord to the-heavens ascended
ecclesia rotunda grandis, ternas per circuitum cameratas
a-church round great three through the-circuit vaulted
habet porticus desuper tectas. Interior namque domus
has porches above roofed the-inner for house
propter dominici corporis meatum camerari et tegi non
on-account-of of-the-Lord's body the-passage to-be-vaulted and to-be-roofed not
potuit; altare ad orientem habens angusto culmine protectum,
could an-altar to the-east having by-a-narrow roof covered
in cuius medio ultima Domini uestigia, caelo desuper patente,
in whose middle the-last of-the-Lord footprints heaven above being-open
ubi ascendit, uisuntur. Quae cum cotidie a credentibus
where be-ascended are-seen which though daily by believers
terra tollatur, nihilominus manet, eandemque adhuc speciem
the-earth is-taken nonetheless it-remains and-the-same still appearance
ueluti inpressis signata uestigiis seruat. Haec circa aerea rota
as-if by-impressed marked footprints keeps this around a-bronze wheel
iacet, usque ad ceruicem alta, ab occasu habens introitum,
lies all-the-way to the-neck high from the-west having an-entrance
pendente desuper in trocleis magna lampade, totaque die et
hanging above on pulleys a-great lamp and-the-whole day and
nocte lucente. In occidentali eiusdem ecclesiae parte fenestrae
night shining in the-western of-the-same church part windows

octo, totidemque e regione lampades in funibus pendentes
eight and-as-many directly opposite lamps on ropes hanging
usque Hierosolymam per uitrum fulgent; quarum lux corda
up-to Jerusalem through the-glass shine whose light the-hearts
intuentium cum quadam alacritate et conpunctione pauefacere
of-the-beholders with a-certain eagerness and compunction to-strike-with-awe
dicitur. In die ascensionis dominicae per annos singulos, missa
is-said on the-day of-the-ascension of-the-Lord in years each mass
peracta, ualidi flaminis procella desursum uenire consueuit,
finished of-a-strong wind a-storm from-above to-come is-accustomed
et omnes, qui in ecclesia adfuerint, terrae prosternere.
and all who in the-church are-present to-the-ground to-throw-down
De situ etiam Chebron et monumentis patrum ita
about the-site also of-Hebron and the-monuments of-the-fathers thus
scribit:
he-writes
Chebron quondam ciuitas et metropolis regni Dauid,
Hebron once a-city and capital of-the-kingdom of-David
nunc ruinis tantum, quid tunc fuerit, ostendens. Uno ad
now by-ruins only what then it-was showing one to
orientem stadio speluncam duplicem in ualle habet, ubi
the-east furlong a-cave double in a-valley it-has where
sepulchra patriarcharum quadrato muro circumdantur, capitibus
the-sepulchers of-the-patriarchs by-a-square wall are-surrounded with-heads
uersis ad Aquilonem; et haec singula singulis tecta lapidibus
turned to the-North and these each by-each covered stones
instar basilicae dolatis; trium patriarcharum candidis,
after-the-likeness of-a-basilica hewn of-the-three patriarchs with-white
Adam obscurioris et uilioris operis, qui haud longe ab illis
of-Adam of-darker and meaner workmanship who not far from them

ad borealem extremamque muri illius partem pausat. Trium
at the-northern and-farthest of-wall that part rests of-three
quoque feminarum uiliores et minores memoriae cernuntur.
also women meaner and smaller memorials are-seen
Mamre collis mille passibus a monumentis his ad
Mamre a-hill a-thousand paces from monuments these to
Boream, herbosus ualde et floridus, campestrem habens in
the-North grassy very and flowering a-level having on
uertice planitiem; in cuius aquilonali parte quercus Abrahae
the-top plain in whose northern part the-oak of-Abraham
duorum hominum altitudinis truncus ecclesia circumdata est.
of-two men of-height the-trunk by-a-church surrounded is
Haec de opusculis excerpta praefati scriptoris ad
these-things from the-little-works excerpted of-the-aforesaid writer to
sensum quidem uerborum illius, sed breuioribus strictisque
the-sense indeed of-words his but in-shorter and-tighter
conprehensa sermonibus, nostris ad utilitatem legentium
comprised speech into-our for the-benefit of-readers
historiis indere placuit. Plura uoluminis illius, siqui scire
histories to-insert it-pleased more of-volume that if-anyone to-know
delectat, uel in ipso illo uolumine, uel in eo, quod de
delights either in the-very that volume or in that which from
illo dudum strictim excerpsimus, epitomate requirat.
it lately briefly we-have-excerpted epitome let-him-seek

Ut Australes Saxones episcopos acceperint Eadberctum et Eallan, Occidentales Danihelem et Aldhelmum; et de scriptis eiusdem Aldhelmi

Aldfrith dies in 705, and Osred, a boy of about eight, succeeds him. Bishop Hædde dies, and healing dust is taken from his grave. His see is divided between Daniel and Aldhelm, who wrote against the Britons' Easter and on virginity in prose and verse; Forthhere succeeds Aldhelm. The South Saxons receive their own bishop, Eadberht of Selsey, then Eolla, and the see has been vacant since.

Anno dominicae incarnationis DCCV Aldfrid, rex
in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation seven-hundred-five Aldfrith king
Nordanhymbrorum, defunctus est, anno regni sui XX°
of-the-Northumbrians died has in-the-year of-reign his twentieth
necdum inpleto; cui succedens in imperium filius suus
not-yet completed whom succeeding into the-rule son his
Osred, puer octo circiter annorum, regnauit annis XI.
Osred a-boy of-eight about years reigned for-years eleven
Huius regni principio antistes Occidentalium Saxonum
of-this reign at-the-beginning the-bishop of-the-West Saxons
Haeddi caelestem migrauit ad uitam. Bonus quippe erat
Hædde to-the-heavenly departed to life good indeed was
uir, ac iustus, et episcopalem uitam siue doctrinam magis
a-man and just and the-episcopal life or teaching rather
insito sibi uirtutum amore quam lectionibus institutus
by-the-innate in-him of-virtues love than by-readings instructed
exercebat. Denique reuerentissimus antistes Pecthelm, de quo
exercised finally the-most-reverend bishop Pehthelm about whom
in sequentibus suo loco dicendum est, qui cum successore
in the-following in-its place to-be-told is who with the-successor

eius Aldhelmo multo tempore adhuc diaconus siue monachus
his Aldhelm for-much time still deacon or monk
fuit, referre est solitus, quod in loco, quo defunctus
was to-relate he-has-been accustomed that in the-place where died
est, ob meritum sanctitatis eius multa sanitatum sint patrata
has for the-merit of-holiness his many of-healings were wrought
miracula, hominesque prouinciae illius solitos ablatum
miracles and-the-men of-province that were-accustomed taken-away
inde puluerem propter languentes in aquam mittere, atque
thence the-dust for the-ailing into water to-put and
huius gustum siue aspersionem multis sanitatem egrotis et
of-this the-taste or sprinkling to-many health ailing both
hominibus et pecoribus conferre; propter quod frequenti
men and cattle to-bring on-account-of which by-frequent
ablatione puluerís sacri fossa sit ibidem facta non minima.
removal of-dust holy a-pit was there made not smallest
Quo defuncto, episcopatus prouinciae illius in duas parrochias
who having-died the-bishopric of-province that into two dioceses
diuisus est. Una data Daniheli, quam usque hodie regit; altera
divided was one given to-Daniel which up-to today he-rules the-other
Aldhelmo, cui annis IIII strenuissime praefuit; ambo et
to-Aldhelm over-which for-years four most-vigorously he-presided both both
in rebus ecclesiasticis, et in scientia scripturarum sufficienter
in affairs ecclesiastical and in knowledge of-the-scriptures sufficiently
instructi. Denique Aldhelm, cum adhuc esset presbyter et
instructed finally Aldhelm when still he-was priest and
abbas monasterii, quod 'Maildufi urbem' nuncupant, scripsit,
abbot of-the-monastery which of-Maildubh the-city they-name wrote
iubente synodo suae gentis, librum egregium aduersus errorem
ordering the-synod of-his people a-book excellent against the-error
Brettonum, quo uel pascha non suo tempore celebrant,
of-the-Britons by-which either Easter not in-its time they-celebrate

uel alia perplura ecclesiasticae castitati et paci contraria
or other very-many-things to-ecclesiastical purity and peace contrary
gerunt, multosque eorum, qui Occidentalibus Saxonibus subditi
they-do and-many of-them who to-the-West Saxons subject
erant Brettones, ad catholicam dominici paschae celebrationem
were Britons to the-catholic of-the-Lord's Easter celebration
huius lectione perduxit. Scripsit et de uirginitate librum
this by-reading he-led wrote also about virginity a-book
eximium, quem in exemplum Sedulii geminato opere, et
exceptional which after the-example of-Sedulius in-twin work both
uersibus exametris, et prosa conposuit. Scripsit et alia
in-verses hexameter and prose he-composed wrote also others
nonnulla, utpote uir undecumque doctissimus; nam et
some inasmuch-as a-man in-every-respect most-learned for both
sermone nitidus, et scripturarum, ut dixi, tam liberalium
in-speech polished and of-writings as I-said as-much liberal
quam ecclesiasticarum erat eruditione mirandus. Quo defuncto,
as ecclesiastical was in-learning wonderful who having-died
pontificatum pro eo suscepit Fortheri, qui usque hodie
the-pontificate for him took-up Forthhere who up-to today
superest; uir et ipse in scripturis sanctis multum eruditus.
survives a-man also himself in the-scriptures holy much learned
Quibus episcopatum administrantibus statutum est synodali
who the-bishopric administering decreed it-was by-synodal
decreto, ut prouincia Australium Saxonum, quae eatenus ad
decree that the-province of-the-South Saxons which hitherto to
ciuitatis Uentanae, cui tunc Danihel praeerat, parrochiam
of-the-city of-Winchester over-which then Daniel presided the-diocese
pertinebat, et ipsa sedem episcopalem, ac proprium haberet
belonged also itself a-see episcopal and its-own should-have
episcopum; consecratusque est eis primus antistes Eadberct,
bishop and-consecrated was for-them first bishop Eadberht

qui erat abbas monasterii beatae memoriae Uilfridi episcopi,
who was abbot of-the-monastery of-blessed memory of-Wilfrid the-bishop
quod dicitur Selæseu; quo defuncto, Eolla suscepit officium
which is-called Selsey who having-died Eolla took-up the-office
pontificatus. Ipso autem ante aliquot annos ex hac luce
of-the-pontificate he-himself moreover before some years from this light
subtracto, episcopatus usque hodie cessauit.
withdrawn the-bishopric up-to today has-ceased

Ut Coinred Merciorum et Offa Orientalium Saxonum rex in monachico habitu Romae uitam finierint; et de uita uel obitu Uilfridi episcopi

XIX · THE LIFE AND DEATH OF WILFRID

Cenred of Mercia and Offa of the East Saxons go to Rome and end their lives there as monks. The same year Wilfrid dies at Oundle, and Bede recounts his life: Lindisfarne at fourteen, Lyons and Rome, the Roman Easter, the Northumbrian see, a winter preaching in Frisia, two expulsions and two hearings at Rome that clear him, and a vision of Michael at Meaux promising four more years. Restored after a synod by the Nidd, he lives four years in peace and is buried at Ripon under an epitaph.

Anno autem imperii Osredi IIII°, Coinred, qui regno
in-the-year moreover of-the-rule of-Osred fourth Cenred who over-the-kingdom
Merciorum nobilissime tempore aliquanto praefuerat, nobilius
of-the-Mercians most-nobly for-time some had-presided more-nobly
multo regni sceptra reliquit. Nam uenit Romam, ibique
by-much of-the-kingdom the-scepter left for he-came to-Rome and-there
adtonsus, pontificatum habente Constantino, ac monachus
tonsured the-pontificate holding Constantine and monk
factus, ad limina apostolorum, in precibus, ieiuniis, et
made at the-thresholds of-the-apostles in prayers fasts and

elimosynis usque ad diem permansit ultimum; succedente in
alms all-the-way to the-day remained last succeeding into
regnum Ceolredo filio Aedilredi, qui ante ipsum Coinredum
the-kingdom Ceolred son of-Æthelred who before himself Cenred
idem regnum tenebat. Uenit autem cum illo et filius
the-same kingdom held came moreover with him also the-son
Sigheri regis Orientalium Saxonum, cuius supra meminimus,
of-Sighere king of-the-East Saxons whom above we-have-mentioned
uocabulo Offa, iuuenis amantissimae aetatis et uenustatis,
by-name Offa a-youth of-most-lovable age and comeliness
totaeque suae genti ad tenenda seruandaque regni sceptra
and-to-whole his people for holding and-keeping of-the-kingdom the-scepter
exoptatissimus. Qui pari ductus deuotione mentis, reliquit
most-longed-for who by-equal led devotion of-mind left
uxorem, agros, cognatos, et patriam propter Christum, et
wife fields kinsmen and homeland on-account-of Christ and
propter euangelium, ut in hac uita centuplum acciperet,
on-account-of the-gospel that in this life a-hundredfold he-might-receive
et in saeculo uenturo uitam aeternam. Et ipse ergo,
and in the-world to-come life eternal and he-himself therefore
ubi ad loca sancta Romam peruenerunt, adtonsus, et in
when to the-places holy at-Rome they-came tonsured and in
monachico uitam habitu conplens, ad uisionem beatorum
monastic his-life habit completing to the-vision of-the-blessed
apostolorum in caelis diu desideratam peruenit.
apostles in heaven long desired came
Eodem sane anno, quo hi Brittaniam reliquere, antistes
in-the-same indeed year in-which these Britain left the-bishop
eximius Uilfrid post XL et V annos accepti episcopatus
outstanding Wilfrid after forty and five years of-the-received bishopric
diem clausit extremum in prouincia, quae uocatur Inundalum;
the-day closed last in the-province which is-called Oundle

corpusque eius loculo inditum, perlatum est in monasterium
and-the-body his in-a-coffin placed carried was into monastery
ipsius, quod dicitur Inhrypum, et iuxta honorem tanto
his which is-called Ripon and according-to the-honor to-so-great
pontifici congruum in ecclesia beati apostoli Petri
a-bishop fitting in the-church of-the-blessed apostle Peter
sepultum. De cuius statu uitae, ut ad priora repedantes,
buried about whose state of-life that to former-things going-back
paucis, quae sunt gesta, memoremus, cum esset puer bonae
in-a-few-words what were done we-may-recall when he-was a-boy of-good
indolis, atque aetatem moribus transiens, ita se modeste et
disposition and age in-character passing so himself modestly and
circumspecte in omnibus gereret, ut merito a maioribus quasi
circumspectly in all-things he-bore that deservedly by the-elders as-if
unus ex ipsis amaretur, uenerarentur, amplecteretur, ubi
one of them-themselves he-was-loved was-venerated was-embraced when
XIIIIum aetatis contigit annum, monasticam saeculari uitam
the-fourteenth of-age he-reached year the-monastic to-the-secular life
praetulit. Quod ubi patri suo narrauit, iam enim mater
he-preferred which when to-father his he-told already for his-mother
obierat, libenter eius uotis ac desideriis caelestibus adnuit,
had-died gladly of-him to-the-vows and desires heavenly he-assented
eumque coeptis insistere salutaribus iussit. Uenit ergo ad
and-him in-the-begun to-persist saving ordered he-came therefore to
insulam Lindisfarnensem, ibique monachorum famulatui se
the-island of-Lindisfarne and-there of-the-monks to-the-service himself
contradens, diligenter ea, quae monasticae castitatis ac
handing-over diligently those-things which of-monastic chastity and
pietatis erant, et discere curabat et agere. Et quia acris
piety were both to-learn he-took-care and to-do and because of-sharp
erat ingenii, didicit citissime psalmos, et aliquot codices;
he-was wit he-learned most-quickly the-psalms and some books

necdum quidem adtonsus, uerum eis, quae tonsura
not-yet indeed tonsured but with-those which than-the-tonsure
maiores sunt, uirtutibus, humilitatis et oboedientiae, non
greater are virtues of-humility and obedience not
mediocriter insignitus; propter quod et a senioribus et
moderately marked on-account-of which also by the-elders and
coaetaneis suis iusto colebatur affectu. In quo uidelicet
contemporaries his with-just he-was-cherished affection in which namely
monasterio cum aliquot annos Deo seruiret, animaduertit
monastery when for-some years God he-served he-noticed
paulatim adulescens animi sagacis, minime perfectam esse
gradually a-youth of-mind shrewd by-no-means perfect to-be
uirtutis uiam, quae tradebatur a Scottis, proposuitque animo
of-virtue the-way which was-handed-down by the-Irish and-he-purposed in-mind
uenire Romam, et qui ad sedem apostolicam ritus ecclesiastici
to-come to-Rome and what at the-see apostolic rites ecclesiastical
siue monasteriales seruarentur, uidere. Quod cum fratribus
or monastic were-kept to-see which when to-the-brothers
referret, laudauerunt eius propositum, eumque id, quod mente
he-reported they-praised his purpose and-him that which in-mind
disposuerat, perficere suadebant. At ille confestim ueniens ad
he-had-planned to-accomplish urged but he at-once coming to
reginam Eanfledam, quia notus erat ei, eiusque consilio ac
the-queen Eanflæd because known he-was to-her and-by-her counsel and
suffragiis praefato fuerat monasterio sociatus, indicauit
recommendations to-the-aforesaid he-had-been monastery joined showed
ei desiderium sibi inesse beatorum apostolorum limina
to-her the-desire in-himself to-be of-the-blessed apostles the-thresholds
uisitandi; quae delectata bono adulescentis proposito, misit
of-visiting who delighted by-the-good of-the-youth purpose sent
eum Cantiam ad regem Erconberctum, qui erat filius auunculi
him to-Kent to the-king Eorcenberht who was the-son of-the-uncle

sui, postulans, ut eum honorifice Romam transmitteret.
her asking that him honorably to-Rome he-should-send-on
Quo tempore ibi gradum archiepiscopatus Honorius, unus
at-which time there the-rank of-archbishopric Honorius one
ex discipulis beati papae Gregorii, uir in rebus ecclesiasticis
of the-disciples of-blessed pope Gregory a-man in affairs ecclesiastical
sublimiter institutus seruabat. Ubi cum aliquandiu demoratus
loftily instructed held where when for-some-time having-stayed
adulescens animi uiuacis diligenter his, quae inspiciebat,
the-youth of-mind lively diligently to-those-things which he-saw
discendis operam daret, superuenit illo alius adulescens,
to-be-learned attention gave arrived thither another youth
nomine Biscop, cognomento Benedictus, de nobilibus Anglorum,
by-name Biscop by-surname Benedict of the-nobles of-the-English
cupiens et ipse Romam uenire; cuius supra meminimus.
desiring also himself to-Rome to-come whom above we-have-mentioned
Huius ergo comitatui rex sociauit Uilfridum, utque illum
of-this-one therefore to-the-company the-king joined Wilfrid and-that him
secum Romam perduceret, iussit. Qui cum Lugdunum
with-himself to-Rome he-should-conduct ordered who when to-Lyons
peruenissent, Uilfrid a Dalfino ciuitatis episcopo ibi retentus
they-had-come Wilfrid by Dalfinus of-the-city the-bishop there kept
est, Benedictus coeptum iter nauiter Romam usque conpleuit.
was Benedict the-begun journey diligently to-Rome up-to completed
Delectabatur enim antistes prudentia uerborum iuuenis,
was-delighted for the-bishop by-the-prudence of-the-words of-the-young-man
gratia uenusti uultus, alacritate actionis, et constantia ac
by-the-grace of-the-comely face by-the-eagerness of-action and by-the-constancy and
maturitate cogitationis. Unde et omnia, quae necesse habebat,
maturity of-thought whence both all-things which needful he-had
habundanter ipsi cum sociis suis, quamdiu secum erant,
abundantly to-him with companions his as-long-as with-him they-were

donabat; et insuper offerebat, ut, si uellet, partem Galliarum
he-gave and moreover offered that if he-wished a-part of-the-Gauls
non minimam illi regendam committeret, ac filiam fratris
not the-least to-him to-be-ruled he-would-commit and the-daughter of-brother
sui uirginem illi coniugem daret, eumque ipse loco
his a-virgin to-him as-wife would-give and-him he-himself in-place-of
adoptiui semper haberet. At ille gratias agens pietati,
an-adopted-son always would-have but he thanks giving to-the-kindness
quam erga eum, cum esset peregrinus, habere dignaretur,
which toward him though he-was a-foreigner to-have he-deigned
respondit propositum se magis alterius conuersationis habere,
answered a-purpose himself rather of-another manner-of-life to-have
atque ideo, patria relicta, Romam iter agere coepisse.
and therefore his-homeland left to-Rome the-journey to-make to-have-begun
Quibus auditis antistes misit eum Romam, dato duce
which heard the-bishop sent him to-Rome given a-guide
itineris, et cunctis simul, quae necessitas poscebat itineris,
of-the-journey and all together which the-need demanded of-the-journey
largiter subministratis; obsecrans sedulo, ut, cum patriam
generously supplied beseeching diligently that when to-his-homeland
reuerteretur, per se iter facere meminisset. Ueniens uero
he-returned by himself the-journey to-make he-should-remember coming but
Romam, et orationibus ac meditationi rerum ecclesiasticarum,
to-Rome and to-prayers and to-meditation of-things ecclesiastical
ut animo proposuerat, cotidiana mancipatus instantia, peruenit
as in-mind he-had-purposed with-daily devoted perseverance he-came
ad amicitiam uiri sanctissimi ac doctissimi, Bonifatii
to the-friendship of-a-man most-holy and most-learned Boniface
uidelicet archidiaconi, qui etiam consiliarius erat apostolici
namely the-archdeacon who also counselor was of-the-apostolic
papae; cuius magisterio IIII euangeliorum libros ex ordine
pope whose under-mastership the-four of-the-gospels books in order

didicit, computum paschae rationabilem, et alia multa, quae
he-learned the-reckoning of-Easter reasonable and other many-things which
in patria nequiuerat, ecclesiasticis disciplinis accommoda,
in his-homeland he-had-been-unable to-ecclesiastical disciplines suited
eodem magistro tradente percepit; et cum menses aliquot
the-same master handing-down he-received and when months some
ibi studiis occupatus felicibus exegisset, rediit ad Dalfinum
there in-studies occupied happy he-had-spent he-returned to Dalfinus
in Galliam, et III annos apud eum commoratus, adtonsus
in Gaul and three years with him having-stayed tonsured
est ab eo, et in tanto habitus amore, ut heredem sibi
he-was by him and in such held love that heir to-himself
illum facere cogitasset. Sed ne hoc fieri posset, antistes
him to-make he-had-thought but lest this to-be-done could the-bishop
crudeli morte praereptus est, et Uilfrid ad suae potius,
by-a-cruel death snatched-away was and Wilfrid for of-his-own rather
hoc est Anglorum, gentis episcopatum reseruatus. Namque
that is of-the-English people the-bishopric reserved for
Baldhild regina missis militibus episcopum iussit interfici;
Balthild the-queen sent soldiers the-bishop ordered to-be-killed
quem ad locum quidem, quo decollandus erat, secutus est
whom to the-place indeed where to-be-beheaded he-was followed has
Uilfrid clericus illius, desiderans cum eo, tametsi ipso multum
Wilfrid the-cleric his desiring with him although himself much
prohibente, pariter occumbere. Sed hunc ubi peregrinum
forbidding together to-die but this-one when a-foreigner
atque oriundum de natione Anglorum cognouere carnifices,
and sprung of the-nation of-the-English learned the-executioners
pepercere illi, neque eum trucidare cum suo uoluere pontifice.
they-spared him nor him to-slaughter with his they-wished bishop

At ille Brittaniam ueniens, coniunctus est amicitiis Alchfridi
but he to-Britain coming joined was to-the-friendship of-Alhfrith
regis, qui catholicas ecclesiae regulas sequi semper, et amare
the-king who the-catholic of-the-church rules to-follow always and to-love
didicerat. Unde et ille, quia catholicum eum esse conperiit,
had-learned whence also he because catholic him to-be he-found
mox donauit terram X familiarum in loco, qui dicitur
soon gave land of-ten households in the-place which is-called
Stanford, et non multo post monasterium XXX familiarum
Stamford and not much after a-monastery of-thirty households
in loco, qui uocatur Inhrypum; quem uidelicet locum
in the-place which is-called Ripon which namely place
dederat pridem ad construendum inibi monasterium his,
he-had-given formerly for building there a-monastery to-those
qui Scottos sequebantur. Uerum quia illi postmodum optione
who the-Irish followed but because they afterward a-choice
data maluerunt loco cedere, quam pascha catholicum,
given preferred the-place to-yield than Easter catholic
ceterosque ritus canonicos iuxta Romanae et apostolicae
and-the-other rites canonical according-to of-the-Roman and apostolic
ecclesiae consuetudinem recipere, dedit hoc illi, quem
church the-custom to-receive he-gave it to-him whom
melioribus inbutum disciplinis ac moribus uidit.
with-better imbued disciplines and character he-saw
Quo in tempore, ad iussionem praefati regis presbyter
which in time at the-order of-the-aforesaid king priest
ordinatus est in eodem monasterio ab Agilbercto episcopo
ordained he-was in the-same monastery by Agilbert the-bishop
Geuissorum, cuius supra meminimus, desiderante rege,
of-the-Gewisse whom above we-have-mentioned desiring the-king
ut uir tantae eruditionis ac religionis sibi specialiter
that a-man of-such learning and religion for-himself especially

indiuiduo comitatu sacerdos esset, ac doctor. Quem non
as-an-inseparable companion priest should-be and teacher whom not
multo post, detecta et eliminata, ut et supra docuimus,
much after exposed and banished as also above we-have-shown
Scottorum secta, Galliam mittens, cum consilio atque consensu
of-the-Irish the-sect to-Gaul sending with the-counsel and consent
patris sui Osuiu, episcopum sibi rogauit ordinari, cum esset
of-father his Oswiu as-bishop for-himself he-asked to-be-ordained when he-was
annorum circiter XXX, eodem Agilbercto tunc episcopatum
of-years about thirty the-same Agilbert then the-bishopric
agente Parisiacae ciuitatis; cum quo et alii XI episcopi
holding of-the-Parisian city with whom also other eleven bishops
ad dedicationem antistitis conuenientes, multum honorifice
for the-dedication of-the-bishop coming-together much honorably
ministerium impleuerunt. Quo adhuc in transmarinis partibus
the-ministry fulfilled who still in overseas parts
demorante, consecratus est in episcopatum Eboraci, iubente
lingering consecrated was into the-bishopric of-York ordering
rege Osuio, Ceadda uir sanctus, ut supra memoratum
the-king Oswiu Chad a-man holy as above mentioned
est, et tribus annis ecclesiam sublimiter regens, dehinc ad
it-has-been and for-three years the-church loftily ruling thereafter to
monasterii sui, quod est in Læstingæi, curam secessit, accipiente
of-monastery his which is in Lastingham the-care withdrew receiving
Uilfrido episcopatum totius Nordanhymbrorum prouinciae.
Wilfrid the-bishopric of-the-whole Northumbrian province
Qui deinde regnante Ecgfrido, pulsus est episcopatu, et
who then reigning Ecgfrith driven was from-the-bishopric and
alii pro illo consecrati antistites, quorum supra meminimus;
others for him consecrated bishops whom above we-have-mentioned
Romamque iturus, et coram apostolico papa causam
and-to-Rome about-to-go and before the-apostolic pope his-cause

dicturus, ubi nauem conscendit, flante Fauonio pulsus est
about-to-plead when the-ship he-boarded blowing the-west-wind driven he-was
Fresiam, et honorifice susceptus a barbaris ac rege illorum
to-Frisia and honorably received by the-barbarians and king their
Aldgilso, praedicabat eis Christum, et multa eorum
Aldgisl preached to-them Christ and many their
milia uerbo ueritatis instituens, a peccatorum suorum
thousands in-the-word of-truth instructing from of-sins their
sordibus fonte Saluatoris abluit; et quod postmodum
the-filth in-the-font of-the-Savior washed and what afterward
Uilbrord, reuerentissimus Christi pontifex, in magna deuotione
Willibrord most-reverend of-Christ bishop in great devotion
conpleuit, ipse primus ibi opus euangelicum coepit.
completed he-himself first there the-work evangelical began
Ibi ergo hiemem cum noua Dei plebe feliciter exigens,
there therefore the-winter with the-new of-God people happily spending
sic Romam ueniendi iter repetiit; et ubi causa eius
thus to-Rome of-coming the-journey he-resumed and when the-cause his
uentilata est, praesente Agathone papa et pluribus episcopis,
examined was being-present Agatho pope and several bishops
uniuersorum iudicio absque crimine accusatus fuisse,
of-all by-the-judgment without crime accused to-have-been
et episcopatu esse dignus inuentus est.
and of-the-bishopric to-be worthy found was
Quo in tempore idem papa Agatho, cum synodum congregaret
which in time the-same pope Agatho when a-synod he-assembled
Romae CXXV episcoporum, aduersus eos, qui
at-Rome of-one-hundred-twenty-five bishops against those who
unam in Domino Saluatore uoluntatem atque operationem
one in the-Lord Savior will and operation
dogmatizabant, uocari iussit et Uilfridum, atque inter
taught to-be-called ordered also Wilfrid and among

episcopos considentem dicere fidem suam, simul et prouinciae
the-bishops sitting to-state faith his together and of-the-province
siue insulae, de qua uenerat. Cumque catholicus fide cum
or island from which he-had-come and-when catholic in-faith with
suis esset inuentus, placuit hoc inter cetera eiusdem
his-own he-had-been found it-pleased this among the-other of-the-same
synodi gestis inseri, scriptumque est hoc modo: 'Uilfridus
synod to-the-acts to-be-inserted and-written it-is in-this manner Wilfrid
Deo amabilis episcopus Eboracae ciuitatis, apostolicam sedem
to-God beloved bishop of-York city to-the-apostolic see
de sua causa appellans, et ab hac potestate de certis
about his cause appealing and by this power from certain
incertisque rebus absolutus, et cum aliis CXXV
and-uncertain matters absolved and with other one-hundred-twenty-five
coepiscopis in synodo in iudicii sede constitutus, et pro
fellow-bishops in synod in of-judgment seat placed and for
omni aquilonali parte Brittaniae et Hiberniae, insulis [que]
all the-northern part of-Britain and of-Ireland the-islands and
quae ab Anglorum, et Brettonum, nec non Scottorum et
which by of-the-English and of-the-Britons nor not of-the-Irish and
Pictorum gentibus incoluntur, ueram et catholicam fidem
of-the-Picts the-peoples are-inhabited the-true and catholic faith
confessus est, et cum subscriptione sua corroborauit.'
confessed has and with subscription his confirmed
Post haec reuersus Brittaniam prouinciam Australium
after these-things having-returned to-Britain the-province of-the-South
Saxonum ab idolatriae ritibus ad Christi fidem conuertit.
Saxons from of-idolatry the-rites to of-Christ the-faith he-converted
Uectae quoque insulae uerbi ministros destinauit; et
to-Wight also island of-the-word ministers he-sent and
secundo anno Aldfridi, qui post Ecgfridum regnauit, sedem
in-the-second year of-Aldfrith who after Ecgfrith reigned see

suam et episcopatum ipso rege inuitante recepit. Sed post
his and bishopric the-very king inviting he-recovered but after
V annos denuo accusatus, ab eodem ipso rege et plurimis
five years again accused by the-same very king and very-many
episcopis praesulatu pulsus est; ueniensque Romam, cum
bishops from-the-bishopric driven he-was and-coming to-Rome when
praesentibus accusatoribus acciperet locum se defendendi,
present the-accusers he-received a-place himself of-defending
considentibus episcopis pluribus cum apostolico papa Iohanne,
sitting-with bishops several with the-apostolic pope John
omnium iudicio probatum est accusatores eius non
of-all by-the-judgment proved it-was the-accusers his not
nulla in parte falsas contra eum machinasse calumnias;
no in part false against him to-have-contrived calumnies
scriptumque a praefato papa regibus Anglorum Aedilredo
and-written by the-aforesaid pope to-the-kings of-the-English Æthelred
et Aldfrido, ut eum in episcopatum suum, eo quod
and Aldfrith that him into bishopric his for-this that
iniuste fuerit condemnatus, facerent recipi.
unjustly he-had-been condemned they-should-cause to-be-received
Iuuit autem causam absolutionis eius lectio synodi beatae
helped moreover the-cause of-absolution his the-reading of-the-synod of-blessed
memoriae papae Agathonis, quae quondam ipso praesente in
memory of-pope Agatho which once himself being-present in
urbe atque in eodem concilio inter episcopos residente, ut
the-city and in the-same council among the-bishops sitting as
praediximus, acta est. Cum ergo causa exigente synodus
we-have-said held was when therefore the-cause requiring synod
eadem coram nobilibus et frequentia populi, iubente
the-same before the-nobles and the-crowd of-the-people ordering
apostolico papa, diebus aliquot legeretur, uentum est ad
the-apostolic pope for-days some was-read come it-was to

locum, ubi scriptum erat: 'Uilfridus Deo amabilis episcopus
the-place where written it-was Wilfrid to-God beloved bishop
Eboracae ciuitatis, apostolicam sedem de sua causa appellans,
of-York city to-the-apostolic see about his cause appealing
et ab hac potestate de certis incertisque rebus absolutus,'
and by this power from certain and-uncertain matters absolved
et cetera, quae supra posuimus. Quod ubi lectum est,
and the-rest which above we-have-set-down which when read it-was
stupor adprehendit audientes; et silente lectore coeperunt
amazement seized the-hearers and being-silent the-reader they-began
alterutrum requirere, quis esset ille Uilfridus episcopus. Tum
of-one-another to-ask who was that Wilfrid bishop then
Bonifatius consiliarius apostolici papae, et alii perplures, qui
Boniface counselor of-the-apostolic pope and others very-many who
eum temporibus Agathonis papae ibi uiderant dicebant ipsum
him in-the-times of-Agatho the-pope there had-seen said himself
esse episcopum, qui nuper Romam accusatus a suis, atque
to-be the-bishop who lately to-Rome accused by his-own and
ab apostolica sede iudicandus aduenerit: 'qui iamdudum,'
by the-apostolic see to-be-judged had-come who long-since
inquiunt, 'aeque accusatus huc aduenies, mox audita ac
they-say equally accused hither coming soon heard and
diiudicata causa et controuersia utriusque partis, a beatae
judged the-cause and controversy of-each party by of-blessed
memoriae papa Agathone probatus est contra fas a suo
memory pope Agatho proved was against right from his
episcopatu repulsus; et tanti apud eum habitus est, ut
bishopric to-have-been-driven and of-such with him held was that
ipsum in concilio, quod congregarat, episcoporum, quasi uirum
him in the-council which he-had-assembled of-bishops as-if a-man
incorruptae fidei, et animi probi residere praeciperet.' Quibus
of-incorrupt faith and of-mind upright to-sit-with he-ordered which

auditis dicebant omnes una cum ipso pontifice, uirum tantae
heard said all together with the-very pontiff a-man of-such
auctoritatis, qui per XL prope annos episcopatu fungebatur,
authority who for forty nearly years the-bishopric discharged
nequaquam damnari debere, sed ad integrum culpis
by-no-means to-be-condemned ought but to the-whole from-the-faults
accusationum absolutum patriam cum honore reuerti.
of-the-accusations absolved to-his-homeland with honor to-return
Qui cum Brittaniam remeans in Galliarum partes deuenisset,
who when to-Britain returning into of-the-Gauls the-parts he-had-come
tactus est infirmitate repentina, et ea crescente adeo pressus,
touched was by-infirmity sudden and it growing so pressed
ut neque equo uehi posset, sed manibus ministrorum
that neither on-horse to-be-carried he-could but in-the-hands of-servants
portaretur in grabato. Sic delatus in Maeldum ciuitatem
he-was-borne on a-litter thus brought to Meaux a-city
Galliae IIII diebus ac noctibus quasi mortuus iacebat,
of-Gaul for-four days and nights as-if dead he-lay
halitu tantum pertenui, quia uiueret, demonstrans. Cumque
with-breath only very-faint that he-lived showing and-when
ita sine cibo et potu, sine uoce et auditu, quatriduo
so without food and drink without voice and hearing for-four-days
perseueraret, quinta demum inlucescente die, quasi de
he-persisted the-fifth at-last dawning day as-if from
graui experrectus somno, exsurgens resedit; apertisque oculis
heavy awakened sleep rising he-sat-up and-opened his-eyes
uidit circa se choros psallentium simul et flentium
he-saw around himself choirs of-those-chanting together and weeping
fratrum; ac modicum suspirans interrogauit, ubi esset Acca
brothers and a-little sighing he-asked where was Acca
presbyter; qui statim uocatus intrauit, et uidens eum melius
the-priest who at-once called entered and seeing him better

habentem, ac loqui iam ualentem, flexis genibus gratias
having and to-speak already able bent knees thanks
egit Deo cum omnibus, qui aderant, fratribus. Et cum
gave to-God with all who were-present the-brothers and when
parum consedissent, ac de supernis iudiciis trepidi aliqua
a-little they-had-sat-together and about the-heavenly judgments fearful some-things
confabulari coepissent, iussit pontifex ceteros ad horam
to-converse they-had-begun ordered the-pontiff the-rest for an-hour
egredi, et ad Accan presbyterum ita loqui exorsus est:
to-go-out and to Acca the-priest thus to-speak began has
'Uisio mihi modo tremenda apparuit, quam te audire ac
a-vision to-me just-now dreadful appeared which you to-hear and
silentio tegere uolo, donec sciam, quid de me fieri uelit
with-silence to-cover I-wish until I-know what about me to-be-done wills
Deus. Adstitit enim mihi quidam candido praeclarus habitu,
God stood-by for me a-certain-one in-white splendid habit
dicens se Michahelem esse archangelum: "et ob hoc," inquit,
saying himself Michael to-be the-archangel and for this he-says
"missus sum, ut te a morte reuocem; donauit enim tibi
sent I-am that you from death I-may-call-back has-granted for to-you
Dominus uitam per orationes ac lacrimas discipulorum ac
the-Lord life through the-prayers and tears of-the-disciples and
fratrum tuorum, et per intercessionem beatae suae genetricis
brothers your and through the-intercession of-blessed his mother
semperque uirginis Mariae. Quapropter dico tibi, quia modo
and-ever virgin Mary wherefore I-say to-you that now
quidem ab infirmitate hac sanaberis; sed paratus esto,
indeed from infirmity this you-shall-be-healed but prepared be
quia post quadriennium reuertens uisitabo te; patriam uero
because after four-years returning I-shall-visit you your-homeland but
perueniens, maximam possessionum tuarum, quae tibi ablatae
reaching the-greatest of-possessions your which from-you taken-away

sunt, portionem recipies, atque in pace tranquilla uitam
were portion you-shall-receive and in peace tranquil your-life
terminabis".' Conualuit igitur episcopus, cunctis gaudentibus,
you-shall-end recovered therefore the-bishop all rejoicing
ac Deo gratias agentibus, coeptoque itinere Brittaniam uenit.
and to-God thanks giving and-the-begun journey to-Britain he-came
Lectis autem epistulis, quas ab apostolico papa aduexerat,
read moreover the-letters which from the-apostolic pope he-had-brought
Berctuald archiepiscopus, et Aedilred quondam rex, tunc
Berhtwald the-archbishop and Æthelred once king then
autem abbas, libentissime fauerunt; qui uidelicet Aedilred
moreover abbot most-gladly favored who namely Æthelred
accitum ad se Coinredum, quem pro se regem fecerat,
summoned to himself Cenred whom for himself king he-had-made
amicum episcopo fieri petiit, et inpetrauit. Sed Aldfrid
a-friend to-the-bishop to-become asked and obtained but Aldfrith
Nordanhymbrorum rex eum suscipere contemsit, nec longo
of-the-Northumbrians king him to-receive scorned nor for-long
tempore superfuit; unde factum est, ut, regnante Osredo filio
time he-survived whence done it-was that reigning Osred son
eius, mox synodo facta iuxta fluuium Nidd, post aliquantum
his soon a-synod held beside the-river Nidd after some
utriusque partis conflictum, tandem cunctis fauentibus in
of-each party conflict at-last all favoring into
praesulatum sit suae receptus ecclesiae. Sicque IIII annis,
the-bishopric he-was of-his received church and-so for-four years
id est usque ad diem obitus sui, uitam duxit in pace.
that is all-the-way to the-day of-death his his-life he-led in peace
Defunctus est autem in monasterio suo, quod habebat
died has moreover in monastery his which he-had
in prouincia Undalum sub regimine Cudualdi abbatis; et
in the-province of-Oundle under the-rule of-Cuthbald the-abbot and

ministerio fratrum perlatus in primum suum monasterium,
by-the-ministry of-the-brothers carried into first his monastery
quod uocatur Inhrypum, positus est in ecclesia beati
which is-called Ripon placed he-was in the-church of-the-blessed
apostoli Petri iuxta altare ad Austrum, ut et supra
apostle Peter beside the-altar to the-south as also above
docuimus; et hoc de illo supra epitaphium scriptum:
we-have-shown and this about him above epitaph written

Uilfridus hic magnus requiescit corpore praesul,
Wilfrid here great rests in-body bishop
Hanc Domino qui aulam ductus pietatis amore
this to-the-Lord who hall led of-piety by-love
Fecit, et eximio sacrauit nomine Petri,
made and with-the-exalted consecrated name of-Peter
Cui claues caeli Christus dedit arbiter orbis;
to-whom the-keys of-heaven Christ gave the-judge of-the-world
Atque auro ac Tyrio deuotus uestiit ostro.
and with-gold and Tyrian devoted clothed purple
Quin etiam sublime crucis, radiante metallo,
moreover also the-sublime of-the-cross with-radiant metal
Hic posuit tropaeum, nec non et quattuor auro
here he-placed trophy nor not also four in-gold
Scribi euangelii praecepit in ordine libros;
to-be-written of-the-gospel he-ordered in order the-books
Ac thecam e rutilo his condignam condidit auro;
and a-case of red for-them worthy he-made gold

Paschalis qui etiam sollemnia tempora cursus
of-Easter who also the-solemn times of-the-course
Catholici ad iustum correxit dogma canonis,
catholic to the-just corrected the-dogma of-the-canon
Quem statuere patres, dubioque errore remoto,
which established the-fathers and-the-doubtful error removed
Certa suae genti ostendit moderamina ritus;
sure to-his people showed the-rules of-the-rite
Inque locis istis monachorum examina crebra
and-in places these of-monks swarms frequent
Colligit, ac monitis cauit, quae regula patrum
he-gathers and with-admonitions provided what the-rule of-the-fathers
Sedulus instituit; multisque domique forisque
diligent established and-by-many both-at-home and-abroad
Iactatus nimium per tempora longa periclis,
tossed exceedingly through times long in-dangers
Quindecies ternos postquam egit episcopus annos,
fifteen-times three after spent as-bishop years
Transiit, et gaudens caelestia regna petiuit.
he-passed and rejoicing the-heavenly kingdoms sought
Dona, Iesu, ut grex pastoris calle sequatur.
grant Jesus that the-flock of-the-shepherd on-the-path may-follow

Ut religioso abbati Hadriano Albinus, Uilfrido in episcopatum Acca successerit

XX · HADRIAN'S DEATH; ACCA OF HEXHAM

Abbot Hadrian dies the year after Wilfrid, in Osred's fifth year, forty-one years after Pope Vitalian sent him with Theodore; his pupil and successor Albinus knows much Greek and Latin as well as his native English. Acca succeeds Wilfrid at Hexham, enlarges the church, gathers relics and a fine library, and keeps the Kent-trained cantor Maban twelve years to teach chant.

Anno post obitum praefati patris proximo, id est
in-the-year after the-death of-the-aforesaid father next that is
quinto Osredi regis, reuerentissimus pater Hadrianus abbas,
the-fifth of-Osred the-king the-most-reverend father Hadrian abbot
cooperator in uerbo Dei Theodori beatae memoriae episcopi,
fellow-worker in the-word of-God of-Theodore of-blessed memory bishop
defunctus est, et in monasterio suo in ecclesia beatae
died has and in monastery his in the-church of-the-blessed
Dei genetricis sepultus; qui est annus XL^{mus} primus, ex
of-God mother buried which is the-year fortieth first from
quo a Uitaliano papa directus est cum Theodoro; ex quo
when by Vitalian pope sent he-was with Theodore from when
autem Brittaniam uenit, XXXIX. Cuius doctrinae simul et
moreover to-Britain he-came thirty-ninth of-whose teaching together and
Theodori inter alia testimonium perhibet, quod Albinus
of-Theodore among other-things testimony bears that Albinus
discipulus eius, qui monasterio ipsius in regimine successit,
disciple his who in-monastery his in the-rule succeeded
in tantum studiis scripturarum institutus est, ut Grecam
to such-a-degree in-the-studies of-the-scriptures instructed was that the-Greek

quidem linguam non parua ex parte, Latinam uero non
indeed tongue not small in part the-Latin but no
minus quam Anglorum, quae sibi naturalis est, nouerit.
less than the-English which to-him native is he-knows
Suscepit uero pro Uilfrido episcopatum Hagustaldensis ecclesiae
took-up but for Wilfrid the-bishopric of-Hexham church
Acca presbyter eius, uir et ipse strenuissimus, et coram Deo
Acca priest his a-man also himself most-vigorous and before God
et hominibus magnificus; qui et ipsius ecclesiae suae, quae
and men magnificent who also of-the-very church his which
in beati Andreae apostoli honorem consecrata est, aedificium
in of-blessed Andrew the-apostle honor consecrated is the-building
multifario decore ac mirificis ampliauit operibus. Dedit namque
with-manifold beauty and wonderful enlarged works he-gave for
operam, quod et hodie facit, ut adquisitis undecumque reliquiis
attention which also today he-does that acquired from-everywhere the-relics
beatorum apostolorum et martyrum Christi, in uenerationem
of-the-blessed apostles and martyrs of-Christ in veneration
illorum poneret altaria, distinctis porticibus in hoc ipsum
of-them he-might-place altars in-separate chapels for this very-purpose
intra muros eiusdem ecclesiae, sed et historias passionis eorum,
within the-walls of-the-same church but also the-histories of-the-passion their
una cum ceteris ecclesiasticis uoluminibus, summa industria
together with the-other ecclesiastical volumes with-the-greatest industry
congregans, amplissimam ibi ac nobilissimam bibliothecam
gathering a-most-ample there and most-noble library
fecit, nec non et uasa sancta, et luminaria, aliaque huiusmodi,
he-made nor not also vessels holy and lights and-other of-this-kind
quae ad ornatum domus Dei pertinent, studiosissime
which to the-adornment of-the-house of-God belong most-zealously
parauit. Cantatorem quoque egregium, uocabulo Maban, qui
he-prepared a-cantor also outstanding by-name Maban who

a successoribus discipulorum beati papae Gregorii in Cantia
by the-successors of-the-disciples of-blessed pope Gregory in Kent
fuerat cantandi sonos edoctus, ad se suosque instituendos
had-been of-singing the-sounds taught for himself and-his-own to-be-instructed
accersiit, ac per annos XII tenuit; quatinus et, quae illi non
he-summoned and for years twelve kept so-that both what they not
nouerant, carmina ecclesiastica doceret; et ea, quae quondam
knew songs ecclesiastical he-might-teach and those which once
cognita longo usu uel neglegentia inueterare coeperunt, huius
known by-long use or neglect to-grow-old had-begun his
doctrina priscum renouarentur in statum. Nam et ipse
by-teaching to-the-former might-be-renewed into state for also himself
episcopus Acca cantator erat peritissimus, quomodo etiam in
the-bishop Acca a-cantor was most-skilled as also in
litteris sanctis doctissimus, et in catholicae fidei confessione
letters holy most-learned and in of-the-catholic faith the-confession
castissimus, in ecclesiasticae quoque institutionis regulis
most-pure in of-ecclesiastical also institution the-rules
solertissimus exstiterat; et usquedum praemia piae deuotionis
most-skillful had-been and until the-rewards of-pious devotion
accipiat, existere non desistit; utpote qui a pueritia in
he-receives to-be not he-ceases inasmuch-as who from boyhood in
clero sanctissimi ac Deo dilecti Bosa Eboracensis episcopi
the-clergy of-the-most-holy and to-God beloved Bosa of-York bishop
nutritus atque eruditus est; deinde ad Uilfridum episcopum
nurtured and educated was then to Wilfrid the-bishop
spe melioris propositi adueniens, omnem in eius obsequio
in-hope of-a-better purpose coming all in his service
usque ad obitum illius expleuit aetatem; cum quo etiam
all-the-way to the-death his he-fulfilled age with whom also

Romam ueniens multa illic, quae in patria nequiuerat,
to-Rome coming many-things there which in his-homeland he-had-been-unable
ecclesiae sanctae institutis utilia didicit.
of-the-church holy for-the-institutions useful he-learned

Ut Ceolfrid abbas regi Pictorum architectos ecclesiae, simul et epistulam de catholico pascha uel de tonsura miserit

XXI · CEOLFRITH'S LETTER TO NECHTAN

Nechtan, king of the Picts, has already renounced the Irish Easter and asks Abbot Ceolfrith for architects and for a letter to refute dissenters on Easter and the tonsure. Ceolfrith's letter explains the rules for Easter from the law and the gospel, the equinox, and the nineteen-year cycle, and commends Peter's crown tonsure over that ascribed to Simon Magus, recalling his talk with Adomnán. Nechtan imposes both on his kingdom, replacing the eighty-four-year cycles.

Eo tempore Naiton rex Pictorum, qui septentrionales
at-that time Nechtan king of-the-Picts who the-northern
Brittaniae plagas inhabitant, admonitus ecclesiasticarum
of-Britain regions inhabit admonished of-ecclesiastical
frequenti meditatione scripturarum, abrenuntiauit errori, quo
by-frequent meditation of-the-scriptures renounced the-error by-which
eatenus in obseruatione paschae cum sua gente tenebatur, et
hitherto in the-observance of-Easter with his people he-was-held and
se suosque omnes ad catholicum dominicae resurrectionis
himself and-his-own all to the-catholic of-the-Lord's resurrection
tempus celebrandum perduxit. Quod ut facilius et maiore
time to-be-celebrated led which that more-easily and with-greater
auctoritate perficeret, quaesiuit auxilium de gente
authority he-might-accomplish he-sought help from the-people

Anglorum, quos iamdudum ad exemplum sanctae Romanae
of-the-English whom long-since after the-example of-the-holy Roman
et apostolicae ecclesiae suam religionem instituisse cognouit.
and apostolic church their religion to-have-established he-knew
Siquidem misit legatarios ad uirum uenerabilem Ceolfridum,
indeed he-sent envoys to the-man venerable Ceolfrith
abbatem monasterii beatorum apostolorum Petri et Pauli,
abbot of-the-monastery of-the-blessed apostles Peter and Paul
quod est ad ostium Uiuri amnis, et iuxta amnem
which is at the-mouth of-the-Wear river and beside the-river
Tinam, in loco, qui uocatur Ingyruum, cui ipse post
Tyne in the-place which is-called Jarrow over-which he-himself after
Benedictum, de quo supra diximus, gloriosissime praefuit;
Benedict about whom above we-have-spoken most-gloriously presided
postulans, ut exhortatorias sibi litteras mitteret, quibus
asking that exhortatory to-him letters he-should-send by-which
potentius confutare posset eos, qui pascha non suo tempore
more-powerfully to-refute he-could those who Easter not in-its time
obseruare praesumerent; simul et de tonsurae modo uel
to-observe presumed together also about of-the-tonsure the-manner or
ratione, qua clericos insigniri deceret; excepto, quod etiam
rule by-which clerics to-be-marked befitted except that also
ipse in his non parua ex parte esset inbutus. Sed et
he-himself in these-things not small in part was imbued but also
architectos sibi mitti petiit, qui iuxta morem Romanorum
architects to-himself to-be-sent he-asked who after the-custom of-the-Romans
ecclesiam de lapide in gente ipsius facerent, promittens hanc
a-church of stone in people his should-make promising it
in honorem beati apostolorum principis dedicandam; se
in honor of-the-blessed of-the-apostles prince to-be-dedicated himself
quoque ipsum cum suis omnibus morem sanctae Romanae et
also himself with his all the-custom of-the-holy Roman and

apostolicae ecclesiae semper imitaturum, in quantum dumtaxat
apostolic church always about-to-imitate as far-as only
tam longe a Romanorum loquella et natione segregati
so far from of-the-Romans speech and nation separated
hunc ediscere potuissent. Cuius religiosis uotis ac precibus
this to-learn they-could whose to-religious vows and prayers
fauens reuerentissimus abba Ceolfrid misit architectos, quos
favoring the-most-reverend abbot Ceolfrith sent the-architects whom
petebatur, misit illi et litteras scriptas in hunc modum:
it-was-asked sent to-him also letters written in this manner
'Domino excellentissimo et gloriosissimo regi Naitano,
to-the-lord most-excellent and most-glorious king Nechtan
Ceolfrid abbas in Domino salutem.
Ceolfrith abbot in the-Lord greeting
'Catholicam sancti paschae obseruantiam, quam a nobis,
the-catholic of-holy Easter observance which from us
rex Deo deuote, religioso studio quaesisti, promtissime ac
king to-God devoted with-religious zeal you-have-sought most-promptly and
libentissime tuo desiderio, iuxta quod ab apostolica sede
most-gladly to-your desire according-to what from the-apostolic see
didicimus, patefacere satagimus. Scimus namque caelitus
we-have-learned to-disclose we-strive we-know for from-heaven
sanctae ecclesiae donatum, quotiens ipsi rerum domini
to-holy church granted whenever themselves of-things the-lords
discendae, docendae, custodiendae ueritati operam inpendunt.
to-be-learned to-be-taught to-be-kept to-the-truth attention devote
Nam et uere omnino dixit quidam saecularium scriptorum,
for also truly altogether said a-certain-one of-secular writers
quia felicissimo mundus statu ageretur, si uel reges
that in-the-happiest the-world state would-be-carried-on if either kings
philosopharentur, uel regnarent philosophi. Quod si de
were-philosophers or reigned philosophers but if about

philosophia huius mundi uere intellegere, de statu huius
the-philosophy of-this world truly to-understand about the-state of-this
mundi merito diligere potuit homo huius mundi; quanto magis
world deservedly to-love could a-man of-this world how-much more
ciuibus patriae caelestis in hoc mundo peregrinantibus
by-the-citizens of-the-homeland heavenly in this world sojourning
optandum est, et totis animi uiribus supplicandum, ut,
to-be-wished it-is and with-all of-the-mind strength to-be-prayed that
quo plus in mundo quique ualent, eo amplius eius, qui
by-what more in the-world each are-strong by-that more of-him who
super omnia est, Iudicis mandatis auscultare contendant,
over all is the-Judge to-the-commands to-listen they-strive
atque ad haec obseruanda secum eos quoque, qui sibi
and to these to-be-kept with-them those also who to-them
commissi sunt, exemplis simul et auctoritate instituant?
entrusted are by-examples together and authority they-instruct
'Tres sunt ergo regulae sacris inditae litteris, quibus
three are therefore rules in-sacred placed letters by-which
paschae celebrandi tempus nobis praefinitum, nulla prorsus
of-Easter of-celebrating the-time for-us predetermined by-no at-all
humana licet auctoritate mutari; e quibus duae in lege
human is-allowed authority to-be-changed of which two in the-law
Mosi diuinitus statutae, tertia in euangelio per effectum
of-Moses divinely established the-third in the-gospel through the-effect
dominicae passionis et resurrectionis adiuncta est. Praecepit
of-the-Lord's passion and resurrection added was ordered
enim lex, ut pascha primo mense anni et tertia
for the-law that Easter in-the-first month of-the-year and in-the-third
eiusdem mensis septimana, id est a XV^{a} die usque
of-the-same month week that is from the-fifteenth day all-the-way
ad XXI^{am}, fieri deberet; additum est per institutionem
to the-twenty-first to-be-held should added was through institution

apostolicam ex euangelio, ut in ipsa tertia septimana diem
apostolic from the-gospel that in the-very third week the-day
dominicam expectare, atque in ea temporis paschalis initium
of-the-Lord to-await and in it of-the-time of-Easter the-beginning
tenere debeamus. Quam uidelicet regulam triformem quisquis
to-hold we-ought which namely rule threefold whoever
rite custodierit, numquam in adnotatione festi paschalis
duly shall-have-kept never in the-noting of-the-feast of-Easter
errabit. Uerum si de his singulis enucleatius ac latius
will-err but if about these each more-exactly and more-broadly
audire desideras, scriptum est in Exodo, ubi liberandus
to-hear you-desire written it-is in Exodus where to-be-freed
de Aegypto populus Israel primum pascha facere iubetur,
from Egypt the-people of-Israel the-first Passover to-keep is-ordered
quia: "dixerit Dominus ad Mosen et Aaron: Mensis iste
that said the-Lord to Moses and Aaron month this
uobis principium mensium primus erit in mensibus anni.
to-you the-beginning of-months first will-be in the-months of-the-year
Loquimini ad uniuersum coetum filiorum Israel et dicite
speak to all the-assembly of-the-sons of-Israel and say
eis: X^{a} die mensis huius tollat unusquisque agnum
to-them on-the-tenth day of-month this let-take each a-lamb
per familias et domus suas." Et paulo post: "Et seruabitis
by families and houses their and a-little after and you-shall-keep
eum usque ad XIIII^{am} diem mensis huius; immolabitque
it all-the-way to the-fourteenth day of-month this and-shall-sacrifice
eum uniuersa multitudo filiorum Israel ad uesperam." Quibus
it the-whole multitude of-the-sons of-Israel at evening by-which
uerbis manifestissime constat, quod ita in obseruatione
words most-plainly it-is-clear that so in the-observance
paschali mentio fit diei XIIII^{ae}, ut non tamen in ipsa
of-Easter mention is-made of-the-day fourteenth that not yet on the-very

die XIIII[a] pascha fieri praecipiatur; sed adueniente tandem
day fourteenth Easter to-be-held is-ordered but coming at-last
uespera diei XIIII[ae], id est XV[a] luna, quae initium
the-evening of-the-day fourteenth that is the-fifteenth moon which the-beginning
tertiae septimanae faciat, in caeli faciem prodeunte, agnus
of-the-third week makes into of-heaven the-face coming-forth the-lamb
immolari iubeatur; et quod ipsa sit nox XV[ae] lunae,
to-be-sacrificed is-ordered and that the-very is the-night of-the-fifteenth moon
in qua percussis Aegyptiis Israel est a longa seruitute
in which struck the-Egyptians Israel was from long slavery
redemtus. "VII," inquit, "diebus azyma comedetis." Quibus
redeemed seven he-says for-days unleavened-bread you-shall-eat by-which
item uerbis tota tertia septimana eiusdem primi mensis
likewise words the-whole third week of-the-same first month
decernitur sollemnis esse debere. Sed ne putaremus easdem
is-decreed solemn to-be to-be-bound but lest we-should-think the-same
VII dies a XIIII[a] usque ad XX[am] esse computandas,
seven days from the-fourteenth all-the-way to the-twentieth to-be to-be-counted
continuo subiecit: "In die primo non erit fermentum in
at-once he-added on the-day first not will-be leaven in
domibus uestris. Quicumque comederit fermentum, peribit
houses your whoever shall-have-eaten leaven shall-perish
anima illa de Israel, a die primo usque ad diem
soul that from Israel from the-day first all-the-way to the-day
septimum," et cetera, usquedum ait: "In eadem enim ipsa
seventh and the-rest until he-says in the-same for very
die educam exercitum uestrum de terra Aegypti."
day I-will-lead-out army your from the-land of-Egypt
'Primum ergo diem azymorum appellat eum, in quo
the-first therefore day of-unleavened-bread he-calls that on which
exercitum eorum esset educturus de Aegypto. Constat
army their he-was about-to-lead-out from Egypt it-is-clear

autem, quia non XIIIIª die, in cuius uespera agnus
moreover that not on-the-fourteenth day on whose evening the-lamb
est immolatus, et quae proprie pascha siue phase dicitur;
was sacrificed and which properly Pasch or phase is-called
sed XVª sunt educti ex Aegypto, sicut in libro
but on-the-fifteenth they-were led-out from Egypt as in the-book
Numerorum apertissime scribitur: "Profecti igitur de Ramesse
of-Numbers most-openly is-written having-set-out therefore from Rameses
XVª die mensis primi, altera die phase, filii
on-the-fifteenth day of-the-month first on-the-next day of-the-phase the-sons
Israel in manu excelsa." VII ergo dies azymorum, in
of-Israel with a-hand lifted-up the-seven therefore days of-unleavened-bread on
quarum prima eductus est populus Domini ex Aegypto,
of-which the-first led-out was the-people of-the-Lord from Egypt
ab initio, ut diximus, tertiae septimanae, hoc est a
from the-beginning as we-have-said of-the-third week that is from
XVª die mensis primi usque ad XXIamm eiusdem
the-fifteenth day of-the-month first all-the-way to the-twenty-first of-the-same
mensis diem conpletam computari oportet. Porro dies
month day completed to-be-counted it-is-fitting further the-day
XIIIIª extra hunc numerum separatim sub paschae titulo
fourteenth outside this number separately under of-Passover the-title
praenotatur, sicut Exodi sequentia patenter edocent;
is-noted-beforehand as of-Exodus the-following-passages plainly teach
ubi cum dictum esset: "In eadem enim ipsa die educam
where when said it-had-been in the-same for very day I-will-lead-out
exercitum uestrum de terra Aegypti;" protinus adiunctum
army your from the-land of-Egypt at-once added
est: "Et custodietis diem istum in generationes uestras ritu
it-is and you-shall-keep day this into generations your by-rite
perpetuo. Primo mense, XIIIIª die mensis comedetis
perpetual in-the-first month on-the-fourteenth day of-the-month you-shall-eat

azyma usque ad diem XXI^{am} eiusdem mensis ad
unleavened-bread all-the-way to the-day twenty-first of-the-same month at
uesperam. VII diebus fermentatum non inuenietur in
evening for-seven days leavened not shall-be-found in
domibus uestris." Quis enim non uideat, a XIIII^{a} usque
houses your who for not sees from the-fourteenth all-the-way
ad XXI^{am} non VII solummodo, sed octo potius esse dies,
to the-twenty-first not seven only but eight rather to-be the-days
si et ipsa XIIII^{a} adnumeretur? Sin autem, ut diligentius
if also the-very fourteenth be-counted but-if moreover as more-diligently
explorata scripturae ueritas docet, a uespera diei XIIII^{ae}
explored of-scripture the-truth teaches from the-evening of-the-day fourteenth
usque ad uesperam XXI^{ae} computauerimus, uidebimus
all-the-way to the-evening of-the-twenty-first we-shall-have-counted we-shall-see
profecto, quod ita dies XIIII^{a} uesperam suam in festi
surely that so the-day fourteenth evening its into of-the-feast
paschalis initium prorogat, ut non amplius tota sacra
of-Easter the-beginning prolongs that not more the-whole sacred
sollemnitas, quam VII tantummodo noctes cum totidem
solemnity than seven only nights with as-many
diebus conprehendat; unde uera esse probatur nostra definitio,
days comprises whence true to-be is-proved our definition
qua tempus paschale primo mense anni et tertia
by-which the-time of-Easter in-the-first month of-the-year and in-the-third
eius ebdomada celebrandum esse diximus. Ueraciter enim
its week to-be-celebrated to-be we-said truly for
tertia agitur ebdomada, quod a uespera XIIII^{ae} diei
in-the-third is-kept week what from the-evening of-the-fourteenth day
incipit, et in uespera XXI^{ae} conpletur.
begins and on the-evening of-the-twenty-first is-completed

‘Postquam uero pascha nostrum immolatus est Christus,
after but Passover our sacrificed was Christ
diemque nobis dominicam, quae apud antiquos una uel prima
and-the-day for-us of-the-Lord which among the-ancients the-one or first
sabbati siue sabbatorum uocatur, gaudio suae resurrectionis
of-the-sabbath or of-the-sabbaths is-called by-the-joy of-his resurrection
fecit esse sollemnem; ita hanc apostolica traditio festis
made to-be solemn so this the-apostolic tradition to-the-feasts
paschalibus inseruit, ut nil omnimodis de tempore
of-Easter inserted that nothing in-every-way from the-time
paschae legalis praeoccupandum, nihil minuendum esse
of-the-Passover of-the-law to-be-anticipated nothing to-be-diminished to-be
decerneret. Quin potius statuit, ut expectaretur iuxta
it-decreed but rather it-established that should-be-awaited according-to
praeceptum legis idem primus anni mensis, expectaretur
the-precept of-the-law the-same first of-the-year month should-be-awaited
XIIII[a] dies illius, expectaretur uespera eiusdem. Et cum
the-fourteenth day of-it should-be-awaited the-evening of-the-same and when
haec dies in sabbatum forte inciderit, tolleret unusquisque
this day on the-sabbath by-chance shall-have-fallen should-take each
agnum per familias et domus suas, et immolaret eum
a-lamb by families and houses their and should-sacrifice it
ad uesperam, id est praepararent omnes ecclesiae per
at evening that is should-prepare all the-churches through
orbem, quae unam catholicam faciunt, panem et uinum
the-world which one catholic make bread and wine
in mysterium carnis et sanguinis agni inmaculati, qui
for the-mystery of-the-flesh and blood of-the-lamb immaculate who
abstulit peccata mundi; et praecedente congrua lectionum
took-away the-sins of-the-world and preceding the-fitting of-readings
orationum, caerimoniarum paschalium sollemnitate, offerrent
of-prayers of-ceremonies of-Easter solemnity should-offer

haec Domino in spem futurae suae redemtionis. Ipsa est
these to-the-Lord in hope of-the-future their redemption the-very is
enim eadem nox, in qua de Aegypto per sanguinem
for the-same night in which from Egypt through the-blood
agni Israelitica plebs erepta est; ipsa, in qua per
of-the-lamb the-Israelite people snatched was the-very in which through
resurrectionem Christi liberatus est a morte aeterna populus
the-resurrection of-Christ freed was from death eternal the-people
omnis Dei. Mane autem inlucescente die dominica,
all of-God in-the-morning moreover dawning the-day of-the-Lord
primam paschalis festi diem celebrarent. Ipsa est enim
the-first of-the-Easter feast day they-should-celebrate the-very is for
dies, in qua resurrectionis suae gloriam Dominus multifario
the-day on which of-resurrection his the-glory the-Lord by-manifold
piae reuelationis gaudio discipulis patefecit. Ipsa prima
of-pious revelation joy to-the-disciples disclosed the-very first
dies azymorum, de qua multum distincte in Leuitico
day of-unleavened-bread about which much distinctly in Leviticus
scriptum est: "Mense primo, XIIII^{a} die mensis ad
written it-is in-the-month first on-the-fourteenth day of-the-month at
uesperam phase Domini est, et XV^{a} die mensis huius
evening the-phase of-the-Lord is and on-the-fifteenth day of-the-month this
sollemnitas azymorum Domini est. VII diebus azyma
the-solemnity of-unleavened-bread of-the-Lord is seven for-days unleavened-bread
comedetis. Dies primus erit celeberrimus, sanctusque."
you-shall-eat the-day first shall-be most-celebrated and-holy
'Si ergo fieri posset, ut semper in diem XV^{um} primi
if therefore to-happen it-could that always on the-day fifteenth of-the-first
mensis, id est in lunam XV^{am} dominica dies incurreret,
month that is on the-moon fifteenth the-Lord's day should-fall
uno semper eodemque tempore cum antiquo Dei populo,
in-one always and-the-same time with the-ancient of-God people

quanquam sacramentorum genere discreto, sicut una eademque
although of-sacraments in-kind distinguished as in-one and-the-same
fide, pascha celebrare possemus. Quia uero dies septimanae
faith Easter to-celebrate we-could because but the-day of-the-week
non aequali cum luna tramite procurrit, decreuit apostolica
not with-equal with the-moon path runs-forward decreed the-apostolic
traditio, quae per beatum Petrum Romae praedicata, per
tradition which through blessed Peter at-Rome preached through
Marcum euangelistam et interpretem ipsius Alexandriae
Mark the-evangelist and interpreter his at-Alexandria
confirmata est, ut adueniente primo mense, adueniente in
confirmed was that coming the-first month coming in
eo uespera diei XIIII^{ae}, expectetur etiam dies dominica,
it the-evening of-the-day fourteenth be-awaited also the-day of-the-Lord
a XV^{a} usque ad XXI^{am} diem eiusdem mensis. In
from the-fifteenth all-the-way to the-twenty-first day of-the-same month in
quacumque enim harum inuenta fuerit, merito in ea
whichever for of-these found it-shall-have-been deservedly in it
pascha celebrabitur; quia nimirum haec ad numerum pertinet
Easter will-be-celebrated because of-course this to the-number belongs
illarum VII dierum, quibus azyma celebrari iubetur.
of-those seven days on-which unleavened-bread to-be-celebrated is-ordered
Itaque fit, ut numquam pascha nostrum a septimana
and-so it-comes-about that never Easter our from the-week
mensis primi tertia in utramuis partem declinet; sed uel
of-the-month first third to either side deviate but either
totam eam, id est omnes VII legalium azymorum dies, uel
whole it that is all the-seven of-the-legal unleavened-bread days or
certe aliquos de illis teneat. Nam etsi saltim unum ex eis,
certainly some of them it-holds for even-if at-least one of them
hoc est ipsum septimum adprehenderit, quem tam excellenter
that is the-very seventh it-shall-have-taken which so excellently

scriptura commendat: “Dies autem,” inquiens, “septimus erit
scripture commends the-day moreover saying the-seventh shall-be
celebrior et sanctior, nullumque seruile opus fiet in
more-celebrated and holier and-no servile work shall-be-done on
eo”; nullus arguere nos poterit, quod non recte dominicum
it no-one to-accuse us will-be-able that not rightly the-Lord's
paschae diem, quem de euangelio suscepimus, in ipsa, quam
of-Easter day which from the-gospel we-have-received in the-very which
lex statuit, tertia primi mensis ebdomada celebremus.’
the-law established third of-the-first month week we-celebrate
‘Cuius obseruantiae catholica ratione patefacta, patet e
of-which observance the-catholic reasoning disclosed lies-open on-the
contrario error inrationabilis eorum, qui praefixos in lege
contrary the-error unreasonable of-those who the-prefixed in the-law
terminos, nulla cogente necessitate, uel anticipare uel
bounds no compelling necessity either to-anticipate or
transcendere praesumunt. Namque sine ratione necessitatis
to-overstep presume for without reason of-necessity
alicuius anticipant illi tempus in lege praescriptum, qui
any anticipate they the-time in the-law prescribed who
dominicum paschae diem a XIIII^{a} mensis primi usque
the-Lord's of-Easter day from the-fourteenth of-the-month first all-the-way
ad XX^{am} putant lunam esse seruandum. Cum enim a
to the-twentieth think moon to-be to-be-kept when for from
uespera diei XIII^{ae} uigilias sanctae noctis celebrare incipiunt,
the-evening of-the-day thirteenth the-vigils of-the-holy night to-celebrate they-begin
claret, quod illam in exordio sui paschae diem statuunt,
it-is-clear that that in the-beginning of-their Easter day they-set
cuius nullam omnino mentionem in decreto legis inueniunt.
of-which no at-all mention in the-decree of-the-law they-find
Et cum XXI^{a} die mensis pascha dominicum celebrare
and when on-the-twenty-first day of-the-month Easter of-the-Lord to-celebrate

refugiunt, patet profecto, quod illam per omnia diem a
they-shun it-lies-open surely that that in all-things day from
sua sollemnitate secernunt, quam lex maiore prae ceteris
their solemnity they-separate which the-law with-greater before the-others
festiuitate memorabilem saepenumero commendat; sicque diem
festivity memorable very-often commends and-so the-day
paschae ordine peruerso, et aliquando in secunda ebdomada
of-Easter in-order perverse both sometimes in the-second week
totam conpleant, et numquam in ebdomadae tertiae die
wholly they-complete and never in of-the-week third on-the-day
septima ponant; rursumque, qui a XVI[a] die mensis
seventh they-place and-again those-who from the-sixteenth day of-the-month
saepedicti usque ad XXII[am] pascha celebrandum magis
often-mentioned all-the-way to the-twenty-second Easter to-be-celebrated rather
autumant, non minore utique errore, tametsi altero latere
suppose with-no lesser surely error although on-the-other side
a recto ueritatis tramite diuertunt, et ueluti naufragia
from the-right of-truth path turn-aside and as-if the-shipwrecks
Scyllae fugientes, in Charybdi uoraginem submergendi
of-Scylla fleeing into of-Charybdis the-whirlpool of-drowning
decidunt. Nam cum a luna XVI[a] primi mensis
fall for when from the-moon sixteenth of-the-first month
oriente, id est a uespera diei XV[ae] pascha incipiendum
rising that is from the-evening of-the-day fifteenth Easter to-be-begun
doceant; nimirum constat, quia XIIII[am] diem mensis
they-teach of-course it-is-clear that the-fourteenth day of-the-month
eiusdem, quam lex primitus et praecipue commendat,
same which the-law first and especially commends
a sua prorsus sollemnitate secludunt; ita ut XV[ae], in
from their utterly solemnity they-exclude so that the-fifteenth in
qua populus Dei ab Aegyptia seruitute redemtus est, et
which the-people of-God from Egyptian slavery redeemed was and

in qua Dominus suo mundum sanguine a peccatorum
in which the-Lord by-his the-world blood from of-sins
tenebris liberauit, in qua etiam sepultus spem nobis post
the-darkness freed in which also buried hope to-us after
mortem beatae quietis tribuit, uix uesperam tangant.
death of-blessed rest he-gave scarcely the-evening they-touch
'Idemque poenam erroris sui in semet ipsos recipientes, cum
and-the-same the-penalty of-error their on them selves receiving when
in XXII[a] die mensis paschae diem statuunt dominicum,
on the-twenty-second day of-the-month of-Easter the-day they-set of-the-Lord
legitimos utique terminos paschae aperta transgressione uiolant,
the-lawful surely bounds of-Easter by-open transgression they-violate
utpote qui ab illius diei uespera pascha incipiunt, in qua hoc
inasmuch-as who from of-that day the-evening Easter they-begin on which this
lex consummari et perfici debere decreuit, illam in pascha
the-law to-be-consummated and to-be-perfected ought decreed that in Easter
diem adsignent primam, cuius in lege mentio nulla usquam
the-day they-assign first of-which in the-law mention none anywhere
repperitur, id est quartae primam septimanae. Qui utrique
is-found that is of-the-fourth the-first week who both
non solum in definitione et computo lunaris aetatis, sed et
not only in the-definition and reckoning of-the-lunar age but also
in mensis primi nonnumquam inuentione falluntur. Quae
in of-the-month first sometimes the-finding are-deceived which
disputatio maior est, quam epistula hac uel ualeat conprehendi,
disputation greater is than letter by-this either can to-be-comprised
uel debeat. Tantum hoc dicam, quod per aequinoctium uernale
or ought this-much this I-shall-say that by the-equinox vernal
semper inerrabiliter possit inueniri, qui mensis iuxta
always without-error it-can to-be-found which month according-to
computum lunae primus anni, qui esse debeat ultimus.
the-reckoning of-the-moon first of-the-year which to-be ought the-last

Aequinoctium autem iuxta sententiam omnium Orientalium
the-equinox moreover according-to the-opinion of-all the-Easterners
et maxime Aegyptiorum, qui prae ceteris doctoribus calculandi
and chiefly of-the-Egyptians who before the-other doctors of-calculating
palmam tenent, XII Kalendarum Aprilium die prouenire
the-palm hold on-the-twelfth of-the-Kalends of-April day to-fall
consueuit, ut etiam ipsi horologica inspectione probamus.
is-accustomed as also ourselves by-horological inspection we-prove
Quaecumque ergo luna ante aequinoctium plena est, XIIII[a]
whatever therefore moon before the-equinox full is the-fourteenth
uidelicet uel XV[a] existens, haec ad praecedentis anni
namely or fifteenth being this to of-the-preceding year
nouissimum pertinet mensem, ideoque paschae celebrando
the-last belongs month and-therefore for-Easter to-be-celebrated
habilis non est. Quae uero post aequinoctium, uel in ipso
fit not is which but after the-equinox or on the-very
aequinoctio suum plenilunium habet, in hac absque ulla
equinox its full-moon has on this without any
dubietate, quia primi mensis est, et antiquos pascha
doubt because of-the-first month it-is both the-ancients Easter
celebrare solitos, et nos, ubi dominica dies aduenerit,
to-celebrate accustomed and we when the-Lord's day shall-have-come
celebrare debere noscendum est. Quod ita fieri oportere illa
to-celebrate ought to-be-known it-is which so to-happen it-behooves that
nimirum ratio cogit, quia in Genesi scriptum est, quod "fecit
of-course reason compels that in Genesis written it-is that made
Deus duo magna luminaria; luminare maius, ut praeesset diei;
God two great lights the-light greater to rule the-day
et luminare minus, ut praeesset nocti"; uel, sicut alia dicit
and the-light lesser to rule the-night or as another says
editio, "luminare maius in inchoationem diei, et luminare
edition the-light greater for the-beginning of-the-day and the-light

minus in inchoationem noctis." Sicut ergo prius sol a
lesser for the-beginning of-the-night as therefore first the-sun from
medio procedens orientis, aequinoctium uernale suo praefixit
the-middle proceeding of-the-east the-equinox vernal by-its marked
exortu; deinde luna, sole ad uesperam occidente, et ipsa
rising then the-moon the-sun at evening setting also itself
plena a medio secuta est orientis; ita omnibus annis idem
full from the-middle followed has of-the-east so in-all years the-same
primus lunae mensis eodem necesse est ordine seruari, ut
first of-the-moon month in-the-same necessary it-is order to-be-kept that
non ante aequinoctium, sed uel ipso aequinoctii die, sicut
not before the-equinox but either on-the-very of-the-equinox day as
in principio factum est, uel eo transcenso plenilunium habere
in the-beginning done it-was or it passed the-full-moon to-have
debeat. At si uno saltim die plenilunium tempus aequinoctii
it-ought but if by-one at-least day the-full-moon the-time of-the-equinox
praecesserit, non hanc primo mensi anni incipientis, sed
shall-have-preceded not this to-the-first month of-the-year beginning but
ultimo potius praeteriti lunam esse adscribendam; et ideo
to-the-last rather of-the-past moon to-be to-be-ascribed and therefore
festis paschalibus inhabilem memorata ratio probat.
for-the-feasts of-Easter unfit the-mentioned reason proves
'Quod si mysticam quoque uos in his rationem audire
but if the-mystical also you in these-things reason to-hear
delectat, primo mense anni, qui etiam mensis nouorum
delights in-the-first month of-the-year which also the-month of-new-things
dictus est, pascha facere iubemur; quia renouato ad amorem
called was Easter to-keep we-are-ordered because renewed to the-love
caelestium spiritu mentis nostrae, sacramenta dominicae
of-heavenly-things the-spirit of-mind our the-sacraments of-the-Lord's
resurrectionis et ereptionis nostrae celebrare debemus, tertia
resurrection and deliverance our to-celebrate we-ought in-the-third

eiusdem mensis septimana facere praecipimur; quia ante legem
of-the-same month week to-keep we-are-instructed because before the-law
et sub lege promissus, tertio tempore saeculi cum gratia
and under the-law promised in-the-third age of-the-world with grace
uenit ipse, qui pascha nostrum immolaretur Christus;
came he-himself who as-Passover our was-to-be-sacrificed Christ
quia tertia post immolationem suae passionis die resurgens
because on-the-third after the-sacrifice of-his passion day rising
a mortuis, hanc dominicam uocari, et in ea nos annuatim
from the-dead this the-Lord's to-be-called and in it us yearly
paschalia eiusdem resurrectionis uoluit festa celebrare; quia nos
the-Easter of-the-same resurrection he-willed feasts to-celebrate because we
quoque ita solum ueraciter eius sollemnia celebramus, si per
also so only truly his solemnities celebrate if through
fidem, spem et caritatem pascha, id est transitum, de hoc
faith hope and charity Passover that is the-passing from this
mundo ad Patrem, cum illo facere curamus. Post aequinoctium
world to the-Father with him to-make we-take-care after the-equinox
ueris plenilunium mensis praecipimur obseruare paschalis;
of-spring the-full-moon of-the-month we-are-instructed to-observe of-Easter
ut uidelicet primo sol longiorem nocte faciat diem,
that namely first the-sun longer than-the-night make the-day
deinde luna plenum suae lucis orbem mundo praesentet;
then the-moon the-full of-its light orb to-the-world present
quia primo quidem sol iustitiae, in cuius pennis est sanitas,
because first indeed the-sun of-justice in whose wings is healing
id est Dominus Iesus, per resurrectionis suae triumphum
that is the-Lord Jesus through of-resurrection his the-triumph
cunctas mortis tenebras superauit; ac sic ascendens in caelos,
all of-death the-darkness overcame and so ascending into the-heavens
misso desuper Spiritu, ecclesiam suam, quae saepe lunae
sent from-above the-Spirit church his which often of-the-moon

uocabulo designatur, internae gratiae luce repleuit. Quem
by-the-name is-designated of-inner grace with-the-light filled which
uidelicet ordinem nostrae salutis propheta contemplatus aiebat:
namely order of-our salvation the-prophet contemplating said
"Eleuatus est sol, et luna stetit in ordine suo."
lifted-up was the-sun and the-moon stood in order its
'Qui ergo plenitudinem lunae paschalis ante aequinoctium
who therefore the-fullness of-the-moon of-Easter before the-equinox
prouenire posse contenderit, talis in mysteriorum
to-fall to-be-able shall-have-contended such-a-man in of-the-mysteries
celebratione maximorum a sanctarum quidem scripturarum
the-celebration greatest from of-the-holy indeed scriptures
doctrina discordat; concordat autem eis, qui sine
the-teaching disagrees agrees moreover with-those who without
praeueniente gratia Christi se saluari posse confidunt;
preceding grace of-Christ themselves to-be-saved to-be-able trust
qui etsi uera lux tenebras mundi moriendo ac resurgendo
who even-if the-true light the-darkness of-the-world by-dying and by-rising
numquam uicisset, perfectam se habere posse iustitiam
never had-conquered perfect themselves to-have to-be-able justice
dogmatizare praesumunt. Itaque post aequinoctialem solis
to-teach presume and-so after the-equinoctial of-the-sun
exortum, post plenilunium primi mensis hunc ex ordine
rising after the-full-moon of-the-first month this in order
subsequens, id est post conpletam diem eiusdem mensis
following that is after completed day of-the-same month
XIIII^{am}, quae cuncta ex lege obseruanda accepimus,
fourteenth which all from the-law to-be-observed we-have-received
expectamus adhuc monente euangelio in ipsa ebdomada
we-await still admonishing the-gospel in the-very week
tertia tempus diei dominicae, et sic demum uotiua
third the-time of-the-day of-the-Lord and so at-last the-votive

paschae nostri festa celebramus, ut indicemus nos non
of-Easter our feasts we-celebrate that we-may-show ourselves not
cum antiquis excussum Aegyptiae seruitutis iugum uenerari,
with the-ancients the-shaken-off of-Egyptian slavery yoke to-venerate
sed redemtionem totius mundi, quae in antiqui Dei
but the-redemption of-the-whole world which in of-the-ancient of-God
populi liberatione praefigurata, in Christi autem resurrectione
people the-liberation prefigured in of-Christ moreover the-resurrection
conpleta est, deuota fide ac dilectione colere, utque
completed was with-devoted faith and love to-worship and-that
resurrectionis etiam nostrae, quam eadem die dominica
of-resurrection also our which on-the-same day of-the-Lord
futuram credimus, spe nos certissima gaudere signemus.
about-to-be we-believe in-hope ourselves most-sure to-rejoice we-may-signify
'Hic autem, quem uobis sequendum monstramus, computus
this moreover which to-you to-be-followed we-show the-reckoning
paschae decennouenali circulo continetur; qui dudum quidem,
of-Easter in-the-nineteen-year cycle is-contained which long-ago indeed
hoc est ipsis apostolorum temporibus, iam seruari in
that is in-the-very of-the-apostles times already to-be-kept in
ecclesia coepit, maxime Romae et Aegypti, ut supra iam
the-church began chiefly at-Rome and in-Egypt as above already
diximus. Sed per industriam Eusebii, qui a beato martyre
we-have-said but by the-industry of-Eusebius who from the-blessed martyr
Pamphylo cognomen habet, distinctius in ordinem conpositus
Pamphilus the-surname has more-distinctly into order composed
est; ut quod eatenus per Alexandriae pontificem singulis
it-was so-that what hitherto through of-Alexandria the-pontiff in-each
annis per omnes ecclesias mandari consuerat, iam
years through all churches to-be-sent had-been-accustomed already
deinde congesta in ordinem serie lunae XIIII[ae] facillime
thenceforth gathered into order by-the-series of-the-moon fourteenth most-easily

posset ab omnibus sciri. Cuius computum paschalis
could by all to-be-known whose reckoning of-Easter
Theophilus Alexandriae praesul in centum annorum tempus
Theophilus of-Alexandria the-bishop for a-hundred years' time
Theodosio imperatori conposuit. Item successor eius Cyrillus
for-Theodosius the-emperor composed likewise successor his Cyril
seriem XC et V annorum in quinque decennouenalibus
a-series of-ninety and five of-years in five nineteen-year
circulis conprehendit; post quem Dionysius Exiguus totidem
cycles comprised after whom Dionysius Exiguus as-many
alios ex ordine pari schemate subnexuit, qui ad nostra usque
others in order in-like scheme appended which to our all-the-way
tempora pertingebant. Quibus termino adpropinquantibus, tanta
times reached which to-the-end approaching such
hodie calculatorum exuberat copia, ut etiam in nostris
today of-calculators abounds an-abundance that even in our
per Brittaniam ecclesiis plures sint, qui mandatis memoriae
through Britain churches many there-are who committed to-memory
ueteribus illis Aegyptiorum argumentis, facillime possint in
old those of-the-Egyptians arguments most-easily can into
quotlibet spatia temporum paschales protendere circulos,
any-number-of spaces of-times of-Easter extend the-cycles
etiamsi ad quingentos usque et XXX duos uoluerint
even-if to five-hundred all-the-way and thirty two they-wished
annos; quibus expletis, omnia, quae ad solis et lunae,
years which completed all-things which to of-the-sun and of-the-moon
mensis et septimanae consequentiam spectant, eodem,
of-the-month and of-the-week the-sequence look in-the-same
quo prius, ordine recurrunt. Ideo autem circulos eosdem
in-which before order recur therefore moreover the-cycles same
temporum instantium uobis mittere supersedimus, quia de
of-the-times present to-you to-send we-have-refrained because about

ratione tantum temporis paschalis instrui quaerentes,
the-reckoning only of-the-time of-Easter to-be-instructed seeking
ipsos uobis circulos paschae catholicos abundare probastis.
the-very to-you cycles of-Easter catholic to-abound you-have-shown
'Uerum his de pascha succincte, ut petisti, strictimque
but these-things about Easter concisely as you-asked and-briefly
commemoratis, tonsuram quoque, de qua pariter uobis
recalled the-tonsure also about which alike to-you
litteras fieri uoluisti, hortor, ut ecclesiasticam et
letters to-be-made you-wished I-urge that an-ecclesiastical and
Christianae fidei congruam habere curetis. Et quidem
with-the-Christian faith fitting to-have you-take-care and indeed
scimus, quia neque apostoli omnes uno eodemque sunt modo
we-know that neither the-apostles all in-one and-the-same were manner
adtonsi, neque nunc ecclesia catholica, sicut una fide, spe, et
tonsured nor now the-church catholic as in-one faith hope and
caritate in Deum consentit, ita etiam una atque indissimili
charity in God agrees so also in-one and undifferent
totum per orbem tonsurae sibi forma congruit. Denique,
whole through the-world of-tonsure for-itself the-form agrees finally
ut superiora, id est patriarcharum, tempora respiciamus,
that the-former that is of-the-patriarchs times we-may-look-back-on
Iob, exemplar patientiae, dum ingruente tribulationum articulo
Job the-exemplar of-patience when coming-upon of-tribulations the-crisis
caput totondit, probauit utique, quia tempore felicitatis
his-head shaved proved surely that in-the-time of-happiness
capillos nutrire consuerat. At Ioseph et ipse castitatis,
his-hair to-grow he-had-been-accustomed but Joseph also himself of-chastity
humilitatis, pietatis, ceterarumque uirtutum exsecutor ac doctor
of-humility of-piety and-of-the-other virtues a-practicer and teacher
eximius, cum seruitio absoluendus adtonsus esse legitur,
excellent when from-slavery to-be-released tonsured to-have-been is-read

patet profecto, quia tempore seruitutis intonsis in carcere
it-is-clear surely that in-the-time of-slavery with-unshorn in prison
crinibus manere solebat. Ecce uterque uir Dei diuersum ab
hair to-remain he-was-wont behold each man of-God different from
altero uultus habitum foris praemonstrabat, quorum tamen
the-other of-face the-appearance outside showed whose yet
intus conscientia in parili uirtutum sibi gratia concordabat.
within the-conscience in equal of-virtues with-itself grace agreed
'Uerum, etsi profiteri nobis liberum est, quia tonsurae
but although to-profess for-us free it-is that of-the-tonsure
discrimen non noceat, quibus pura in Deum fides, et
the-difference not harms to-those-for-whom pure in God faith and
caritas in proximum sincera est; maxime cum numquam
charity toward neighbor sincere is chiefly since never
patribus catholicis sicut de paschae uel fidei diuersitate
among-the-fathers catholic as about of-Easter or of-faith diversity
conflictus, ita etiam de tonsurae differentia legatur aliqua
conflict so also about of-tonsure the-difference is-read some
fuisse controuersia; inter omnes tamen, quas uel in
to-have-been controversy among all yet which either in
ecclesia, uel in uniuerso hominum genere repperimus tonsuras,
the-church or in the-whole of-men race we-find tonsures
nullam magis sequendam nobis amplectendamque iure dixerim
none more to-be-followed by-us and-to-be-embraced rightly I-would-say
ea, quam in capite suo gestabat ille, cui se confitenti
than-that which on head his bore he to-whom himself confessing
Dominus ait: "Tu es Petrus, et super hanc petram aedificabo
the-Lord says you are Peter and upon this rock I-will-build
ecclesiam meam, et portae inferni non praeualebunt aduersus
church my and the-gates of-hell not shall-prevail against
eam; et tibi dabo claues regni caelorum"; nullam
it and to-you I-will-give the-keys of-the-kingdom of-the-heavens none

magis abominandam detestandamque merito cunctis fidelibus
more to-be-abominated and-to-be-detested deservedly by-all the-faithful
crediderim ea, quam habebat ille, cui gratiam Spiritus
I-would-believe than-that which had he to-whom the-grace of-the-Spirit
Sancti conparare uolenti dicit idem Petrus: "Pecunia tua
Holy to-buy wishing says the-same Peter money your
tecum sit in perditionem, quoniam donum Dei existimasti
with-you be to perdition because the-gift of-God you-have-thought
per pecuniam possideri; non est tibi pars neque sors
through money to-be-possessed not is to-you part nor lot
in sermone hoc." Neque uero ob id tantum in coronam
in word this nor indeed for that only into a-crown
adtondemur, quia Petrus ita adtonsus est; sed quia Petrus
we-are-tonsured because Peter so tonsured was but because Peter
in memoriam dominicae passionis ita adtonsus est, idcirco et
in memory of-the-Lord's passion so tonsured was therefore also
nos, qui per eandem passionem saluari desideramus, ipsius
we who through the-same passion to-be-saved desire of-the-very
passionis signum cum illo in uertice, summa uidelicet corporis
passion the-sign with him on the-crown highest namely of-body
nostri parte gestamus. Sicut enim omnis ecclesia, quia per
our part bear as for all the-church because through
mortem sui uiuificatoris ecclesia facta est, signum sanctae
the-death of-its life-giver church made was the-sign of-the-holy
crucis eius in fronte portare consueuit ut crebro uexilli
cross his on the-forehead to-carry is-accustomed that by-the-frequent of-banner
huius munimine a malignorum spirituum defendatur
this protection from of-evil spirits it-may-be-defended
incursibus; crebra huius admonitione doceatur se
the-attacks by-the-frequent of-this admonition it-may-be-taught itself
quoque carnem suam cum uitiis et concupiscentiis crucifigere
also the-flesh its with vices and lusts to-crucify

debere; ita etiam oportet eos, qui uel monachi uotum,
ought so also it-is-fitting those who either of-a-monk the-vow
uel gradum clericatus habentes, artioribus se necesse
or the-rank of-the-clergy having with-straiter themselves need
habent pro Domino continentiae frenis astringere, formam
have for the-Lord of-continence with-reins to-bind the-form
quoque coronae, quam ipse in passione spineam portauit
also of-the-crown which he-himself in the-passion of-thorns bore
in capite, ut spinas ac tribulos peccatorum nostrorum
on the-head that the-thorns and thistles of-sins our
portaret, id est exportaret et auferret a nobis, suo
he-might-bear that is might-carry-away and might-take-away from us his
quemque in capite per tonsuram praeferre; ut se etiam
each on head through the-tonsure to-show that themselves also
inrisiones et obprobria pro illo libenter ac promte omnia
mockeries and reproaches for him gladly and readily all
sufferre ipso etiam frontispicio doceant; ut coronam
to-suffer by-the-very also front they-may-show that the-crown
uitae aeternae, quam repromisit Deus diligentibus se, se
of-life eternal which has-promised God to-those-loving him themselves
semper expectare, proque huius perceptione et aduersa
always to-await and-for of-this the-receiving both the-adversities
se mundi et prospera contemnere designent. Ceterum
themselves of-the-world and prosperities to-despise they-may-signify but-for-the-rest
tonsuram eam, quam magum ferunt habuisse Simonem,
the-tonsure that which the-magician they-say to-have-had Simon
quis, rogo, fidelium non statim cum ipsa magia primo
who I-ask of-the-faithful not at-once with the-very magic first
detestetur et merito exsufflet aspectu? Quae in frontis
would-detest and deservedly blow-away by-the-sight which on of-the-forehead
quidem superficie coronae uidetur speciem praeferre; sed
indeed the-surface of-a-crown seems the-appearance to-show but

ubi ad ceruicem considerando perueneris, decurtatam eam,
when to the-neck by-considering you-shall-have-come cut-short that
quam te uidere putabas, inuenies coronam; ut merito
which you to-see thought you-will-find crown so-that deservedly
talem simoniacis et non Christianis habitum conuenire
such to-simoniacs and not to-Christians habit to-befit
cognoscas; qui in praesenti quidem uita a deceptis
you-may-recognize who in the-present indeed life by deceived
hominibus putabantur digni perpetuae gloria coronae; sed
men were-thought worthy of-perpetual of-the-glory crown but
in ea, quae hanc sequitur uitam, non solum omni spe
in that which this follows life not only of-all hope
coronae priuati, sed aeterna insuper sunt poena damnati.
of-a-crown deprived but by-eternal moreover are punishment damned
'Neque uero me haec ita prosecutum aestimes, quasi eos,
nor indeed me these-things so to-have-set-forth think as-if those
qui hanc tonsuram habent, condemnandos iudicem, si fide
who this tonsure have to-be-condemned I-judge if by-faith
et operibus unitati catholicae fauerint; immo confidenter
and works to-unity catholic they-have-favored nay confidently
profiteor plurimos ex eis sanctos ac Deo dignos extitisse,
I-profess very-many of them holy and of-God worthy to-have-been
ex quibus est Adamnan, abbas et sacerdos Columbiensium
of whom is Adomnán abbot and priest of-the-Columbans
egregius, qui cum legatus suae gentis ad Aldfridum regem
outstanding who when envoy of-his people to Aldfrith the-king
missus, nostrum quoque monasterium uidere uoluisset,
sent our also monastery to-see had-wished
miramque in moribus ac uerbis prudentiam, humilitatem,
and-wonderful in character and words prudence humility
religionem ostenderet, dixi illi inter alia conloquens:
religion showed I-said to-him among other-things conversing

"Obsecro, sancte frater, qui ad coronam te uitae, quae
I-beseech holy brother you-who to the-crown you of-life which
terminum nesciat, tendere credis, quid contrario tuae fidei
an-end knows-not to-strive believe why with-contrary to-your faith
habitu terminatam in capite coronae imaginem portas?
appearance ended on the-head of-a-crown the-image do-you-bear
et si beati Petri consortium quaeris, cur eius, quem ille
and if of-blessed Peter the-fellowship you-seek why of-him whom he
anathematizauit, tonsurae imaginem imitaris? et non potius
anathematized of-the-tonsure the-image do-you-imitate and not rather
eius, cum quo in aeternum beatus uiuere cupis, etiam nunc
his with whom for ever blessed to-live you-desire also now
habitum te, quantum potes, diligere monstras?" Respondit ille:
the-habit you as-much-as you-can to-love show he-answered he
"Scias pro certo, frater mi dilecte, quia etsi Simonis
you-should-know for certain brother my beloved that although of-Simon
tonsuram ex consuetudine patria habeam, simoniacam tamen
the-tonsure from custom ancestral I-have the-simoniacal yet
perfidiam tota mente detestor ac respuo; beatissimi
treachery with-whole mind I-detest and reject of-the-most-blessed
autem apostolorum principis, quantum mea paruitas sufficit,
moreover of-the-apostles prince as-far-as my littleness suffices
uestigia sequi desidero." At ego: "Credo," inquam, "uere,
the-footsteps to-follow I-desire but I I-believe I-said truly
quod ita sit; sed tamen indicio fit, quod ea, quae
that so it-is but yet as-a-sign it-becomes that those-things which
apostoli Petri sunt, in abdito cordis amplectimini,
of-the-apostle Peter are in the-hidden-part of-the-heart you-embrace
si quae eius esse nostis, etiam in facie tenetis. Namque
if what his to-be you-know also on the-face you-hold for
prudentiam tuam facillime diiudicare reor, quod aptius multo
prudence your most-easily to-judge I-think that more-fitting by-much

sit, eius, quem corde toto abominaris, cuiusque horrendam
it-is of-him whom with-heart whole you-abominate and-whose dreadful
faciem uidere refugis, habitum uultus a tuo uultu Deo
face to-see you-shun the-appearance of-face from your face to-God
iam dicato separare; et econtra eius, quem apud Deum
already dedicated to-separate and on-the-other-hand of-him whom with God
habere patronum quaeris, sicut facta uel monita cupis
to-have as-patron you-seek as the-deeds or admonitions you-desire
sequi, sic etiam morem habitus te imitari condeceat."
to-follow so also the-custom of-appearance you to-imitate it-befits
'Haec tunc Adamnano dixi, qui quidem quantum conspectis
these-things then to-Adomnán I-said who indeed how-much seen
ecclesiarum nostrarum statutis profecisset, probauit, cum
of-churches our the-statutes he-had-profited proved when
reuersus ad Scottiam, multas postea gentis eiusdem turbas ad
having-returned to Ireland many afterward of-people the-same crowds to
catholicam temporis paschalis obseruantiam sua praedicatione
the-catholic of-the-time of-Easter observance by-his preaching
correxit; tametsi eos, qui in Hii insula morabantur, monachos,
he-corrected although those who in Iona island dwelt monks
quibusque speciali rectoris iure praeerat, necdum ad uiam
over-whom by-special of-ruler right he-presided not-yet to the-way
statuti melioris reducere ualebat. Tonsuram quoque, si
of-the-statute better to-bring-back he-was-able the-tonsure also if
tantum sibi auctoritatis subesset, emendare meminisset.
so-much to-him of-authority were-present to-amend he-would-have-remembered
'Sed et tuam nunc prudentiam, rex, admoneo, ut ea, quae
but also your now prudence king I-admonish that those-things which
unitati catholicae et apostolicae ecclesiae concinnant, una
to-the-unity of-the-catholic and apostolic church accord together
cum gente, cui te Rex regum et Dominus dominorum
with the-people over-which you the-King of-kings and Lord of-lords

praefecit, in omnibus seruare contendas. Sic enim fit, ut
has-set in all-things to-keep you-strive thus for it-comes-about that
post acceptam temporalis regni potentiam ipse beatissimus
after received of-temporal kingdom the-power the-very most-blessed
apostolorum princeps caelestis quoque regni tibi tuisque
of-the-apostles prince of-the-heavenly also kingdom to-you and-to-yours
cum ceteris electis libens pandat introitum. Gratia te Regis
with the-other elect gladly may-open the-entrance the-grace you of-the-King
aeterni longiori tempore regnantem ad nostram omnium
eternal for-longer time reigning for our of-all
pacem custodiat incolumem, dilectissime in Christo fili.'
peace may-keep unharmed most-beloved in Christ son
Haec epistula cum praesente rege Naitono multisque uiris
this letter when being-present the-king Nechtan and-many men
doctioribus esset lecta, ac diligenter ab his, qui intellegere
more-learned had-been read and diligently by those who to-understand
poterant, in linguam eius propriam interpretata, multum de
could into tongue his own interpreted much at
eius exhortatione gauisus esse perhibetur; ita ut exsurgens
his exhortation rejoiced to-have is-said so that rising
de medio optimatum suorum consessu, genua flecteret in
from the-middle of-nobles his assembly his-knees he-bent to
terram, Deo gratias agens, quod tale munusculum de terra
the-earth to-God thanks giving that such a-little-gift from the-land
Anglorum mereretur accipere. 'Et quidem et antea noui,'
of-the-English he-deserved to-receive and indeed also before I-knew
inquit, 'quia haec erat uera paschae celebratio, sed in tantum
he-says that this was the-true of-Easter celebration but in so-much
modo rationem huius temporis obseruandi cognosco, ut parum
now the-reason of-this time of-observing I-learn that little
mihi omnimodis uidear de his antea intellexisse. Unde
to-me in-every-way I-seem about these-things before to-have-understood whence

palam profiteor uobisque, qui adsidetis, praesentibus protestor,
openly I-profess and-to-you who sit-by present I-declare
quia hoc obseruare tempus paschae cum uniuersa mea gente
that this to-observe the-time of-Easter with all my people
perpetuo uolo; hanc accipere debere tonsuram, quam plenam
forever I-wish this to-receive ought tonsure which full
esse rationis audimus, omnes, qui in meo regno sunt, clericos
to-be of-reason we-hear all who in my kingdom are clerics
decerno.' Nec mora, quae dixerat, regia auctoritate perfecit.
I-decree nor delay what he-had-said by-royal authority he-accomplished
Statim namque iussu puplico mittebantur ad transcribendum,
at-once for by-order public were-sent for copying
discendum, obseruandum, per uniuersas Pictorum prouincias
learning observing through all of-the-Picts the-provinces
circuli paschae decennouenales, oblitteratis per omnia erroneis
the-cycles of-Easter nineteen-year blotted-out in all-things the-erroneous
LXXX et IIII annorum circulis. Adtondebantur omnes in
of-eighty and four years cycles were-tonsured all into
coronam ministri altaris ac monachi; et quasi nouo se
a-crown the-ministers of-the-altar and monks and as-if to-a-new itself
discipulatui beatissimi apostolorum principis Petri subditam,
discipleship of-the-most-blessed of-the-apostles prince Peter subjected
eiusque tutandam patrocinio gens correcta gaudebat.
and-by-his to-be-protected patronage the-people corrected rejoiced

Ut Hiienses monachi cum subiectis sibi monasteriis canonicum praedicante Ecgbercto celebrare pascha coeperint

XXII · EGBERT BRINGS IONA TO THE ROMAN EASTER

In 716 Egbert comes to Iona and persuades its monks to adopt the catholic Easter and the crown tonsure, while the Britons persist in their old ways. Egbert stays thirteen years and dies on Easter Day 729, when it fell on a date never kept there before.

Nec multo post illi quoque, qui insulam Hii incolebant,
nor much after they also who the-island of-Iona inhabited
monachi Scotticae nationis cum his, quae sibi erant
monks of-the-Irish nation with those which to-them were
subdita, monasteriis ad ritum paschae ac tonsurae canonicum
subject monasteries to the-rite of-Easter and of-tonsure canonical
Domino procurante perducti sunt. Siquidem anno ab
the-Lord bringing-about led were indeed in-the-year from
incarnatione Domini DCCXVI, quo Osredo occiso
the-incarnation of-the-Lord seven-hundred-sixteen in-which with-Osred killed
Coenred gubernacula regni Nordanhymbrorum suscepit,
Cenred the-helm of-the-kingdom of-the-Northumbrians took-up
cum uenisset ad eos de Hibernia Deo amabilis, et cum
when had-come to them from Ireland to-God beloved and with
omni honorificentia nominandus pater ac sacerdos, Ecgberct,
all honor to-be-named father and priest Egbert
cuius superius memoriam saepius fecimus, honorifice ab eis
of-whom above mention quite-often we-have-made honorably by them
et multo cum gaudio susceptus est. Qui quoniam et doctor
and much with joy received he-was who since both a-teacher
suauissimus, et eorum, quae agenda docebat, erat exsecutor
most-sweet and of-those-things which to-be-done he-taught was a-performer

deuotissimus, libenter auditus ab uniuersis, inmutauit piis
most-devoted gladly heard by all changed with-pious
ac sedulis exhortationibus inueteratam illam traditionem
and diligent exhortations inveterate that tradition
parentum eorum, de quibus apostolicum illum licet
of-forefathers their about whom the-apostolic that it-is-allowed
proferre sermonem, quod aemulationem Dei habebant, sed
to-bring-forth word that a-zeal of-God they-had but
non secundum scientiam; catholicoque illos atque apostolico
not according-to knowledge and-with-catholic them and apostolic
more celebrationem, ut diximus, praecipuae sollemnitatis sub
custom the-celebration as we-have-said of-the-principal solemnity under
figura coronae perpetis agere perdocuit. Quod mira
the-figure of-a-crown unbroken to-keep thoroughly-taught which by-wonderful
diuinae constat factum dispensatione pietatis, ut quoniam
of-divine it-is-agreed done dispensation of-goodness that since
gens illa, quam nouerat scientiam diuinae cognitionis libenter
people that which knew the-knowledge of-divine understanding gladly
ac sine inuidia populis Anglorum communicare curauit; ipsa
and without envy to-the-peoples of-the-English to-share took-care itself
quoque postmodum per gentem Anglorum in eis, quae
also afterward through the-people of-the-English in those-things which
minus habuerat, ad perfectam uiuendi normam peruenirent.
less it-had-had to the-perfect of-living rule should-come
Sicut econtra Brettones, qui nolebant Anglis eam, quam
as on-the-contrary the-Britons who were-unwilling to-the-English that which
habebant, fidei Christianae notitiam pandere, credentibus
they-had of-the-faith Christian knowledge to-open believing
iam populis Anglorum, et in regula fidei catholicae per
already the-peoples of-the-English and in the-rule of-faith catholic in
omnia instructis, ipsi adhuc inueterati et claudicantes
all-things instructed they-themselves still inveterate and limping

a semitis suis, et capita sine corona praetendunt, et
from paths their both heads without crown hold-out and
sollemnia Christi sine ecclesiae Christi societate uenerantur.
the-solemnities of-Christ without of-the-church of-Christ the-fellowship venerate
Susceperunt autem Hiienses monachi docente Ecgbercto
received moreover the-Iona monks teaching Egbert
ritus uiuendi catholicos sub abbate Duunchado, post
the-rites of-living catholic under abbot Dúnchad after
annos circiter LXXX, ex quo ad praedicationem gentis
years about eighty from when for the-preaching of-the-people
Anglorum Aidanum miserant antistitem. Mansit autem uir
of-the-English Aidan they-had-sent as-bishop remained moreover the-man
Domini Ecgberct annos XIII in praefata insula, quam
of-the-Lord Egbert years thirteen in the-aforesaid island which
ipse uelut noua quadam relucente gratia ecclesiasticae
he-himself as-if by-new a-certain shining-back grace of-ecclesiastical
societatis et pacis Christo consecrauerat; annoque dominicae
fellowship and peace to-Christ had-consecrated and-in-the-year of-the-Lord's
incarnationis DCCXXVIIII, quo pascha dominicum
incarnation seven-hundred-twenty-nine in-which Easter of-the-Lord
octauo Kalendarum Maiarum die celebrabatur, cum missarum
on-the-eighth of-the-Kalends of-May day was-celebrated when of-masses
sollemnia in memoriam eiusdem dominicae resurrectionis
the-solemnities in memory of-the-same of-the-Lord resurrection
celebrasset, eodem die et ipse migrauit ad Dominum,
he-had-celebrated on-the-same day also he-himself departed to the-Lord
ac gaudium summae festiuitatis, quod cum fratribus, quos
and the-joy of-the-highest festival which with the-brothers whom
ad unitatis gratiam conuerterat, inchoauit, cum Domino
to of-unity the-grace he-had-turned he-began with the-Lord
et apostolis, ceterisque caeli ciuibus conpleuit, immo id
and the-apostles and-the-other of-heaven citizens he-completed nay that

ipsum celebrare sine fine non desinit. Mira autem diuinae
itself to-celebrate without end not he-ceases wonderful moreover of-divine
dispensatio prouisionis erat, quod uenerabilis uir non solum
the-dispensation of-providence it-was that the-venerable man not only
in pascha transiuit de hoc mundo ad Patrem; uerum etiam
on Easter passed from this world to the-Father but also
cum eo die pascha celebraretur, quo numquam prius in
when on-that day Easter was-celebrated on-which never before in
eis locis celebrari solebat. Gaudebant ergo fratres de
those places to-be-celebrated it-was-wont rejoiced therefore the-brothers at
agnitione certa et catholica temporis paschalis; laetabantur
the-knowledge sure and catholic of-the-time of-Easter they-were-glad
de patrocinio pergentis ad Dominum patris, per quem
at the-patronage going to the-Lord of-the-father through whom
fuerant correcti; gratulabatur ille, quod eatenus in carne
they-had-been corrected he-rejoiced he that hitherto in the-flesh
seruatus est, donec illum in pascha diem suos auditores, quem
kept he-was until that on Easter the-day his hearers which
semper antea uitabant, suscipere ac secum agere uideret.
always before they-avoided to-receive and with-himself to-keep he-should-see
Sicque certus de illorum correctione reuerentissimus pater
and-so sure of their correction the-most-reverend father
exsultauit, ut uideret diem Domini; uidit et gauisus est.
exulted that he-might-see the-day of-the-Lord he-saw and rejoiced has

Qui sit in praesenti status gentis Anglorum uel Brittaniae totius

XXIII · THE STATE OF BRITAIN IN 731

Wihtred of Kent and Tobias of Rochester die, two comets appear in 729, and the Saracens ravage Gaul. Osric dies and Ceolwulf succeeds; in 731 Tatwine becomes archbishop. Bede lists the bishops of every kingdom, notes that the Picts are at peace with the English, the Irish quiet, and the Britons partly subject, and observes the many who now prefer the cloister to war.

Anno dominicae incarnationis DCCXXV, qui erat
in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation seven-hundred-twenty-five which was
annus septimus Osrici regis Nordanhymbrorum, qui Coenredo
the-year seventh of-Osric king of-the-Northumbrians who Cenred
successerat, Uictred filius Ecgberecti, rex Cantuariorum,
had-succeeded Wihtred son of-Egbert king of-the-people-of-Kent
defunctus est nono die Kalendarum Maiarum; et
died has on-the-ninth day of-the-Kalends of-May and
regni, quod per XXXIIII semis annos tenebat, filios
of-the-kingdom which for thirty-four and-a-half years he-held sons
tres, Aedilberctum, Eadberctum, et Alricum, reliquit heredes.
three Æthelberht Eadberht and Alric he-left as-heirs
Anno post quem proximo Tobias Hrofensis ecclesiae
in-the-year after which next Tobias of-the-Rochester church
praesul defunctus est, uir, ut supra meminimus, doctissimus.
bishop died has a-man as above we-have-mentioned most-learned
Erat enim discipulus beatae memoriae magistrorum Theodori
he-was for a-disciple of-blessed memory of-the-masters Theodore
archiepiscopi, et abbatis Hadriani; unde, ut dictum est,
the-archbishop and the-abbot Hadrian whence as said it-has-been
cum eruditione litterarum uel ecclesiasticarum uel generalium,
with learning of-letters both ecclesiastical and general

ita Grecam quoque cum Latina didicit linguam, ut tam
so the-Greek also with the-Latin he-learned tongue that as
notas ac familiares sibi eas quam natiuitatis suae
known and familiar to-himself them as of-birth his
loquellam haberet. Sepultus uero est in porticu sancti Pauli
the-speech he-had buried but he-was in the-porch of-saint Paul
apostoli, quam intro ecclesiam sancti Andreae sibi ipse
the-apostle which inside the-church of-saint Andrew for-him himself
in locum sepulchri fecerat. Post quem episcopatus officium
in place of-a-sepulcher he-had-made after whom of-the-bishopric the-office
Alduulf, Berctualdo archiepiscopo consecrante, suscepit.
Ealdwulf Berhtwald the-archbishop consecrating took-up
Anno dominicae incarnationis DCCXXVIIII apparuerunt
in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation seven-hundred-twenty-nine appeared
cometae duae circa solem, multum intuentibus terrorem
comets two around the-sun much to-the-beholders terror
incutientes. Una quippe solem praecedebat, mane
striking one indeed the-sun preceded in-the-morning
orientem; altera uespere sequebatur occidentem, quasi
rising the-other in-the-evening followed setting as-if
orienti simul et occidenti dirae cladis praesagae; uel certe
to-the-east together and to-the-west of-dire disaster presaging or certainly
una diei, altera noctis praecurrebat exortum, ut utroque
one of-the-day the-other of-the-night ran-before the-rising that in-each
tempore mala mortalibus inminere signarent. Portabant
time evils to-mortals to-be-impending they-might-signify they-bore
autem facem ignis contra Aquilonem, quasi ad accendendum
moreover a-torch of-fire toward the-north as-if for kindling
adclinem; apparebantque mense Ianuario, et duabus
leaning and-they-appeared in-the-month of-January and for-two
ferme septimanis permanebant. Quo tempore grauissima
about weeks remained at-which time the-most-grievous

Sarracenorum lues Gallias misera caede uastabat, et
of-the-Saracens plague the-Gauls with-wretched slaughter laid-waste and
ipsi non multo post in eadem prouincia dignas suae
they-themselves not much after in the-same province worthy of-their
perfidiae poenas luebant. Quo anno sanctus uir Domini
perfidy penalties paid in-which year holy the-man of-the-Lord
Ecgberct, ut supra commemorauimus, ipso die paschae
Egbert as above we-have-recalled on-the-very day of-Easter
migrauit ad Dominum; et mox, peracto pascha, hoc est
departed to the-Lord and soon finished Easter that is
VII[a] Iduum Maiarum die, Osric rex Nordanhymbrorum
on-the-seventh of-the-Ides of-May day Osric king of-the-Northumbrians
uita decessit, cum ipse regni, quod XI annis
from-life departed when he-himself of-the-kingdom which for-eleven years
gubernabat, successorem fore Ceoluulfum decreuisset, fratrem
he-governed successor to-be Ceolwulf had-decreed the-brother
illius, qui ante se regnauerat, Coenredi regis, cuius regni et
of-him who before him had-reigned of-Cenred the-king of-whose reign both
principia et processus tot ac tantis redundauere rerum
the-beginnings and progress with-so-many and such have-overflowed of-things
aduersantium motibus, ut, quid de his scribi debeat,
adverse commotions that what about these-things to-be-written ought
quemue habitura sint finem singula, necdum sciri ualeat.
or-what about-to-have are end the-several not-yet to-be-known can
Anno dominicae incarnationis DCCXXXI, Berctuald
in-the-year of-the-Lord's incarnation seven-hundred-thirty-one Berhtwald
archiepiscopus longa consumtus aetate defunctus est die
the-archbishop by-long consumed age died has on-the-day
Iduum Ianuariarum; qui sedit annos XXXVII, menses VI,
of-the-Ides of-January who sat years thirty-seven months six
dies XIIII; pro quo anno eodem factus est archiepiscopus,
days fourteen for whom in-year the-same made was archbishop

uocabulo Tatuini, de prouincia Merciorum, cum fuisset
by-name Tatwine from the-province of-the-Mercians when he-had-been
presbyter in monasterio, quod uocatur Briudun. Consecratus
priest in the-monastery which is-called Breedon consecrated
est autem in Doruuerni ciuitate a uiris uenerabilibus
was moreover in Canterbury the-city by men venerable
Danihele Uentano, et Ingualdo Lundoniensi, et Alduino
Daniel of-Winchester and Ingwald of-London and Ealdwine
Lyccitfeldensi, et Alduulfo Hrofensi antistitibus, die
of-Lichfield and Ealdwulf of-Rochester bishops on-the-day
decima Iunii mensis, dominica; uir religione et prudentia
tenth of-June the-month the-Lord's-day a-man in-religion and prudence
insignis, sacris quoque litteris nobiliter instructus.
distinguished in-sacred also letters nobly instructed
Itaque in praesenti ecclesiis Cantuariorum Tatuini et Alduulf
and-so at present over-the-churches of-the-people-of-Kent Tatwine and Ealdwulf
episcopi praesunt. Porro prouinciae Orientalium Saxonum
bishops preside further of-the-province of-the-East Saxons
Inguald episcopus; prouinciae Orientalium Anglorum Aldberct
Ingwald bishop of-the-province of-the-East Angles Ealdberht
et Hadulac episcopi; prouinciae Occidentalium Saxonum
and Hathulac bishops of-the-province of-the-West Saxons
Danihel et Fortheri episcopi; prouinciae Merciorum Alduini
Daniel and Forthhere bishops of-the-province of-the-Mercians Ealdwine
episcopus; et eis populis, qui ultra amnem Sabrinam
bishop and over-those peoples who beyond the-river Severn
ad occidentem habitant, Ualchstod episcopus; prouinciae
to the-west dwell Walhstod bishop of-the-province
Huicciorum Uilfrid episcopus; prouinciae Lindisfarorum
of-the-Hwicce Wilfrid bishop of-the-province of-the-people-of-Lindsey
Cyniberct episcopus praeest. Episcopatus Uectae insulae ad
Cyneberht bishop presides the-bishopric of-Wight island to

Danihelem pertinet episcopum Uentae ciuitatis. Prouincia
Daniel belongs the-bishop of-Winchester the-city the-province
Australium Saxonum iam aliquot annis absque episcopo
of-the-South Saxons now for-some years without a-bishop
manens ministerium sibi episcopale ab Occidentalium
remaining the-ministry for-itself episcopal from of-the-West
Saxonum antistite quaerit. Et hae omnes prouinciae ceteraeque
Saxons the-bishop seeks and these all provinces and-the-other
australes ad confinium usque Hymbrae fluminis cum suis
southern to the-border all-the-way of-the-Humber river with their
quaeque regibus Merciorum regi Aedilbaldo subiectae sunt.
each kings of-the-Mercians to-the-king Æthelbald subject are
At uero prouinciae Nordanhymbrorum, cui rex Ceoluulf
but indeed of-the-province of-the-Northumbrians over-which king Ceolwulf
praeest, IIII nunc episcopi praesulatum tenent; Uilfrid in
presides four now bishops the-bishopric hold Wilfrid in
Eburacensi ecclesia, Ediluald in Lindisfaronensi, Acca in
the-York church Æthelwald in the-Lindisfarne Acca in
Hagustaldensi, Pecthelm in ea, quae Candida Casa uocatur,
the-Hexham Pehthelm in that which the-White House is-called
quae nuper, multiplicatis fidelium plebibus, in sedem
which lately multiplied of-the-faithful the-peoples to the-see
pontificatus addita ipsum primum habet antistitem.
of-a-pontificate added him first has as-bishop
Pictorum quoque natio tempore hoc et foedus pacis cum
of-the-Picts also the-nation at-time this both a-treaty of-peace with
gente habet Anglorum, et catholicae pacis ac ueritatis
the-people has of-the-English and of-catholic peace and truth
cum uniuersali ecclesia particeps existere gaudet. Scotti,
with the-universal church a-partaker to-be rejoices the-Irish
qui Brittaniam incolunt, suis contenti finibus nil
who Britain inhabit with-their content borders nothing

contra gentem Anglorum insidiarum moliuntur aut fraudium.
against the-people of-the-English of-plots contrive or of-frauds
Brettones, quamuis et maxima ex parte domestico sibi
the-Britons although both for-the-greatest in part with-domestic to-them
odio gentem Anglorum, et totius catholicae ecclesiae
hatred the-people of-the-English and of-the-whole catholic church
statum pascha minus recto, moribusque inprobis inpugnent;
the-state with-Easter less right and-with-morals wicked attack
tamen et diuina sibi et humana prorsus resistente
yet both divine against-them and human utterly resisting
uirtute, in neutro cupitum possunt obtinere propositum;
power in neither the-desired they-can to-obtain purpose
quippe qui quamuis ex parte sui sint iuris, nonnulla
inasmuch-as who although in part their-own are of-right some
tamen ex parte Anglorum sunt seruitio mancipati.
yet in part of-the-English are to-servitude delivered
Qua adridente pace ac serenitate temporum, plures in
which smiling peace and serenity of-the-times many in
gente Nordanhymbrorum, tam nobiles, quam priuati,
the-people of-the-Northumbrians as-much nobles as private-men
se suosque liberos, depositis armis, satagunt magis,
themselves and-their children laid-down their-arms strive rather
accepta tonsura, monasterialibus adscribere uotis, quam
received the-tonsure to-monastic to-enroll vows than
bellicis exercere studiis. Quae res quem sit habitura finem,
in-warlike to-exercise pursuits which thing what is about-to-have end
posterior aetas uidebit.
a-later age will-see
Hic est inpraesentiarum uniuersae status Brittaniae, anno
this is at-present of-the-whole the-state of-Britain in-the-year
aduentus Anglorum in Brittaniam circiter ducentesimo
of-the-coming of-the-English into Britain about two-hundredth

octogesimo quinto, dominicae autem incarnationis anno
eighty fifth of-the-Lord's moreover incarnation in-the-year
DCCXXXI; in cuius regno perpetuo exsultet terra, et
seven-hundred-thirty-one in whose kingdom perpetual let-exult the-earth and
congratulante in fide eius Brittania, laetentur insulae multae,
rejoicing-with in faith his Britain let-be-glad the-isles many
et confiteantur memoriae sanctitatis eius.
and let-them-confess to-the-memory of-holiness his

Recapitulatio chronica totius operis; et de persona auctoris

XXIV · A RECAPITULATION; BEDE ON HIMSELF

Bede sums up the chronology of the History from Caesar's invasion to 731. He then describes himself, given at seven to Abbot Benedict and then to Ceolfrith, ordained deacon at nineteen and priest at thirty by Bishop John, and lists his works on scripture, history, saints, computus, and meter, ending with a prayer to Jesus, the fountain of all wisdom.

Uerum ea, quae temporum distinctione latius digesta
but those-things which of-the-times by-the-distinction more-broadly set-out
sunt, ob memoriam conseruandam breuiter recapitulari
have-been for memory to-be-preserved briefly to-be-recapitulated
placuit.
it-pleased
Anno igitur ante incarnationem dominicam sexagesimo
in-the-year therefore before the-incarnation of-the-Lord sixtieth
Gaius Iulius Caesar primus Romanorum Brittanias bello
Gaius Julius Caesar first of-the-Romans the-Britains with-war
pulsauit, et uicit, nec tamen ibi regnum potuit obtinere.
struck and conquered nor yet there a-kingdom he-could to-obtain

Anno ab incarnatione Domini XLVI, Claudius secundus
in-the-year from the-incarnation of-the-Lord forty-six Claudius second
Romanorum Brittanias adiens, plurimam insulae partem
of-the-Romans the-Britains approaching the-greatest of-the-island part
in deditionem recepit, et Orcadas quoque insulas Romano
into surrender received and the-Orkneys also islands to-the-Roman
adiecit imperio.
added empire
Anno incarnationis dominicae CLXVII, Eleuther
in-the-year of-the-incarnation of-the-Lord one-hundred-sixty-seven Eleutherus
Romae praesul factus XV annos ecclesiam gloriosissime
at-Rome bishop made fifteen years the-church most-gloriously
rexit, cui litteras rex Brittaniae Lucius mittens, ut
ruled to-whom a-letter the-king of-Britain Lucius sending that
Christianus efficeretur, petiit et inpetrauit.
a-Christian he-might-be-made asked and obtained
Anno ab incarnatione Domini CLXXXVIIII, Seuerus
in-the-year from the-incarnation of-the-Lord one-hundred-eighty-nine Severus
imperator factus XVII annis regnauit, qui Brittaniam
emperor made for-seventeen years reigned who Britain
uallo a mari usque ad mare praecinxit.
with-a-rampart from sea all-the-way to sea girded
Anno CCCLXXXI, Maximus in Brittania creatus
in-the-year three-hundred-eighty-one Maximus in Britain created
imperator, in Galliam transiit, et Gratianum interfecit.
emperor into Gaul crossed and Gratian killed
Anno CCCCVIIII, Roma a Gothis fracta, ex quo tempore
in-the-year four-hundred-nine Rome by the-Goths broken from which time
Romani in Brittania regnare cessarunt.
the-Romans in Britain to-reign ceased

Anno CCCCXXX, Palladius ad Scottos in Christum
in-the-year four-hundred-thirty Palladius to the-Irish in Christ
credentes a Caelestino papa primus mittitur episcopus.
believing by Celestine pope first is-sent bishop
Anno CCCCXLVIIII, Marcianus cum Ualentiniano
in-the-year four-hundred-forty-nine Marcian with Valentinian
imperium suscipiens, VII annis tenuit, quorum tempore
the-empire taking-up seven years held whose in-the-time
Angli a Brettonibus accersiti Brittaniam adierunt.
the-English by the-Britons summoned Britain reached
Anno DXXXVIII, eclypsis solis facta est XIIII
in-the-year five-hundred-thirty-eight an-eclipse of-the-sun happened has on-the-fourteenth
Kalendas Martias, ab hora prima usque ad tertiam.
Kalends of-March from the-hour first all-the-way to the-third
Anno DXL, eclypsis solis facta XII Kalendas
in-the-year five-hundred-forty an-eclipse of-the-sun happened on-the-twelfth Kalends
Iulias, et apparuerunt stellae pene hora dimidia ab
of-July and appeared stars almost for-an-hour half from
hora diei tertia.
the-hour of-the-day third
Anno DXLVII, Ida regnare coepit, a quo regalis
in-the-year five-hundred-forty-seven Ida to-reign began from whom the-royal
Nordanhymbrorum prosapia originem tenet, et XII annis
of-the-Northumbrians lineage origin holds and twelve years
in regno permansit.
in the-kingdom remained
Anno DLXV, Columba presbyter de Scottia
in-the-year five-hundred-sixty-five Columba priest from Ireland
uenit Brittaniam, ad docendos Pictos, et in insula Hii
came to-Britain for teaching the-Picts and in the-island of-Iona
monasterium fecit.
a-monastery made

Anno DXCVI, Gregorius papa misit Brittaniam
in-the-year five-hundred-ninety-six Gregory pope sent to-Britain
Augustinum cum monachis, qui uerbum Dei genti
Augustine with monks who the-word of-God to-the-people
Anglorum euangelizarent.
of-the-English might-evangelize
Anno DXCVII, uenere Brittaniam praefati doctores,
in-the-year five-hundred-ninety-seven came to-Britain the-aforesaid teachers
qui fuit annus plus minus CL aduentus Anglorum
which was the-year more less one-hundred-fiftieth of-the-coming of-the-English
in Brittaniam.
into Britain
Anno DCI, misit papa Gregorius pallium Brittaniam
in-the-year six-hundred-one sent pope Gregory the-pallium to-Britain
Augustino iam facto episcopo, et plures uerbi ministros,
to-Augustine already made bishop and many of-the-word ministers
in quibus et Paulinum.
among whom also Paulinus
Anno DCIII, pugnatum ad Degsastanæ.
in-the-year six-hundred-three it-was-fought at Degsastan
Anno DCIIII, Orientales Saxones fidem Christi
in-the-year six-hundred-four the-East Saxons the-faith of-Christ
percipiunt sub rege Sabercto antistite Mellito.
receive under king Sæberht bishop Mellitus
Anno DCV, Gregorius obiit.
in-the-year six-hundred-five Gregory died
Anno DCXVI, Aedilberct rex Cantuariorum defunctus est.
in-the-year six-hundred-sixteen Æthelberht king of-the-people-of-Kent died has
Anno DCXXV, Paulinus a Iusto archiepiscopo
in-the-year six-hundred-twenty-five Paulinus by Justus the-archbishop
ordinatur genti Nordanhymbrorum antistes.
is-ordained for-the-people of-the-Northumbrians bishop

Anno DCXXVI, Eanfled, filia Aeduini regis,
in-the-year six-hundred-twenty-six Eanflæd daughter of-Edwin the-king
baptizata cum XII in sabbato pentecostes.
baptized with twelve on the-Saturday of-Pentecost
Anno DCXXVII, Eduini rex baptizatus cum sua
in-the-year six-hundred-twenty-seven Edwin the-king baptized with his
gente in pascha.
people at Easter
Anno DCXXXIII, Eduine rege peremto, Paulinus
in-the-year six-hundred-thirty-three Edwin the-king slain Paulinus
Cantiam rediit.
to-Kent returned
Anno DCXL, Eadbald rex Cantuariorum obiit.
in-the-year six-hundred-forty Eadbald king of-the-people-of-Kent died
Anno DCXLII, Osuald rex occisus.
in-the-year six-hundred-forty-two Oswald the-king killed
Anno DCXLIIII, Paulinus, quondam Eboraci, sed tunc
in-the-year six-hundred-forty-four Paulinus once of-York but then
Hrofensis antistes ciuitatis, migrauit ad Dominum.
of-the-Rochester bishop city departed to the-Lord
Anno DCLI, Osuini rex occisus, et Aidan
in-the-year six-hundred-fifty-one Oswine the-king killed and Aidan
episcopus defunctus est.
the-bishop died has
Anno DCLIII, Middilangli sub principe Peada
in-the-year six-hundred-fifty-three the-Middle-Angles under the-prince Peada
fidei mysteriis sunt inbuti.
of-the-faith with-the-mysteries were imbued
Anno DCLV, Penda periit, et Mercii sunt facti
in-the-year six-hundred-fifty-five Penda perished and the-Mercians were made
Christiani.
Christians

Anno DCLXIIII, eclypsis facta; Earconberct rex
in-the-year six-hundred-sixty-four an-eclipse happened Eorcenberht king
Cantuariorum defunctus, et Colman cum Scottis ad suos
of-the-people-of-Kent died and Colman with the-Irish to his-own
reuersus est; et pestilentia uenit; et Ceadda ac Uilfrid
returned has and the-plague came and Chad and Wilfrid
Nordanhymbrorum ordinantur episcopi.
for-the-Northumbrians are-ordained bishops
Anno DCLXVIII, Theodorus ordinatur episcopus.
in-the-year six-hundred-sixty-eight Theodore is-ordained bishop
Anno DCLXX, Osuiu rex Nordanhymbrorum obiit.
in-the-year six-hundred-seventy Oswiu king of-the-Northumbrians died
Anno DCLXXIII, Ecgberct rex Cantuariorum obiit;
in-the-year six-hundred-seventy-three Egbert king of-the-people-of-Kent died
et synodus facta est ad Herutforda, praesente Ecgfrido rege,
and a-synod held was at Hertford being-present Ecgfrith the-king
praesidente archiepiscopo Theodoro, utillima, X capitulorum.
presiding the-archbishop Theodore most-useful of-ten chapters
Anno DCLXXV, Uulfheri rex Merciorum, postquam
in-the-year six-hundred-seventy-five Wulfhere king of-the-Mercians after
XVII annos regnauerat, defunctus, Aedilredo fratri reliquit
seventeen years he-had-reigned dead to-Æthelred his-brother left
imperium.
the-rule
Anno DCLXXVI, Aedilred uastauit Cantiam.
in-the-year six-hundred-seventy-six Æthelred laid-waste Kent
Anno DCLXXVIII, cometa apparuit; Uilfrid episcopus
in-the-year six-hundred-seventy-eight a-comet appeared Wilfrid the-bishop
a sede sua pulsus est ab Ecgfrido rege; et pro eo Bosa,
from see his driven was by Ecgfrith the-king and for him Bosa
Eata, et Eadhaeth consecrati antistites.
Eata and Eadhæd consecrated bishops

Anno DCLXXVIIII, Ælfuini occisus.

in-the-year six-hundred-seventy-nine Ælfwine killed

Anno DCLXXX, synodus facta in campo Haethfeltha

in-the-year six-hundred-eighty a-synod held in the-plain of-Hatfield

de fide catholica, praesidente archiepiscopo Theodoro; in

about the-faith catholic presiding the-archbishop Theodore at

quo adfuit Iohannes abba Romanus. Quo anno Hild

which was-present John the-abbot Roman in-which year Hild

abbatissa in Streanæshalæ obiit.

abbess in Whitby died

Anno DCLXXXV, Ecgfrid rex Nordanhymbrorum occisus

in-the-year six-hundred-eighty-five Ecgfrith king of-the-Northumbrians killed

est. Anno eodem Hlotheri rex Cantuariorum obiit.

was in-the-year same Hlothhere king of-the-people-of-Kent died

Anno DCLXXXVIII, Caedualdrex Occidentalium Saxonum

in-the-year six-hundred-eighty-eight Cædwalla king of-the-West Saxons

Romam de Brittania pergit.

to-Rome from Britain goes

Anno DCXC, Theodorus archiepiscopus obiit.

in-the-year six-hundred-ninety Theodore the-archbishop died

Anno DCXCVII, Osthryd regina a suis, id est

in-the-year six-hundred-ninety-seven Osthryth the-queen by her-own that is

Merciorum, primatibus interemta.

of-the-Mercians nobles slain

Anno DCXCVIII, Berctred dux regius

in-the-year six-hundred-ninety-eight Berhtred ealdorman royal

Nordanhymbrorum a Pictis interfectus.

of-the-Northumbrians by the-Picts killed

Anno DCCIIII, Aedilred, postquam XXXI annos
in-the-year seven-hundred-four Æthelred after thirty-one years
Merciorum genti praefuit, monachus factus Coenredo
of-the-Mercians over-the-people had-presided monk made to-Cenred
regnum dedit.
the-kingdom gave
Anno DCCV, Aldfrid rex Nordanhymbrorum defunctus
in-the-year seven-hundred-five Aldfrith king of-the-Northumbrians died
est.
has
Anno DCCVIIII, Coenred rex Merciorum, postquam V
in-the-year seven-hundred-nine Cenred king of-the-Mercians after five
annos regnauit, Romam pergit.
years he-reigned to-Rome goes
Anno DCCXI, Berctfrid praefectus cum Pictis pugnauit.
in-the-year seven-hundred-eleven Berhtfrith the-reeve with the-Picts fought
Anno DCCXVI, Osred rex Nordanhymbrorum
in-the-year seven-hundred-sixteen Osred king of-the-Northumbrians
interfectus, et rex Merciorum Ceolred defunctus; et
killed and the-king of-the-Mercians Ceolred dead and
uir Domini Ecgberct Hienses monachos ad catholicum
the-man of-the-Lord Egbert the-Iona monks to the-catholic
pascha et ecclesiasticam correxit tonsuram.
Easter and the-ecclesiastical corrected tonsure
Anno DCCXXV, Uictred rex Cantuariorum obiit.
in-the-year seven-hundred-twenty-five Wihtred king of-the-people-of-Kent died
Anno DCCXXVIIII, cometae apparuerunt, sanctus
in-the-year seven-hundred-twenty-nine comets appeared holy
Ecgberct transiit, Osric mortuus est.
Egbert passed Osric died has

Anno DCCXXXI, Berctuald archiepiscopus obiit.
in-the-year seven-hundred-thirty-one Berhtwald the-archbishop died
Anno eodem Tatuini consecratus archiepiscopus nonus
in-the-year same Tatwine consecrated archbishop ninth
Doruuernensis ecclesiae, Aedilbaldo rege Merciorum XV
of-the-Canterbury church Æthelbald the-king of-the-Mercians the-fifteenth
agente annum inperii.
passing year of-rule
Haec de historia ecclesiastica Brittaniarum, et maxime
these-things about the-history ecclesiastical of-the-Britains and chiefly
gentis Anglorum, prout uel ex litteris antiquorum, uel
of-the-people of-the-English as either from the-letters of-the-ancients or
ex traditione maiorum, uel ex mea ipse cognitione scire
from the-tradition of-the-elders or from my own knowledge to-know
potui, Domino adiuuante digessi Baeda famulus Christi,
I-could the-Lord helping I-have-set-out Bede servant of-Christ
et presbyter monasterii beatorum apostolorum Petri et
and priest of-the-monastery of-the-blessed apostles Peter and
Pauli, quod est ad Uiuraemuda, et Ingyruum.
Paul which is at Wearmouth and Jarrow
Qui natus in territorio eiusdem monasterii, cum essem
who born in the-territory of-the-same monastery when I-was
annorum septem, cura propinquorum datus sum
of-years seven by-the-care of-kinsmen given I-was
educandus reuerentissimo abbati Benedicto, ac deinde
to-be-brought-up to-the-most-reverend abbot Benedict and then
Ceolfrido; cunctumque ex eo tempus uitae in eiusdem
to-Ceolfrith and-all from that time of-life in of-the-same
monasterii habitatione peragens, omnem meditandis scripturis
monastery the-dwelling spending all to-meditating-on the-scriptures
operam dedi; atque inter obseruantiam disciplinae regularis,
attention I-gave and amid the-observance of-the-discipline regular

et cotidianam cantandi in ecclesia curam, semper aut
and the-daily of-singing in the-church care always either
discere, aut docere, aut scribere dulce habui.
to-learn or to-teach or to-write sweet I-have-held
Nono decimo autem uitae meae anno diaconatum,
in-the-ninth tenth moreover of-life my year the-diaconate
tricesimo gradum presbyteratus, utrumque per ministerium
in-the-thirtieth the-rank of-the-priesthood both through the-ministry
reuerentissimi episcopi Iohannis, iubente Ceolfrido abbate,
of-the-most-reverend bishop John ordering Ceolfrith the-abbot
suscepi.
I-received
Ex quo tempore accepti presbyteratus usque ad annum
from which time of-the-received priesthood all-the-way to the-year
aetatis meae LVIIII, haec in scripturam sanctam meae
of-age my fifty-ninth these-things on scripture holy for-my
meorumque necessitati ex opusculis uenerabilium patrum
and-my-own need from the-little-works of-the-venerable fathers
breuiter adnotare, siue etiam ad formam sensus et
briefly to-note or also to the-form of-the-sense and
interpretationis eorum superadicere curaui:
interpretation their to-add I-have-taken-care
'In principium Genesis, usque ad natiuitatem Isaac et
on the-beginning of-Genesis all-the-way to the-birth of-Isaac and
eiectionem Ismahelis, libros IIII.
the-casting-out of-Ishmael books four
De tabernaculo et uasis eius, ac uestibus sacerdotum, libros III.
on the-tabernacle and vessels its and the-vestments of-the-priests books three
In primam partem Samuelis, id est usque ad mortem
on the-first part of-Samuel that is all-the-way to the-death
Saulis, libros III.
of-Saul books three

De aedificatione templi, allegoricae expositionis, sicut et
on the-building of-the-temple of-allegorical exposition as also
cetera, libros II.
the-rest books two
Item, in Regum librum XXX quaestionum.
likewise on of-Kings the-book of-thirty questions
In Prouerbia Salomonis libros III.
on the-Proverbs of-Solomon books three
In Cantica canticorum libros VII.
on the-Song of-songs books seven
In Isaiam, Danihelem, XII prophetas, et partem Hieremiae,
on Isaiah Daniel the-twelve prophets and part of-Jeremiah
distinctiones capitulorum ex tractatu beati Hieronimi
divisions of-chapters from the-treatise of-blessed Jerome
excerptas.
excerpted
In Ezram et Neemiam libros III.
on Ezra and Nehemiah books three
In Canticum Habacum librum I.
on the-Song of-Habakkuk book one
In librum beati patris Tobiae explanationis allegoricae de
on the-book of-blessed father Tobias of-explanation allegorical about
Christo et ecclesia librum I.
Christ and the-church book one
Item, Capitula lectionum in Pentateucum Mosi, Iosue, Iudicum;
likewise chapters of-readings on the-Pentateuch of-Moses Joshua Judges
In libros Regum et Uerba dierum;
on the-books of-Kings and the-Words of-days
In librum beati patris Iob;
on the-book of-blessed father Job
In Parabolas, Ecclesiasten, et Cantica canticorum;
on the-Parables Ecclesiastes and the-Song of-songs

In Isaiam prophetam, Ezram quoque et Neemiam.
on Isaiah the-prophet Ezra also and Nehemiah
In euangelium Marci libros IIII.
on the-gospel of-Mark books four
In euangelium Lucae libros VI.
on the-gospel of-Luke books six
Omeliarum euangelii libros II.
of-homilies of-the-gospel books two
In apostolum quaecumque in opusculis sancti Augustini
on the-apostle whatever in the-little-works of-saint Augustine
exposita inueni, cuncta per ordinem transscribere curaui.
expounded I-found all in order to-transcribe I-have-taken-care
In Actus apostolorum libros II.
on the-Acts of-the-apostles books two
In Epistulas VII catholicas libros singulos.
on the-Epistles seven catholic books one-each
In Apocalypsin sancti Iohannis libros III.
on the-Apocalypse of-saint John books three
Item, Capitula lectionum in totum nouum testamentum,
likewise chapters of-readings on the-whole new testament
excepto euangelio.
except the-gospel
Item librum epistularum ad diuersos: quarum de sex
likewise a-book of-letters to various-people of-which about the-six
aetatibus saeculi una est; de mansionibus filiorum Israel
ages of-the-world one is about the-stations of-the-sons of-Israel
una; una de eo, quod ait Isaias: 'Et claudentur ibi in
one one about this which says Isaiah and they-shall-be-shut there in
carcerem, et post dies multos uisitabantur;' de ratione
prison and after days many they-were-being-visited about the-reckoning
bissexti una; de aequinoctio iuxta Anatolium una.
of-the-leap-year one about the-equinox according-to Anatolius one

Item de historiis sanctorum: librum uitae et passionis
likewise of the-histories of-the-saints the-book of-the-life and passion
sancti Felicis confessoris de metrico Paulini opere in
of-saint Felix confessor from the-metrical of-Paulinus work into
prosam transtuli; librum uitae et passionis sancti Anastasii,
prose I-translated the-book of-the-life and passion of-saint Anastasius
male de Greco translatum, et peius a quodam inperito
badly from Greek translated and worse by a-certain unskilled
emendatum, prout potui, ad sensum correxi; uitam sancti
corrected as I-could to the-sense I-corrected the-life of-the-holy
patris monachi simul et antistitis Cudbercti, et prius
father monk together and bishop Cuthbert both first
heroico metro et postmodum plano sermone, descripsi.
in-heroic meter and afterward in-plain speech I-described
Historiam abbatum monasterii huius, in quo supernae
the-history of-the-abbots of-monastery this in which to-the-heavenly
pietati deseruire gaudeo, Benedicti, Ceolfridi, et Huaetbercti
goodness to-serve I-rejoice of-Benedict of-Ceolfrith and of-Hwætberht
in libellis duobus.
in little-books two
Historiam ecclesiasticam nostrae insulae ac gentis in libris V.
the-history ecclesiastical of-our island and people in books five
Martyrologium de nataliciis sanctorum martyrum diebus;
a-martyrology of the-natal of-the-holy martyrs days
in quo omnes, quos inuenire potui, non solum qua die,
in which all whom to-find I-could not only on-what day
uerum etiam quo genere certaminis, uel sub quo iudice
but also by-what kind of-contest or under what judge
mundum uicerint, diligenter adnotare studui.
the-world they-conquered diligently to-note I-have-striven
Librum hymnorum diuerso metro siue rhythmo.
a-book of-hymns in-diverse meter or rhythm

Librum epigrammatum heroico metro, siue elegiaco.
a-book of-epigrams in-heroic meter or elegiac
De natura rerum, et de temporibus libros singulos; item
on the-nature of-things and on times books one-each likewise
de temporibus librum I maiorem.
on times book one greater
Librum de orthographia, alfabeti ordine distinctum.
a-book on orthography of-the-alphabet in-order distinguished
Item librum de metrica arte, et huic adiectum alium
likewise a-book on the-metrical art and to-this added another
de schematibus siue tropis libellum, hoc est de figuris
on schemes or tropes a-little-book that is on the-figures
modisque locutionum, quibus scriptura sancta contexta est.'
and-manners of-speech with-which scripture holy woven is
Teque deprecor, bone Iesu, ut cui propitius donasti
and-you I-beseech good Jesus that to-whom propitious you-have-granted
uerba tuae scientiae dulciter haurire, dones etiam benignus
the-words of-your knowledge sweetly to-drink you-grant also kind
aliquando ad te fontem omnis sapientiae peruenire, et
someday to you the-fountain of-all wisdom to-come and
parere semper ante faciem tuam.
to-appear always before face your

BEDE

Historia Abbatum

The Lives of the Abbots

I · BENEDICT BISCOP

Benedict Biscop builds the monastery of Saint Peter at the mouth of the Wear on land from King Ecgfrith and rules it for sixteen years. Once a noble thegn of King Oswiu, he gives up his estate at about twenty-five for the service of Christ, refusing marriage to raise spiritual sons.

Religiosus Christi famulus Biscopus cognomento Benedictus,
the-religious of-Christ servant Biscop by-surname Benedict
aspirante superna gratia, monasterium construxit in honore
breathing heavenly grace a-monastery built in honor
beatissimi apostolorum principis Petri, iuxta ostium fluminis
of-the-most-blessed of-the-apostles prince Peter beside the-mouth of-the-river
Uiuri ad aquilonem, iuuante se ac terram tribuente uenerabili
Wear to the-north helping him and land granting the-venerable
ac piissimo gentis illius rege Ægfrido; idemque monasterium
and most-pious of-the-people that king Ecgfrith and-the-same monastery
annis sedecim, inter innumeros uel itinerum uel infirmitatum
for-years sixteen among countless either of-journeys or of-infirmities
labores, eadem qua construxit religione, sedulus rexit.
labors with-the-same with-which he-built religion diligent ruled
Qui ut beati papae Gregorii uerbis, quibus cognominis eius
who that of-blessed pope Gregory the-words with-which of-namesake his
abbatis uitam glorificat, utar: 'Fuit uir uitae uenerabilis,
of-the-abbot the-life he-glorifies I-may-use was a-man of-life venerable
gratia Benedictus et nomine, ab ipso pueritiae suae tempore
by-grace Benedict and by-name from the-very of-boyhood his time
cor gerens senile, aetatem quippe moribus transiens,
a-heart bearing of-an-old-man his-age for in-character surpassing
nulli animum uoluptati dedit.' Nobili quidem stirpe gentis
to-no his-mind pleasure he-gave of-noble indeed stock of-the-people

Anglorum progenitus, sed non minori nobilitate mentis ad
of-the-English begotten but with-no lesser nobility of-mind to
promerenda semper angelorum consortia suspensus. Denique
deserving always of-the-angels the-fellowship raised finally
cum esset minister Oswiu regis, et possessionem terrae suo
when he-was a-thegn of-Oswiu the-king and a-possession of-land to-his
gradui competentem illo donante perciperet, annos natus circiter
rank suitable he giving received years born about
XX^ti^ et V fastidiuit possessionem caducam, ut adquirere
twenty and five he-disdained a-possession perishable that to-acquire
posset aeternam; despexit militiam cum corruptibili donatiuo
he-might the-eternal he-despised the-service with corruptible pay
terrestrem, ut uero Regi militans, regnum in superna ciuitate
earthly that to-the-true King soldiering a-kingdom in the-heavenly city
mereretur habere perpetuum; reliquit domum, cognatos, et
he-might-deserve to-have perpetual he-left home kinsmen and
patriam propter Christum et propter Euangelium, ut
homeland on-account-of Christ and on-account-of the-Gospel that
centuplum acciperet, et uitam aeternam possideret; respuit
a-hundredfold he-might-receive and life eternal possess he-refused
nuptiis seruire carnalibus, ut sequi ualeret Agnum
to-marriage to-serve fleshly that to-follow he-might-be-able the-Lamb
uirginitatis gloria candidum in regnis celestibus; abnuit
of-virginity by-the-glory white in the-kingdoms heavenly he-declined
liberos carne procreare mortales, praedestinatus a Christo ad
children in-the-flesh to-beget mortal predestined by Christ to
educandos ei spiritali doctrina filios caelesti in uita perennes.
bringing-up for-him by-spiritual teaching sons heavenly in life everlasting

Benedict visits Rome, returns home, and goes again, refusing to stay behind when King Oswiu holds back his son Alhfrith. He spends two years as a monk at Lérins under its rule and then sets out once more for Rome.

Dimissa ergo patria Romam adiit, beatorum apostolorum
left therefore his-homeland Rome he-visited of-the-blessed apostles
quorum desiderio semper ardere consuerat, etiam loca
whose with-desire always to-burn he-had-been-accustomed also the-places
corporum corporaliter uisere atque adorare curauit; ac
of-the-bodies bodily to-see and to-adore he-took-care and
patriam mox reuersus, studiosius ea quae uidit
to-his-homeland soon having-returned more-eagerly those which he-saw
ecclesiasticae uitae instituta, diligere, uenerari, et quibus
of-ecclesiastical life institutions to-love to-venerate and to-whom
potuit praedicare non desiit. Quo tempore Alchfridus
he-could to-preach not he-ceased at-which time Alhfrith
supradicti regis Oswii filius et ipse propter adoranda
of-the-above-said king Oswiu the-son also himself for adoring
apostolorum limina Romam uenire disponens, comitem eum
of-the-apostles the-thresholds to-Rome to-come planning as-companion him
eiusdem itineris accepit. Quem cum pater suus ab intentione
of-the-same journey received whom when father his from the-purpose
memorati itineris reuocaret, atque in patria ac regno suo
of-the-mentioned journey recalled and in his-homeland and kingdom his
faceret residere, nihilominus ipse ut bone indolis adolescens,
made to-remain nonetheless he-himself as of-good disposition a-youth
coeptum confestim explens iter, summa sub festinatione
the-begun at-once completing journey with-the-greatest in haste
Romam rediit, tempore cuius supra beatae memoriae Uitaliani
to-Rome returned in-the-time of-whom above of-blessed memory of-Vitalian

papae; et non pauca scientiae salutaris quemadmodum et
the-pope and not a-little of-knowledge saving as also
prius hausta dulcedine, post menses aliquot inde digrediens
before drunk the-sweetness after months some thence departing
ad insulam Lirinensem, ibidem se monachorum coetui
to the-island of-Lérins there himself of-monks to-the-company
tradidit, tonsuram accepit, et disciplinam regularem
he-handed-over the-tonsure he-received and the-discipline regular
monachi uoto insignitus debita cum sollicitudine seruauit;
of-a-monk by-the-vow marked due with care kept
ubi per biennium idonea monasticae conuersationis doctrina
where for two-years in-fitting of-monastic manner-of-life teaching
institutus, rursus beati Petri apostolorum principis amore
instructed again of-blessed Peter of-the-apostles prince by-love
deuictus, sacratam eius corpore ciuitatem repedare statuit.
overcome the-hallowed of-him by-the-body city to-revisit he-resolved

III · BENEDICT BRINGS THEODORE TO BRITAIN

At Rome, after the archbishop-elect Wigheard dies, Pope Vitalian sends Theodore with Hadrian and orders Benedict to return as their guide and interpreter. In Kent Benedict rules Saint Peter's monastery at Canterbury until Hadrian becomes its abbot.

Nec post longum adueniente naue mercatoria, desiderio satisfecit.
nor after long arriving a-ship merchant his-desire he-satisfied
Eo autem tempore miserat Ecgberchtus Cantuariorum rex
at-that moreover time had-sent Egbert of-the-people-of-Kent king
de Brittannia electum ad episcopatus officium uirum nomine
from Britain chosen for of-the-bishopric the-office a-man by-name
Uighardum, qui a Romanis beati papae Gregorii discipulis
Wigheard who by the-Roman of-blessed pope Gregory disciples

in Cantia fuerat omni aecclesiastica institutione sufficienter
in Kent had-been in-all ecclesiastical institution sufficiently
edoctus; cupiens eum sibi Romae ordinari episcopum,
taught desiring him for-himself at-Rome to-be-ordained bishop
quatinus suae gentis et linguae habens antistitem,
so-that of-his-own people and tongue having a-bishop
tanto perfectius cum subiectis sibi populis uel uerbis
so-much more-perfectly with the-subject to-him peoples either in-the-words
imbueretur fidei uel mysteriis; quanto haec non per
he-might-be-imbued of-faith or in-the-mysteries as these not through
interpretem, sed per cognati et contribulis uiri linguam
an-interpreter but through of-a-kinsman and fellow-tribesman man the-tongue
simul manumque susciperet. Qui uidelicet Uicghardus Romam
together and-hand he-received who namely Wigheard to-Rome
ueniens, cum cunctis qui secum uenere comitibus, antequam
coming with all who with-him came companions before
gradum pontificatus perciperet, morbo ingruente defunctus
the-rank of-the-pontificate he-received disease coming-upon died
est. At uero papa apostolicus, ne legatariis obeuntibus
has but indeed pope apostolic lest the-envoys dying
legatio religiosa fidelium fructu competente careret, inito
the-embassy religious of-the-faithful the-fruit suitable should-lack entered
consilio elegit de suis quem Brittannias archiepiscopum
counsel chose from his-own whom to-the-Britains as-archbishop
mitteret, Theodorum uidelicet saeculari simul et aecclesiastica
he-might-send Theodore namely with-secular together and ecclesiastical
philosophia praeditum uirum, et hoc in utraque lingua, Greca
philosophy endowed a-man and this in each tongue Greek
scilicet et Latina, dato ei collega et consiliatore uiro
namely and Latin given to-him as-colleague and counselor a-man
aeque strenuissimo ac prudentissimo Adriano abbate. Et quia
equally most-vigorous and most-prudent Hadrian the-abbot and because

uenerabilem Benedictum sapientem, industrium, religiosum
the-venerable Benedict wise industrious religious
ac nobilem uirum fore conspexit, huic ordinatum cum
and noble a-man to-be he-saw to-this-one the-ordained with
suis omnibus commendauit episcopum, precepitque ut, relicta
his all he-commended bishop and-he-instructed that left
peregrinatione quam pro Christo susceperat, commodi
the-pilgrimage which for Christ he-had-undertaken of-a-benefit
altioris intuitu patriam reuersus, doctorem ei ueritatis
higher in-view to-his-homeland having-returned the-teacher to-it of-truth
quem sedula quesierat adduceret, cui uel illo pergenti
whom diligent it-had-sought he-should-bring to-whom either thither going
uel ibidem docenti, pariter interpres existere posset et ductor.
or there teaching alike interpreter to-be he-could and guide
Fecit Benedictus ut iusserat; uenerunt Cantiam; gratissime
did Benedict as he-had-ordered they-came to-Kent most-gratefully
sunt suscepti; Theodorus sedem episcopatus conscendit;
were received Theodore the-see of-the-bishopric ascended
Benedictus suscepit monasterium beati Petri apostoli
Benedict took-up the-monastery of-blessed Peter the-apostle
regendum, cuius postea praefatus Adrianus factus est abbas.
to-be-ruled of-which afterward the-aforesaid Hadrian made was abbot

After two years Benedict goes to Rome a third time and brings back many books. Finding Cenwalh of Wessex dead, he goes to Ecgfrith, tells him what he has learned of church and monastic life, and receives seventy households of land, where he founds Wearmouth in 674.

Quod ubi duobus annis monasterium rexit, tertium de
which when for-two years the-monastery he-ruled for-the-third-time from
Brittannia Romam iter arripiens solita prosperitate
Britain to-Rome the-journey seizing with-the-accustomed prosperity
conpleuit librosque omnis diuinae eruditionis non paucos
he-completed and-books of-all divine learning not few
uel placito praetio emptos, uel amicorum dono largitos
either at-an-agreed price bought or of-friends by-the-gift bestowed
retulit. Rediens autem ubi Uiennam peruenit, empticios
he-brought-back returning moreover when to-Vienne he-came the-bought-ones
ibi quos apud amicos commendauerat, recepit. At ingressus
there which with friends he-had-entrusted he-received but having-entered
Brittanniam, ad regem se Occidentalium Saxonum nomine
Britain to the-king himself of-the-West Saxons by-name
Counualh conferendum putauit, cuius et ante non semel
Cenwalh to-be-betaken he-thought of-whom also before not once
amicitiis usus, et beneficiis erat adiutus. Sed ipso
the-friendship he-had-used and by-the-benefits had-been helped but he
eodem tempore inmatura morte praerepto, tandem ad
at-that-very time by-untimely death snatched-away at-last to
patriam gentem, solumque in quo natus est pedem
his-native people and-soil in which born he-was his-foot
conuertens, Ælfridum Transhumbranae regionis regem adiit,
turning Ecgfrith of-the-Transhumbrian region the-king he-visited

cuncta quae egisset ex quo patriam adolescens deseruit,
all-the-things which he-had-done from when his-homeland as-a-youth he-forsook
replicauit; quo religionis desiderio arderet, non celauit;
he-unfolded with-what of-religion desire he-burned not he-hid
quid aecclesiasticae, quid monachicae institutionis Romae uel
what of-ecclesiastical what of-monastic institution at-Rome or
circumquaque didicisset, ostendit, quot diuina uolumina,
round-about he-had-learned he-showed how-many divine volumes
quantas beatorum apostolorum siue martyrum Christi reliquias
how-great of-the-blessed apostles or martyrs of-Christ relics
adtulisset, patefecit; tantamque apud eum gratiam familiaritatis
he-had-brought he-disclosed and-such with him grace of-intimacy
inuenit, ut confestim ei terram septuaginta familiarum de
he-found that at-once to-him land of-seventy households from
suo largitus, monasterium inibi primo pastori aecclesiae
his-own bestowing a-monastery there to-the-first pastor of-the-church
facere praeciperet. Quod factum est, sicut et in prohemio
to-make he-ordered which done was as also in the-preface
memini, ad ostium fluminis Wyri ad leuam anno
I-have-mentioned at the-mouth of-the-river Wear on the-left in-the-year
ab incarnatione Domini sexcentesimo septuagesimo quarto,
from the-incarnation of-the-Lord six-hundredth seventieth fourth
indictione secunda, anno autem quarto imperii Ecgfridi regis.
in-the-indiction second in-the-year moreover fourth of-the-rule of-Ecgfrith the-king

Within a year Benedict brings masons from Gaul to build a stone church in the Roman manner, and mass is said in it within the year. He brings glaziers to glaze its windows, who teach the English their craft, and imports vessels and vestments from abroad.

Nec plusquam unius anni spatio post fundatum monasterium
nor more-than of-one year a-space after the-founded monastery
interiecto, Benedictus oceano transmisso Gallias petens,
passed Benedict the-ocean crossed the-Gauls seeking
cementarios qui lapideam sibi aecclesiam iuxta Romanorum
masons who a-stone for-him church after of-the-Romans
quem semper amabat morem facerent, postulauit, accepit,
which always he-loved the-custom should-make asked received
adtulit. Et tantum in operando studii prae amore beati
brought and so-much in working of-zeal for love of-blessed
Petri in cuius honorem faciebat exhibuit, ut intra unius
Peter in whose honor he-was-making he-showed that within of-one
anni circulum ex quo fundamenta sunt iecta, culminibus
year the-circle from when the-foundations were laid the-roofs
superpositis, missarum inibi solempnia celebrari uideres.
placed-on of-masses there the-solemnities to-be-celebrated you-might-see
Proximante autem ad perfectum opere, misit legatarios
drawing-near moreover to completion the-work he-sent envoys
Galliam, qui uitri factores, artifices uidelicet Brittanniis
to-Gaul who of-glass makers craftsmen namely to-the-Britons
eatenus incognitos, ad cancellandas aecclesiae porticumque
hitherto unknown for latticing of-the-church and-the-porch
et caenaculorum eius fenestras adducerent. Factumque est,
and of-the-upper-rooms its the-windows should-bring and-done it-was

uenerunt; nec solum opus postulatum compleuerunt, sed et
they-came nor only the-work asked-for they-completed but also
Anglorum ex eo gentem huiusmodi artificium nosse ac discere
of-the-English from that the-people of-this-kind craft to-know and to-learn
fecerunt; artificium nimirum uel lampadis aecclesiae claustris,
made a-craft of-course either of-the-lamp of-the-church for-the-enclosures
uel uasorum multifariis usibus non ignobiliter aptum. Sed et
or of-vessels for-manifold uses not ignobly fit but also
cuncta quae ad altaris et aecclesiae ministerium competebant,
all-things which to of-the-altar and of-the-church the-ministry belonged
uasa sancta, uel uestimenta, quia domi inuenire non potuit,
vessels holy or vestments because at-home to-find not he-could
de transmarinis regionibus aduectare religiosus emptor curabat.
from overseas regions to-import the-religious buyer took-care

VI · THE TREASURES OF THE FOURTH JOURNEY

From a fourth journey to Rome Benedict brings books, relics, the archcantor John to teach the Roman chant, a papal privilege of freedom from Pope Agatho, and paintings of Mary and the apostles, the gospels, and the Apocalypse, so that even the unlettered may contemplate Christ and the Last Judgment.

Et ut ea quoque quae nec in Gallia quidem repperiri
and that those-things also which not in Gaul even to-be-found
ualebant, Romanis e finibus aecclesiae suae prouisor
could from-the-Roman from bounds for-church his the-provider
inpiger ornamenta uel munimenta conferret; quarta illo, post
unwearied ornaments or protections might-confer the-fourth thither after
conpositum iuxta regulam monasterium, profectione conpleta
ordered according-to the-rule the-monastery journey completed
multipliciore quam prius spiritalium mercium fenore
with-more-manifold than before of-spiritual merchandise with-the-profit

cumulatus rediit. Primo quod innumerabilem librorum omnis
loaded he-returned first that a-countless of-books of-every
generis copiam adportauit; Secundo quod reliquiarum beatorum
kind abundance he-brought second that of-relics of-the-blessed
apostolorum martirumque Christi habundantem gratiam multis
apostles and-martyrs of-Christ an-abundant grace for-many
Anglorum aecclesiis profuturam aduexit; Tertio quod ordinem
of-the-English churches about-to-profit he-imported third that the-order
cantandi psallendi atque in aecclesia ministrandi iuxta
of-singing of-chanting-psalms and in the-church of-ministering after
morem Romanae institutionis suo monasterio contradidit,
the-custom of-the-Roman institution to-his monastery he-handed-over
postulato uidelicet atque accepto ab Agathone papa archicantore
asked namely and received from Agatho pope the-archcantor
aecclesiae beati apostoli Petri et abbate monasterii
of-the-church of-the-blessed apostle Peter and abbot of-the-monastery
beati Martini Iohanne, quem sui futurum magistrum
of-blessed Martin John whom of-his future master
monasterii Brittannias, Romanum Anglis adduceret. Qui
monastery to-the-Britains a-Roman to-the-English he-might-bring who
illo perueniens, non solum uiua uoce quae Romae didicit
thither coming not only with-living voice what at-Rome he-learned
aecclesiastica discentibus tradidit; sed et non pauca etiam
ecclesiastical-things to-the-learners handed-down but also not a-few also
litteris mandata reliquit, quae hactenus in eiusdem monasterii
to-letters committed left which hitherto in of-the-same monastery
bibliotheca memoriae gratia seruantur. Quartum, Benedictus
the-library of-memory for-the-sake are-kept the-fourth Benedict
non uile munus adtulit, epistolam priuilegii a uenerabili
no cheap gift brought a-letter of-privilege from the-venerable
papa Agathone cum licentia, consensu, desiderio, et hortatu
pope Agatho with the-leave consent desire and exhortation

Ecgfridi regis acceptam, qua monasterium, quod fecit, ab
of-Ecgfrith the-king received by-which the-monastery which he-made from
omni prorsus extrinseca irruptione tutum perpetuo redderetur
all utterly outside intrusion safe forever should-be-rendered
ac liberum. Quintum, picturas imaginum sanctarum quas ad
and free the-fifth paintings of-images holy which for
ornandam aecclesiam beati Petri apostoli, quam construxerat,
adorning the-church of-blessed Peter the-apostle which he-had-built
detulit; imaginem uidelicet beatae Dei genetricis semperque
he-brought an-image namely of-the-blessed of-God mother and-ever
uirginis Mariae, simul et duodecim apostolorum, quibus
virgin Mary together and of-the-twelve apostles with-which
mediam eiusdem aecclesiae testudinem, ducto a pariete
the-middle of-the-same church the-vault run from wall
ad parietem tabulato praecingeret; imagines euangelicae
to wall a-boarding he-might-encircle images of-the-gospel
historiae quibus australem aecclesiae parietem decoraret;
history with-which the-southern of-the-church wall he-might-adorn
imagines uisionum apocalipsis beati Iohannis, quibus
images of-the-visions of-the-apocalypse of-blessed John with-which
septentrionalem aeque parietem ornaret, quatinus intrantes
the-northern likewise wall he-might-adorn so-that entering
aecclesiam omnes etiam litterarum ignari, quaquauersum
the-church all even of-letters ignorant wherever
intenderent, uel semper amabilem Christi sanctorumque eius,
they-looked either always the-lovable of-Christ and-of-the-saints his
quamuis in imagine, contemplarentur aspectum; uel dominicae
although in image might-contemplate the-aspect or of-the-Lord's
incarnationis gratiam uigilantiore mente recolerent; uel
incarnation the-grace with-more-watchful mind might-recall or

extremi discrimen examinis, quasi coram oculis habentes,
of-the-last the-crisis of-examination as-if before their-eyes having
districtius se ipsi examinare meminissent.
more-strictly themselves they-themselves to-examine might-remember

VII · THE FOUNDING OF JARROW

Pleased, Ecgfrith grants forty more households, and Benedict founds the monastery of Saint Paul at Jarrow with seventeen monks under Ceolfrith, bound to Wearmouth in one peace and concord. Since he is so often abroad, he also makes Eosterwine abbot of Wearmouth beside him, as Peter and the great Benedict appointed helpers.

Igitur uenerabilis Benedicti uirtute, industria ac religione,
therefore by-the-venerable Benedict's virtue industry and religion
rex Ecgfridus non minimum delectatus, terram, quam
the-king Ecgfrith not least delighted the-land which
ad construendum monasterium ei donauerat, quia bene
for building the-monastery to-him he-had-given because well
se ac fructuose donasse conspexit, quadraginta adhuc
himself and fruitfully to-have-given he-saw of-forty more
familiarum data possessione, augmentare curauit; ubi post
households by-a-given possession to-increase took-care where after
annum missis monachis numero ferme decem et septem, et
a-year sent monks in-number about ten and seven and
praeposito abbate ac presbitero Ceolfrido, Benedictus consultu
set-over-them as-abbot and priest Ceolfrith Benedict by-the-counsel
immo etiam iussu praefati Ecgfridi regis, monasterium
nay even by-the-order of-the-aforesaid Ecgfrith the-king the-monastery
beati apostoli Pauli construxit, ea duntaxat ratione, ut una
of-blessed the-apostle Paul built on-this only condition that one

utriusque loci pax et concordia, eadem perpetuo familiaritas
of-each place peace and concord the-same forever intimacy
conseruaretur et gratia: ut sicut uerbi gratia, corpus a
should-be-kept and grace that as of-a-word for-the-sake the-body from
capite, per quod spirat, non potest auelli, caput corporis,
the-head through which it-breathes not can to-be-torn-away the-head of-the-body
sine quo non uiuit, nequit obliuisci, ita nullus haec monasteria
without which not it-lives cannot to-forget so no-one these monasteries
primorum apostolorum fraterna societate coniuncta aliquo ab
of-the-first apostles by-brotherly fellowship joined by-any from
inuicem temptaret disturbare conatu. Ceolfridus autem hic,
one-another should-attempt to-disturb attempt Ceolfrith moreover this-one
quem abbatem constituit Benedictus, a primis instituti
whom as-abbot appointed Benedict from the-first of-the-established
monasterii prioris exordiis adiutor illi per omnia strenuissimus
monastery former beginnings as-helper to-him in all-things most-vigorous
aderat, et cum eo tempore congruo Romam discendi
was-present and with him at-time fitting Rome of-learning
necessaria simul et adorandi gratia adierat. Quo tempore
necessary-things together and of-adoring for-the-sake had-visited at-which time
etiam presbiterum Eosterwyni de monasterio beati Petri
also the-priest Eosterwine from the-monastery of-blessed Peter
eligens abbatem, eidem monasterio regendi iure praefecit;
choosing as-abbot over-the-same monastery of-ruling by-right set
ut quem solus non poterat laborem, socia dilectissimi
that what alone not he-could labor by-the-allied of-a-most-beloved
commilitonis uirtute leuius ferret. Nec ab re
fellow-soldier strength more-lightly he-might-bear nor away-from the-point
uideatur cuiquam duos unum monasterium simul habuisse
let-it-seem to-anyone two one monastery at-once to-have-had
abbates. Fecit hoc frequens illius pro monasterii utilitate
abbots caused this the-frequent his for of-the-monastery the-benefit

profectio, creber trans oceanum aegressus incertusque regressus.
departure frequent across the-ocean going-out and-uncertain return
Nam et beatissimum Petrum apostolum Romae pontifices sub
for also the-most-blessed Peter the-apostle at-Rome pontiffs under
se duos per ordinem ad regendam aecclesiam constituisse,
himself two in order for ruling the-church to-have-appointed
causa instante necessaria, tradunt historiae. Et ipse magnus
a-cause pressing necessary hand-down histories and himself the-great
abbas Benedictus, sicut de illo beatus papa Gregorius scribit,
abbot Benedict as about him blessed pope Gregory writes
XII^{cim} abbates suis discipulis, prout utile iudicauit, sine
twelve abbots to-his disciples as useful he-judged without
caritatis detrimento, immo pro augmento caritatis praefecit.
of-charity loss nay for the-increase of-charity set-over-them

VIII · ABBOT EOSTERWINE

Eosterwine, Benedict's noble cousin and once Ecgfrith's thegn, rules Wearmouth for four years without claiming any privilege. He threshes, milks, and works in the bakehouse and kitchen with the brothers, corrects gently, and eats and sleeps with them. He gives them the kiss of peace and dies at night on the Nones of March while they sing matins.

Suscepit igitur memoratus uir curam monasterii regendi,
took-up therefore the-mentioned man the-care of-the-monastery to-be-ruled
nono ex quo fundatum est anno. Permansit in ea usque
in-the-ninth from when founded it-was year he-remained in it all-the-way
ad obitum suum annis quattuor, uir ad saeculum nobilis, sed
to the-death his years four a-man to the-world noble but
insigne nobilitatis non ad iactantiae materiem, ut quidam,
the-distinction of-nobility not to of-boasting the-matter as some

despectumque aliorum, sed ad maiorem, ut Dei seruum
and-contempt of-others but to greater as of-God a-servant
decet, animi nobilitatem conuertens. Patruelis quippe erat
becomes of-mind nobility turning a-cousin for he-was
abbatis sui Benedicti, sed amborum tanta ingenuitas, talis
of-abbot his Benedict but of-both so-great the-high-mindedness such
mundanae ingenuitatis fuit pro nichilo contemptus, ut neque
of-worldly high-birth was for nothing the-contempt that neither
iste monasterium ingressus, aliquem sibi prae ceteris ob
this-one the-monastery having-entered any for-himself before the-others for
intuitum consanguinitatis aut nobilitatis honorem quaerendum,
regard of-kinship or of-nobility honor to-be-sought
neque ille putaret offerendum; sed aequali cum fratribus
nor that-one thought to-be-offered but with-equal with the-brothers
lance boni propositi iuuenis gloriabatur se regularem per
balance of-good purpose the-youth gloried himself the-regular in
omnia seruare disciplinam. Et quidem cum fuisset minister
all-things to-keep discipline and indeed when he-had-been a-thegn
Ægfridi regis, relictis semel negotiis saecularibus, depositis
of-Ecgfrith the-king left once the-affairs secular laid-down
armis, assumpta militia spiritali, tantum mansit humilis,
his-arms taken-up the-service spiritual so-much he-remained humble
fratrumque simillimus aliorum, ut uentilare cum eis et
and-to-the-brothers most-like others that to-winnow with them and
triturare, oues uitulasque mulgere, in pistrino, in orto,
to-thresh the-ewes and-calves to-milk in the-bakehouse in the-garden
in coquina, in cunctis monasterii operibus iocundus et
in the-kitchen in all of-the-monastery works cheerful and
obediens gauderet exerceri. Sed et abbatis nomine graduque
obedient he-rejoiced to-be-exercised but also of-abbot the-name and-rank
assumpto, idem animo qui prius manebat ad omnes,
taken the-same in-mind as before he-remained toward all

iuxta id quod quidam sapiens ammonet dicens: 'Rectorem
according-to that which a-certain wise-man admonishes saying ruler
te constituerunt, noli extolli, sed esto in illis, quasi unus
you have-they-appointed do-not be-lifted-up but be among them as one
ex illis,' mitis, affabilis, et benignus omnibus. Et quidem,
of them gentle affable and kind to-all and indeed
ubi oportunum conperiebat, peccantes regulari disciplina
when fitting he-found the-sinners with-regular discipline
cohercens, sed magis tamen ingenita diligendi consuetudine
restraining but more yet by-innate of-loving custom
sedulus ammonens, ne qui peccare uellet, et limpidissimam
diligent admonishing lest anyone to-sin should-wish and the-most-clear
uultus eius lucem nubilo sibi suae inquietudinis
of-face his light with-the-cloud from-himself of-his unquiet
abscondere. Saepe pro curandis monasterii negotiis alicubi
to-hide often for caring-for of-the-monastery business anywhere
digrediens, ubi operantes inuenit fratres, solebat eis
going-out where working he-found the-brothers he-was-wont with-them
confestim in opere coniungi; uel aratri gressum stiba
at-once in the-work to-be-joined either of-the-plow the-step with-the-handle
regendo, uel ferrum malleo domando, uel uentilabrum
by-guiding or iron with-hammer by-taming or the-winnowing-fan
manu concutiendo, uel aliud quid tale gerendo. Erat enim
with-hand by-shaking or other anything such by-doing he-was for
et uiribus fortis iuuenis, et lingua suauis; sed et animo
both in-strength strong a-youth and in-tongue sweet but also in-mind
hilaris, et beneficio largus, et honestus aspectu. Eodem
cheerful and in-kindness generous and comely in-appearance on-the-same
quo fratres ceteri cibo, semper eadem uescebatur in domo,
as brothers the-other food always the-same he-ate in house
ipso quo priusquam abbas esset communi dormiebat in
in-the-very in-which before abbot he-was in-the-common he-slept in

loco, adeo ut etiam morbo correptus, et obitus sui certis
place so that even by-disease seized and of-death his by-sure
ex signis iam praescius, duos adhuc dies in dormitorio
from signs already foreknowing two more days in the-dormitory
fratrum quiesceret. Nam quinque reliquos usque ad
of-the-brothers he-rested for five remaining all-the-way to
exitus horam dies in secretiori se aede locabat; qua
of-departure the-hour days in a-more-secluded himself building placed from-which
die quadam egrediens, et sub diuo residens, accitis
on-day a-certain going-out and under the-open-sky sitting summoned
ad se fratribus cunctis, more naturae misericordis
to himself the-brothers all in-the-manner of-nature compassionate
osculum pacis eis flentibus, ac de abscessu tanti patris
the-kiss of-peace to-them weeping and at the-departure of-so-great father
et pastoris merentibus dedit. Obiit autem per nonas Martias
and shepherd mourning he-gave died moreover on the-Nones of-March
noctu, fratribus matutinae psalmodiae laude uacantibus.
at-night the-brothers of-the-morning psalmody to-the-praise attending
Uiginti IIII^{or} annorum erat cum monasterium peteret, XII in
twenty four of-years he-was when the-monastery he-sought twelve in
eo uixit annis, septem presbiteratu functus est annis, IIII^{or}
it he-lived years seven the-priesthood discharged he-has years four
ex eis monasterii regimen agebat; ac sic 'terrenos artus
of them of-the-monastery the-rule he-held and so the-earthly limbs
moribundaque membra relinquens,' caelestia regna petiuit.
and-dying members leaving the-heavenly kingdoms sought

IX · THE FIFTH JOURNEY'S PAINTINGS

Benedict returns from a fifth journey with books and paintings of the gospel story for Saint Mary's church, and for Saint Paul's paired images of the two Testaments: Isaac carrying the wood beside Christ carrying the cross, the brazen serpent beside the crucified Son of Man. Two silk cloaks buy land from King Aldfrith.

Uerum his de uita uenerabilis Æosterwyni breuiter
but these about the-life of-the-venerable Eosterwine briefly
praelibatis, redeamus ad ordinem narrandi. Constituto illo
touched-on-beforehand let-us-return to the-order of-narrating appointed him
abbate Benedictus monasterio beati Petri apostoli, constituto
abbot Benedict in-the-monastery of-blessed Peter the-apostle appointed
et Ceolfrido monasterio beati Pauli, non multo post
and Ceolfrith in-the-monastery of-blessed Paul not much after
temporis spatio quinta uice de Brittannia Romam adcurrens,
of-time in-space for-the-fifth time from Britain to-Rome hastening
innumeris sicut semper aecclesiasticorum donis commodorum
with-countless as always of-ecclesiastical gifts of-goods
locupletatus rediit; magna quidem copia uoluminum
enriched he-returned with-great indeed abundance of-volumes
sacrorum; sed non minori, sicut et prius, sanctarum imaginum
sacred but no lesser as also before of-holy images
munere ditatus. Nam et tunc dominicae historiae picturas
with-the-gift endowed for also then of-the-Lord's history paintings
quibus totam beatae Dei genetricis, quam in monasterio
with-which the-whole of-blessed of-God mother which in the-monastery
maiore fecerat, aecclesiam in gyro coronaret, adtulit;
greater he-had-made church in a-circle he-might-crown he-brought
imagines quoque ad ornandum monasterium aecclesiamque
images also for adorning the-monastery and-church

beati Pauli apostoli de concordia ueteris et noui Testamenti
of-blessed Paul the-apostle about the-concord of-the-old and new Testament
summa ratione conpositas exibuit; uerbi gratia, Isaac
with-the-highest reason composed he-showed of-a-word for-the-sake Isaac
ligna, quibus inmolaretur portantem, et Dominum
the-wood on-which he-was-to-be-sacrificed carrying and the-Lord
crucem in qua pateretur aeque portantem, proxima super
the-cross on which he-was-to-suffer likewise carrying the-next above
inuicem regione, pictura coniunxit. Item serpenti in heremo
each-other in-place in-painting he-joined likewise to-the-serpent in the-desert
a Moyse exaltato, Filium hominis in cruce exaltatum
by Moses lifted-up the-Son of-man on the-cross lifted-up
conparauit. Adtulit inter alia, et pallia duo oloserica
he-compared he-brought among other-things also cloaks two all-silk
incomparandi operis, quibus postea ab Aldfrido rege
of-incomparable workmanship with-which afterward from Aldfrith the-king
eiusque consiliariis, namque Ecgfridum postquam rediit
and-his counselors for Ecgfrith after he-returned
iam interfectum repperit, terram trium familiarum ad
already killed he-found land of-three households to
austrum Uuiri fluminis, iuxta ostium conparauit.
the-south of-the-Wear river beside the-mouth he-bought

Benedict comes home to find Eosterwine and many brothers dead of plague, and the deacon Sigfrith chosen in his place: learned and abstinent, but suffering from an incurable disease of the lungs.

Uerum inter laeta quae ueniens adtulit, tristia
but among the-glad-things which coming he-brought sad-things
domi repperit; uenerabilem uidelicet presbiterum Eosterwini
at-home he-found the-venerable namely priest Eosterwine
quem abiturus abbatem constituerat, simul et fratrum
whom about-to-depart as-abbot he-had-appointed together and of-the-brothers
ei commissorum cateruam non paucam, per cuncta
to-him entrusted a-band not small through everything
grassante pestilentia, iam migrasse de saeculo. Sed
raging the-plague already to-have-departed from the-world but
aderat et solamen, quia in loco Æosterwyni uirum aeque
there-was also comfort because in place of-Eosterwine a-man equally
reuerentissimum ac mitissimum de monasterio eodem,
most-reverend and most-gentle from monastery the-same
Sicgfridum uidelicet diaconum, electione fratrum suorum simul
Sigfrith namely the-deacon by-election of-brothers his together
et coabbatis eius Ceolfridi, mox substitutum cognouit; uirum
and of-fellow-abbot his Ceolfrith soon substituted he-learned a-man
scientia quidem scripturarum sufficienter instructum, moribus
in-knowledge indeed of-the-scriptures sufficiently instructed with-character
optimis ornatum, mira abstinentiae uirtute praeditum,
excellent adorned with-wonderful of-abstinence virtue endowed
sed ad custodiam uirtutum animi, corporis infirmitate
but for the-keeping of-the-virtues of-the-mind of-body by-infirmity

non minime depressum, ad conseruandam cordis innocentiam
not least weighed-down for preserving of-heart innocence
nociuo et inremediabili pulmonum uitio laborantem.
by-a-harmful and incurable of-the-lungs disease laboring

XI · BENEDICT'S LAST CHARGE

Benedict and Sigfrith both fall ill; Benedict is paralyzed for three years. He tells the brothers that his rule is drawn from seventeen monasteries, charges them to keep the library intact, and forbids them to choose an abbot by birth: better the place become a wilderness than his brother succeed him. They must elect the worthiest.

Nec multo post etiam Benedictus ipse morbo caepit
nor much after also Benedict himself by-disease began
ingruente fatigari. Ut enim tantam religionis instantiam
coming-upon to-be-wearied that for such of-religion persistence
etiam patientiae uirtus adiuncta probaret, diuina utrumque
also of-patience the-virtue added might-prove divine both
pietas temporali egritudine prostrauit in lectum; ut post
goodness with-temporal sickness laid-low into bed that after
egritudinem morte deuictam perpetua supernae pacis et
sickness by-death conquered with-perpetual of-heavenly peace and
lucis quiete refoueret. Nam et Sigfridus, ut diximus, longa
light rest it-might-refresh for both Sigfrith as we-have-said by-long
interiorum molestia castigatus diem peruenit ad ultimum;
of-the-inner-parts trouble chastened the-day came to last
et Benedictus per triennium languore paulatim adcrescente
and Benedict for three-years languor gradually increasing
tanta paralisi dissolutus est, ut ab omni prorsus inferiorum
by-such paralysis loosed was that from all utterly of-the-lower
membrorum factus sit parte praemortuus, superioribus solum,
limbs made he-was part already-dead with-the-upper only

sine quorum uita uiuere nequit homo, ad officium patientiae
without whose life to-live cannot a-man for the-office of-patience
uirtutemque reseruatis; studebant in dolore semper Auctori
and-virtue reserved they-strove in pain always to-the-Author
gratias referre, semper Dei laudibus fraternisue hortatibus
thanks to-render always of-God to-the-praises or-to-brotherly exhortations
uacare. Agebat Benedictus aduenientes sepius ad se
to-devote-themselves strove Benedict the-coming often to him
fratres de custodienda, quam statuerat, regula firmare:
brothers about keeping which he-had-established the-rule to-confirm
'Neque enim putare habetis,' inquit, 'quod ex meo haec quae
nor for to-think you-have he-says that from my these which
uobis statui decreta indoctus corde protulerim. Ex decem
for-you I-have-established decrees untaught in-heart I-brought-forth from ten
quippe et septem monasteriis quae inter longos meae crebre
for and seven monasteries which amid the-long of-my frequent
peregrinationis discursus optima conperi, haec uniuersa didici,
pilgrimage journeys excellent I-found these all-things I-learned
et uobis salubriter obseruanda contradidi.' Bibliothecam
and to-you salubriously to-be-observed I-have-handed-down the-library
quam de Roma nobilissimam copiosissimamque aduexerat, ad
which from Rome most-noble and-most-copious he-had-brought for
instructionem aecclesiae necessariam, sollicite seruari integram,
the-instruction of-the-church necessary anxiously to-be-kept whole
nec per incuriam fedari, aut passim dissipari praecepit.
nor through carelessness to-be-spoiled or here-and-there to-be-dispersed he-ordered
Sed et hoc sedulus eisdem solebat iterare mandatum, ne
but also this diligent to-the-same he-was-wont to-repeat command lest
quis in electione abbatis, generis prosapiam, et non magis
anyone in the-election of-an-abbot of-race the-lineage and not rather
uiuendi docendique probitatem putaret esse quaerendam.
of-living and-of-teaching the-uprightness should-think to-be to-be-sought

'Et uere,' inquit, 'dico uobis, quia in conparatione duorum
and truly he-says I-say to-you that in the-comparison of-two
malorum, tolerabilius mihi multo est totum hunc locum in
evils more-tolerable to-me by-much it-is whole this place in
quo monasterium feci, si sic iudicauerit Deus, in solitudinem
which the-monastery I-made if so shall-have-judged God into a-wilderness
sempiternam redigi, quam ut frater meus carnalis, quem
everlasting to-be-reduced than that brother my fleshly whom
nouimus uiam ueritatis non ingredi, in eo regendo post
we-know the-way of-truth not to-enter in it to-be-ruled after
me abbatis nomine succedat. Ideoque multum cauetote
me of-abbot in-name should-succeed and-therefore much beware
fratres semper, ne secundum genus umquam, ne deforis
brothers always lest according-to race ever lest from-outside
aliunde, uobis patrem quaeratis. Sed iuxta quod regula
from-elsewhere for-you a-father you-seek but according-to what the-rule
magni quondam abbatis Benedicti, iuxta quod priuilegii
of-the-great once abbot Benedict according-to what of-privilege
nostri continent decreta, in conuentu uestrae congregationis
our contain the-decrees in the-assembly of-your congregation
communi consilio perquiratis, qui secundum uitae meritum et
by-common counsel you-search-out who according-to of-life the-merit and
sapientiae doctrinam aptior ad tale ministerium perficiendum
of-wisdom the-teaching fitter for such ministry to-be-performed
digniorque probetur, et quemcunque omnes unanime caritatis
and-worthier be-proved and whomever all by-unanimous of-charity
inquisitione optimum cognoscentes elegeritis; hunc uobis
inquiry the-best recognizing you-shall-have-chosen this-one for-you
accito episcopo rogetis abbatem consueta benedictione
summoned the-bishop you-ask as-abbot with-the-accustomed blessing
firmari. Nam qui carnali,' inquit 'ordine carnales filios
to-be-confirmed for those-who fleshly he-says by-order fleshly sons

generant, carnali necesse est ac terrenae suae hereditati
beget fleshly necessary it-is and for-earthly their inheritance
carnales terrenosque quaerant heredes; at qui spiritales
fleshly and-earthly they-seek heirs but those-who spiritual
Deo filios spiritali semine uerbi procreant, spiritalia oportet
for-God sons by-spiritual seed of-the-word beget spiritual it-is-fitting
sint cuncta quae agunt. Inter spiritales suos liberos eum
be all-things which they-do among spiritual their children him
maiorem qui ampliori spiritus gratia sit praeditus aestiment,
greater who with-ampler of-the-spirit grace is endowed let-them-reckon
quomodo terreni parentes, quem primum partu fuderint,
as earthly parents whom first in-birth they-have-brought-forth
eum principium liberorum suorum cognoscere, et caeteris
him the-beginning of-children their to-recognize and to-the-others
in partienda sua hereditate praeferendum ducere solent.'
in dividing their inheritance to-be-preferred to-consider are-wont

XII · BENEDICT'S SLEEPLESS NIGHTS

Unable to sleep or to rise for prayer, Benedict has scripture read to him at night, Job among it, and calls brothers to his bed at each hour of the office to sing the psalms in two choirs while he joins in as he can.

Neque hoc reticendum, quod uenerabilis abbas Benedictus
nor this to-be-kept-silent that the-venerable abbot Benedict
ad temperandum sepe longae noctis tedium, quam prae
for tempering often of-the-long night the-tedium which for
infirmitatis onere ducebat insomnem, aduocato lectore, uel
of-infirmity the-burden he-spent sleepless called a-reader either
exemplar patientiae Iob, uel aliud quid scripturarum quo
the-exemplar of-patience Job or other anything of-the-scriptures by-which

consolaretur aegrotus, quo depressus in infimis uiuacius ad
might-be-consoled the-sick-man by-which weighed-down in the-lowest more-vividly to
superna erigeretur, coram se recitari iubebat. Et quia
the-heavenly he-might-be-raised before himself to-be-recited he-ordered and because
nullatenus ad orandum surgere, non facile ad explendum
by-no-means for praying to-rise not easily for completing
solitae psalmodiae cursum linguam uocemue poterat
of-the-accustomed psalmody the-course tongue or-voice he-could
leuare, didicit uir prudens, affectu religionis dictante, per
to-raise learned the-man prudent the-affection of-religion dictating through
singulas diurnae siue nocturnae orationis horas aliquos ad se
each of-daily or nightly prayer hours some to himself
fratrum uocare, quibus psalmos consuetos duobus in choris
of-the-brothers to-call these the-psalms accustomed two in choirs
resonantibus, et ipse cum eis quatenus poterat psallendo,
resounding and he-himself with them as-far-as he-could by-chanting
quod per se solum nequiuerat, eorum iuuamine suppleret.
what by himself alone he-could-not of-them by-the-help he-might-make-up

XIII · CEOLFRITH MADE ABBOT OF BOTH HOUSES

The two dying abbots are laid on one pillow but are too weak to kiss without help. Benedict makes Ceolfrith abbot of both monasteries, so that, like Israel under one ruler, they may keep their unity and peace, for every kingdom divided against itself is laid waste.

At ubi uterque abbas lassatus infirmitate diutina, iam se
but when each abbot wearied by-infirmity long already himself
morti uicinum, nec regendo monasterio idoneum fore conspexit;
to-death near nor for-ruling the-monastery fit to-be saw
tanta namque eos affecit infirmitas carnis, ut perficeretur
so-great for them affected infirmity of-the-flesh that might-be-perfected

in eis uirtus Christi, ut cum quadam die desiderantibus eis
in them the-virtue of-Christ that when on-a-certain day desiring they
se inuicem, priusquam de hoc saeculo migrarent, uidere
themselves each-other before from this world they-departed to-see
et alloqui, Sigfridus in feretro deportaretur ad cubiculum,
and to-address Sigfrith on a-litter was-carried to the-chamber
ubi Benedictus et ipse suo iacebat in grabato, eisque uno
where Benedict also himself on-his lay on pallet and-them one
in loco ministrorum manu conpositis, caput utriusque in
in place of-the-attendants by-the-hand arranged the-head of-each on
eodem ceruicali locaretur, lacrimabili spectaculo, nec tantum
the-same pillow was-placed by-a-tearful sight nor so-much
habuere uirium, ut proprius posita ora ad osculandum
they-had of-strength that nearer placed their-faces for kissing
se alterutrum coniungere possent, sed et hoc fraterno
themselves each-other to-join they-could but also this by-brotherly
conpleuerunt officio; inito Benedictus cum eo, cumque uniuersis
they-completed office entered Benedict with him and-with all
fratribus salubri consilio, acciit abbatem Ceolfridum, quem
the-brothers salutary counsel summoned the-abbot Ceolfrith whom
monasterio beati Pauli apostoli praefecerat, uirum uidelicet
over-the-monastery of-blessed Paul the-apostle he-had-set a-man namely
sibi non tam carnis necessitudine, quam uirtutum
to-himself not so-much of-the-flesh by-the-bond as of-virtues
societate propinquum; et eum utrique monasterio, cunctis
by-the-fellowship near and him over-each monastery all
fauentibus, atque hoc utillimum iudicantibus, praeposuit patrem;
favoring and this most-useful judging he-set as-father
salubre ratus per omnia ad conseruandam pacem, unitatem,
salutary thinking in all-things for preserving the-peace unity
concordiamque locorum, si unum perpetuo patrem rectoremque
and-concord of-the-places if one forever father and-ruler

tenerent; commemorans sepius Israhelitici regni exemplum,
they-held recalling often of-the-Israelite kingdom the-example
quod inexterminabile semper exteris nationibus, inuiolatumque
which indestructible always by-foreign nations and-inviolate
perdurauit, quamdiu unis hisdemque suae gentis regebatur a
endured as-long-as by-one and-the-same of-its people it-was-ruled by
ducibus; at postquam praecedentium causa peccatorum inimico
leaders but after of-preceding by-cause sins by-hostile
ab inuicem est certamine direptum, periit paulisper, et a
from each-other was strife torn-apart it-perished little-by-little and from
sua concussum soliditate defecit. Sed et euangelicam illam
its shaken solidity failed but also the-gospel that
monebat sine intermissione recolendam esse sententiam,
he-admonished without intermission to-be-recalled to-be sentence
quia: 'omne regnum in seipso diuisum desolabitur.'
that every kingdom in itself divided shall-be-made-desolate

XIV · THE DEATHS OF SIGFRITH AND BENEDICT

Sigfrith dies, and four months later Benedict dies on 12 January, while the brothers sing the psalm "O God, who is like you?" which tells of the enemies' defeat. He is buried in Saint Peter's church after sixteen years as abbot, the last eight helped by Eosterwine, Sigfrith, and Ceolfrith.

Igitur post haec reuolutis mensibus duobus, primo
therefore after these-things turned months two first
uenerabilis ac Deo dilectus abbas Sigfridus, pertransito
the-venerable and to-God beloved abbot Sigfrith passed-through
igne et aqua tribulationum temporalium, inductus est in
the-fire and water of-tribulations temporal led was into
refrigerium sempiternae quietis, introiit in domum regni
the-refreshment of-everlasting rest he-entered into the-house of-the-kingdom

caelestis, in holocaustis perpetue laudationis reddens sua
heavenly in burnt-offerings of-perpetual praise rendering his
uota Domino, quae sedula labiorum mundorum distinctione
vows to-the-Lord which diligent of-lips pure by-the-distinction
promiserat; ac deinde adiunctis aliis mensibus IIII^{or},
he-had-promised and then added other months four
uitiorum uictor Benedictus et uirtutum patrator egregius,
of-vices the-victor Benedict and of-virtues the-performer outstanding
uictus infirmitate carnis ad extrema peruenit. 'Nox ruit
overcome by-infirmity of-the-flesh to the-end came night falls
hibernis algida flatibus,' diem mox sancto nascitura
with-wintry cold blasts to-the-day soon for-the-saint about-to-be-born
aeterne felicitatis, serenitatis et lucis. Conueniunt fratres ad
of-eternal happiness serenity and light come-together the-brothers to
aecclesiam, insomnes orationibus et psalmis transigunt umbras
the-church sleepless with-prayers and psalms they-pass the-shades
noctis; et paternae decessionis pondus continua diuinae
of-night and of-the-father's departure the-weight with-continuous of-divine
laudis modulatione solantur. Alii cubiculum in quo eger, animo
praise singing they-console others the-chamber in which sick in-spirit
robustus egressum mortis et uitae expectabat ingressum,
strong the-going-out of-death and of-life awaited the-entrance
non deserunt. Euangelium tota nocte pro doloris leuamine,
not they-desert the-Gospel the-whole night for of-pain relief
quod et aliis noctibus fieri consuerat, a presbytero
which also on-other nights to-be-done had-been-accustomed by a-priest
legitur; dominici corporis et sanguinis sacramentum hora
is-read of-the-Lord's body and blood the-sacrament the-hour
exitus instante pro uiatico datur; et sic anima illa sancta
of-departure pressing as viaticum is-given and so soul that holy
longis flagellorum felicium excocta atque examinata flammis
by-long of-scourges happy refined and tried flames

luteum carnis fornacem deserit, et supernae beatitudinis
the-muddy of-the-flesh furnace leaves and of-heavenly beatitude
libera peruolat ad gloriam. Cuius aegressui uictoriosissimo,
free flies to the-glory whose to-going-out most-victorious
neque ab inmundis spiritibus aliquatenus impediendo uel
neither by unclean spirits at-all to-be-hindered or
retardando, etiam psalmus qui tum pro eo canebatur,
delayed also the-psalm which then for him was-being-sung
testimonium dat. Namque fratres ad aecclesiam principio
testimony gives for the-brothers to the-church at-the-beginning
noctis concurrentes, psalterium ex ordine decantantes,
of-the-night running-together the-psalter in order chanting
ad octogesimum tunc et secundum cantando peruenerant
to the-eightieth then and second by-singing had-come
psalmum, qui habet in capite: 'Deus quis similis erit tibi?'
psalm which has at the-head God who like will-be to-you
Cuius totus hoc resonat textus, quod inimici nominis Christi
of-which whole this resounds the-text that the-enemies of-the-name of-Christ
siue carnales siue spiritales, semper aecclesiam Christi,
whether fleshly or spiritual always the-church of-Christ
semper animam quamque fidelem disperdere ac dissipare
always soul every faithful to-destroy and to-scatter
conentur; sed e contra ipsi confusi et conturbati sint
attempt but on-the contrary they-themselves confounded and troubled are
perituri in saeculum, eneruante illos Domino, cui non
about-to-perish for ever enfeebling them the-Lord to-whom not
est quisquam similis, qui est solus altissimus super omnem
is anyone like who is alone most-high over all
terram. Unde recte dabatur intellegi caelitus dispensatum,
the-earth whence rightly it-was-given to-be-understood from-heaven arranged
ut talis diceretur psalmus ea hora qua exiret de
that such should-be-said a-psalm at-that hour in-which should-go-out from

corpore anima, cui iuuante Domino nullus praeualere
the-body a-soul over-which helping the-Lord no to-prevail
posset inimicus. Sextodecimo postquam monasterium fundauit
could enemy in-the-sixteenth after the-monastery he-founded
anno, quieuit in Domino confessor, pridie iduum
year rested in the-Lord the-confessor on-the-day-before the-Ides
Ianuariarum, sepultus in aecclesia beati apostoli Petri; ut
of-January buried in the-church of-the-blessed apostle Peter that
quem degens in carne semper solebat amare, quo pandente
whom living in the-flesh always he-was-wont to-love whom opening
ianuam regni caelestis intrabat, ab huius reliquiis et
the-door of-the-kingdom heavenly he-entered from his relics and
altari post mortem nec corpore longius abesset. Sedecim
altar after death not in-body farther he-should-be-absent sixteen
ut diximus annos monasterium rexit, primos octo per se
as we-have-said years the-monastery he-ruled the-first eight by himself
sine alterius adsumptione abbatis; reliquos totidem uiris
without of-another the-taking-on as-abbot the-remaining as-many by-men
uenerabilibus et sanctis Eosterwyni, Sigfrido et Ceolfrido
venerable and holy Eosterwine Sigfrith and Ceolfrith
abbatis se nomine, auctoritate, et officio iuuantibus; primo
of-abbot him in-name authority and office helping the-first
IIII^{or} annos, secundo tres, tertio unum.
four years the-second three the-third one

Ceolfrith rules the united monastery for twenty-eight years. He adds churches, vessels, and vestments, doubles the library, has three great pandects of the new translation made, buys land from Aldfrith with a book of cosmography, and obtains a new privilege from Pope Sergius. Witmær gives an estate at Dalton.

Qui et ipse tertius, id est, Ceolfridus industrius per omnia
who also himself third that is Ceolfrith industrious in all-things
uir, acutus ingenio, actu inpiger, maturus animo, religionis
a-man sharp in-wit by-deed unwearied mature in-mind of-religion
zelo feruens, prius, sicut et supra meminimus, iubente
with-zeal burning first as also above we-have-mentioned ordering
pariter et iuuante Benedicto, monasterium beati Pauli
alike and helping Benedict the-monastery of-blessed Paul
apostoli VII^tem^ annis, fundauit, perfecit, rexit; ac deinde
the-apostle for-seven years founded completed ruled and then
utrique monasterio, uel sicut rectius dicere possumus, in
over-each monastery or as more-rightly to-say we-can in
duobus locis posito uni monasterio, beatorum apostolorum
two places situated over-one monastery of-the-blessed apostles
Petri et Pauli, uiginti et octo annos sollerti regimine
Peter and Paul twenty and eight years with-skillful rule
praefuit; et cuncta quae suus prodecessor aegregia uirtutum
presided and all-things which his predecessor outstanding of-virtues
opera caepit, ipse non segnius perficere curauit. Siquidem
works began he-himself not more-sluggishly to-complete took-care indeed
inter cetera monasterii necessaria quae longo regendi tempore
among the-other of-the-monastery necessities which in-long of-ruling time
disponenda conperiit, etiam plura fecit oratoria; altaris
to-be-arranged he-found also several he-made oratories of-the-altar

et aecclesiae uasa, uel uestimenta omnis generis ampliauit;
and of-the-church the-vessels or vestments of-every kind he-increased
bibliothecam utriusque monasterii, quam Benedictus abbas
the-library of-each monastery which Benedict the-abbot
magna caepit instantia, ipse non minori geminauit
with-great began persistence he-himself with-no lesser doubled
industria; ita ut tres pandectes nouae translationis, ad unum
industry so that three pandects of-the-new translation to one
uetustae translationis quem de Roma adtulerat, ipse
of-the-old translation which from Rome he-had-brought he-himself
super adiungeret; quorum unum senex Romam rediens
in-addition added of-which one the-old-man to-Rome returning
secum inter alia pro munere sumpsit, duos utrique
with-himself among other-things as a-gift took two to-each
monasterio reliquit; dato quoque Cosmographiorum codice
monastery he-left given also of-the-Cosmographers a-book
mirandi operis, quem Romae Benedictus emerat, terram
of-wonderful workmanship which at-Rome Benedict had-bought land
octo familiarum iuxta fluuium Fresca ab Aldfrido rege in
of-eight households beside the-river Fresca from Aldfrith the-king in
scripturis doctissimo in possessionem monasterii beati Pauli
the-scriptures most-learned into the-possession of-the-monastery of-blessed Paul
apostoli comparauit; quem comparandi ordinem ipse, dum
the-apostle he-bought which of-purchasing the-terms he-himself while
aduiueret, Benedictus cum eodem rege Aldfrido taxauerat,
he-lived Benedict with the-same king Aldfrith had-assessed
sed priusquam complere potuisset obiit. Uerum pro hac terra
but before to-complete he-could he-died but for this land
postmodum, Osredo regnante, Ceolfridus, addito pretio digno,
afterward Osred reigning Ceolfrith added a-price worthy
terram uiginti familiarum in loco qui incolarum lingua
land of-twenty households in the-place which of-the-inhabitants in-the-tongue

Ad uillam Sambuce uocatur, quia haec uicinior eidem
At the-village of-Sambuce is-called because this nearer to-the-same
monasterio uidebatur, accepit. Missis Romam monachis
monastery seemed received sent to-Rome monks
tempore beatae recordationis Sergii papae, priuilegium ab eo
in-the-time of-blessed remembrance of-Sergius the-pope a-privilege from him
pro tuitione sui monasterii instar illius quod Agatho
for the-protection of-his monastery after-the-likeness of-that which Agatho
papa Benedicto dederat, accepit; quod Brittannias perlatum,
pope to-Benedict had-given he-received which to-the-Britains brought
et coram synodo patefactum, praesentium episcoporum simul
and before a-synod disclosed of-the-present bishops together
et magnifici regis Aldfridi subscriptione confirmatum est,
and of-the-magnificent king Aldfrith by-the-subscription confirmed was
quomodo etiam prius illud sui temporis regem et episcopos
as also before that of-its time the-king and bishops
in synodo publice confirmasse non latet. Temporibus illius
in synod publicly to-have-confirmed not is-hidden in-the-times his
tradens se monasterio beati Petri apostoli, quod regebat,
handing-over himself to-the-monastery of-blessed Peter the-apostle which he-ruled
ueteranus ac religiosus, et in omni tam saeculari quam
a-veteran and religious and in all as-much secular as
scripturarum scientia eruditus Christi famulus Uitmær, terram
of-the-scriptures knowledge learned of-Christ servant Witmær land
decem familiarum, quam ab Aldfrido rege in possessionem
of-ten households which from Aldfrith the-king into possession
acceperat, in loco uillae quae Daltun nuncupatur,
he-had-received in the-place of-the-village which Dalton is-named
eidem monasterio perpetuae possessionis iure donauit.
to-the-same monastery of-perpetual possession by-right gave

Ceolfrith, now old and unable to set the example of the rule, bids the brothers choose a younger abbot and resolves to go to Rome, where he had gone with Benedict, to end his life in quiet.

At ubi Ceolfridus post multam regularis obseruantiae
but when Ceolfrith after much of-regular observance
disciplinam quam sibi ipsi, pariter ac suis, pater
discipline which to-himself self alike and to-his-own the-father
prouuidus ex priorum auctoritate contribuit; post
provident from of-the-predecessors the-authority contributed after
incomparabilem orandi psallendique sollertiam, qua ipse
the-incomparable of-praying and-of-chanting skill in-which he-himself
cotidianus exerceri non desiit; post mirabilem et cohercendi
daily to-be-exercised not ceased after the-wonderful both of-restraining
improbos feruorem, et modestiam consolandi infirmos; post
the-wicked fervor and gentleness of-consoling the-weak after
insolitam rectoribus et aesce potusque parcitatem, et habitus
the-unusual for-rulers both of-food and-of-drink sparingness and of-dress
uilitatem; uidit se iam senior et plenus dierum non
meanness saw himself now older and full of-days not
ultra posse subditis, ob impedimentum suppraemae
further to-be-able for-those-subject because-of the-hindrance of-extreme
aetatis, debitam spiritalis exercitii, uel docendo, uel uiuendo,
age the-due of-spiritual exercise either by-teaching or by-living
praefigere formam; multa diu secum mente uersans,
to-set-before the-form many-things long with-himself in-mind turning
utilius decreuit, dato fratribus praecepto, ut iuxta
more-useful he-decreed given to-the-brothers a-precept that according-to
sui statuta priuilegii iuxtaque regulam sancti abbatis
of-their the-statutes privilege and-according-to the-rule of-holy abbot

Benedicti, de suis sibi ipsi patrem, qui aptior esset,
Benedict from their-own for-themselves selves a-father who fitter were
eligerent, et ipse beatorum apostolorum, ubi iuuenis
they-should-choose and he-himself of-the-blessed apostles where as-a-youth
cum Benedicto fuerat, Romae loca sancta repeteret;
with Benedict he-had-been at-Rome the-places holy should-revisit
quatinus et ipse ante mortem aliquandiu saeculi curis
so-that both he-himself before death for-some-time of-the-world from-cares
absolutus, liberius sibimet secreta quiete uacaret; et illi
released more-freely for-himself in-secret quiet might-be-free and they
sumpto abbate iuueniore, perfectius iuxta aetatem magistri
taken an-abbot younger more-perfectly according-to the-age of-the-master
quae uitae regularis essent instituta seruarent.
what of-life regular were the-institutions might-keep

XVII · CEOLFRITH'S DEPARTURE

Over the brothers' tears Ceolfrith leaves within three days, so that no one can delay him or burden him with gifts. After mass, prayer at the altar, and a last charge to love one another, he crosses the river with a golden cross carried before him, leaving some six hundred monks.

Obnitentibus licet primo omnibus, et in lacrimas
striving-against although at-first all and into tears
singultusque genua cum obsecratione crebra flectentibus,
and-sobs their-knees with entreaty frequent bending
factum est quod uoluit. Tantaque erat proficiscendi cupido, ut
done was what he-wished and-so-great was of-setting-out the-desire that
tertia die ex quo fratribus secretum sui propositi aperuit,
on-the-third day from when to-the-brothers the-secret of-his purpose he-opened
iter arriperet. Timebat enim, quod euenit, ne priusquam
the-journey he-took he-feared for what happened lest before

Romam peruenire posset, obiret; simul deuitans, ne ab
Rome to-reach he-could he-should-die at-the-same-time avoiding lest by
amicis siue uiris principalibus, quibus cunctis erat honorabilis,
friends or men principal to-whom all he-was honorable
eius caepta retardarentur, et ne pecunia daretur illi
his undertakings should-be-delayed and lest money should-be-given to-him
a quibusdam, quam retribuere pro tempore nequiret; hanc
by some which to-repay in time he-could-not this
habens semper consuetudinem, ut siquis ei aliquid
having always custom that if-anyone to-him anything
muneris offerret, hoc illi, uel statim, uel post interuallum
of-gift offered this to-him either at-once or after an-interval
competens, non minore gratia rependeret. Cantata ergo
suitable with-no less grace he-would-repay sung therefore
primo mane missa in aecclesia beatae Dei genetricis
first in-the-morning a-mass in the-church of-the-blessed of-God mother
semperque uirginis Mariae, et in aecclesia apostoli Petri,
and-ever virgin Mary and in the-church of-the-apostle Peter
pridie nonas Iunias, quinta feria, et communicantibus
on-the-day-before the-Nones of-June on-the-fifth weekday and communicating
qui aderant, continuo praeparatur ad eundum. Conueniunt
those-who were-present at-once he-is-prepared for going they-come-together
omnes in aecclesiam beati Petri, ipse, thure incenso, et
all into the-church of-blessed Peter he-himself incense lit and
dicta oratione ad altare, pacem dat omnibus, stans in gradibus,
said a-prayer at the-altar peace gives to-all standing on the-steps
turribulum habens in manu. Hinc fletibus uniuersorum
a-censer having in hand thence with-the-weepings of-all
inter laetanias resonantibus, exeunt; beati Laurentii martyris
amid the-litanies resounding they-go-out of-blessed Lawrence martyr
oratorium, quod in dormitorio fratrum erat obuium, intrant;
the-oratory which in the-dormitory of-the-brothers was in-the-way they-enter

uale dicens ultimum, de conseruanda inuicem dilectione,
farewell saying last about keeping with-one-another love
et delinquentibus iuxta euangelii regulam corripiendis,
and the-offenders according-to of-the-gospel the-rule to-be-corrected
ammonet; omnibus, siquid forte deliquissent, gratiam suae
he-admonishes to-all if-in-anything perhaps they-had-offended the-grace of-his
remissionis et placationis offert; omnes pro se orare, sibi
forgiveness and appeasement he-offers all for him to-pray to-him
placatos existere, si sint quos durius iusto redarguisset,
reconciled to-be if there-be whom more-harshly than-just he-had-rebuked
obsecrat. Veniunt ad litus; rursum osculo pacis inter
he-beseeches they-come to the-shore again with-a-kiss of-peace amid
lacrimas omnibus dato, genua flectunt; dat orationem,
tears to-all given knees they-bend he-gives a-prayer
ascendit nauem cum comitibus. Ascendunt et diacones
he-boards the-ship with companions they-board also the-deacons
aecclesiae cereas ardentes et crucem ferentes auream, transiit
of-the-church wax-candles burning and a-cross bearing golden he-crossed
flumen, adorat crucem, ascendit equum, et abiit, relictis
the-river adores the-cross mounts a-horse and went-away left
in monasteriis suis fratribus numero ferme sexcentorum.
in monasteries his brothers in-number about of-six-hundred

The brothers of both houses pray and fast, and on the third day, Pentecost, they choose Hwætberht, a monk since boyhood, learned in writing and chant, who had been to Rome. Ceolfrith confirms the choice and takes Hwætberht's letter of commendation to Pope Gregory.

Illo autem abeunte cum sociis, redeunt ad aecclesiam
he moreover going-away with companions return to the-church
fratres, se ac sua Domino fletibus et oratione
the-brothers themselves and their-own to-the-Lord with-weepings and prayer
commendant; et post non grande interuallum, completa
commend and after not great an-interval completed
horae tertiae psalmodia, rursum conueniunt omnes; quid
of-the-hour third the-psalmody again come-together all what
agendum sit consulunt; orando, psallendo, et ieiunando
to-be-done may-be they-consult by-praying by-singing-psalms and by-fasting
patrem citius a Deo quaerendum decernunt; monachis
a-father more-quickly from God to-be-sought they-decide to-the-monks
beati Pauli, fratribus uidelicet suis, per eorum quosdam
of-blessed Paul brothers namely their-own through of-them some
qui aderant, necnon et suorum aliquos, quid decreuerint,
who were-present and-also also of-their-own some what they-have-decided
pandunt. Adsentiunt et illi, fit utrorumque animus
they-disclose assent also they becomes of-both the-mind
unus, omnium corda sursum, omnium leuantur uoces
one of-all the-hearts upward of-all are-raised the-voices
ad Dominum. Tandem die tertia, ueniente Dominico
to the-Lord at-last on-the-day third coming the-Lord's-day
Pentecosten, conueniunt omnes qui erant in monasterio beati
of-Pentecost come-together all who were in the-monastery of-blessed

Petri in concilium, adsunt et de monasterio beati Pauli
Peter into council are-present also from the-monastery of-blessed Paul
seniorum non pauci. Fit una concordia, eadem utrorumque
of-the-elders not a-few becomes one concord the-same of-both
sententia. Eligitur itaque abbas Hwætberchtus qui a primis
opinion is-chosen and-so as-abbot Hwætberht who from the-first
pueritiae temporibus eodem in monasterio non solum regularis
of-boyhood times the-same in monastery not only of-regular
obseruantia disciplinae institutus, sed et scribendi, cantandi,
in-the-observance of-discipline instructed but also of-writing of-singing
legendi ac docendi fuerat non parua exercitatus industria.
of-reading and of-teaching had-been by-no small exercised industry
Romam quoque temporibus beatae memoriae Sergii papae
to-Rome also in-the-times of-blessed memory of-Sergius the-pope
accurrens, et non paruo ibidem temporis spatio demoratus,
hastening and for-no small there of-time a-space having-stayed
quaeque sibi necessaria iudicabat, didicit, descripsit, retulit;
whatever to-himself necessary he-judged learned copied brought-back
insuper et duodecim ante haec annos presbiterii est
moreover also twelve before these-things years of-the-priesthood he-has
functus officio. Hic igitur electus abbas ab omnibus utriusque
discharged the-office this-one therefore elected abbot by all of-each
praefati monasterii fratribus, statim assumptis secum aliquibus
aforesaid monastery the-brothers at-once taken with-himself some
fratrum, uenit ad abbatem Ceolfridum cursum nauis qua
of-the-brothers came to the-abbot Ceolfrith the-course of-the-ship by-which
oceanum transiret expectantem; quem elegerant abbatem
the-ocean he-might-cross awaiting whom they-had-chosen abbot
nuntiant: Deo gratias, respondit, electionem confirmat, et
they-announce to-God thanks he-answered the-election he-confirms and
commendatoriam ab eo epistolam apostolico papae Gregorio
a-commendatory from him letter to-the-apostolic pope Gregory

deferendam suscepit; cuius, memoriae causa, putauimus
to-be-carried he-received of-which of-memory for-the-sake we-have-thought
etiam in hoc opere uersus aliquot esse ponendos.
also in this work verses some to-be to-be-set-down

XIX · HWÆTBERHT'S LETTER TO THE POPE

Hwætberht writes to Pope Gregory, thanks God for the pope's election, and commends to him the aged Ceolfrith, who after more than forty years as abbot has become a pilgrim again for Christ, asking the pope to perform for him the last offices the brothers cannot.

Domino in Domino dominorum dilectissimo, terque
to-the-lord in the-Lord of-lords most-beloved and-thrice
beatissimo papae Gregorio, Hwætberchtus humilis seruus
most-blessed pope Gregory Hwætberht humble servant
uester, abbas coenobii beatissimi apostolorum principis
your abbot of-the-monastery of-the-most-blessed of-the-apostles prince
Petri de Saxonia, perpetuam in Domino salutem.
Peter in Saxony perpetual in the-Lord greeting
Gratias agere non cesso dispensationi superni examinis,
thanks to-give not I-cease to-the-dispensation of-the-heavenly judgment
una cum sanctis fratribus qui mecum in his locis ad
together with the-holy brothers who with-me in these places for
inueniendam requiem animabus suis suauissimum Christi
finding rest for-souls their the-most-sweet of-Christ
iugum portare desiderant, quod te nostris temporibus tam
yoke to-bear desire that you in-our times so
glorificum electionis uas regimini totius aecclesiae praeficere
glorious of-election a-vessel over-the-rule of-the-whole church to-set
dignata est, quatinus per hoc, quo ipse impleris, lumen
deigned has so-that through this with-which yourself you-are-filled the-light

ueritatis et fidei, etiam minores quosque affatim iubare
of-truth and faith also the-lesser all abundantly with-the-radiance
suae pietatis aspergeret. Commendamus autem tuae sanctae
of-its goodness it-might-sprinkle we-commend moreover to-your holy
benignitati, dilectissime in Christo pater et domine, uenerabiles
kindness most-beloved in Christ father and lord the-venerable
patris nostri dilectissimi canos, Ceolfridi uidelicet abbatis,
of-father our most-beloved white-hairs of-Ceolfrith namely the-abbot
ac nutritoris tutorisque nostrae spiritalis in monastica quiete
and nurturer and-guardian of-our spiritual in monastic quiet
libertatis et pacis. Et primum quidem gratias agimus sanctae
freedom and peace and first indeed thanks we-give to-the-holy
et indiuiduae Trinitati, quod ipse, etsi non sine maximo
and undivided Trinity that he-himself although not without the-greatest
nostro dolore, gemitu, luctu, ac prosecutione lacrimarum
our grief groaning mourning and accompaniment of-tears
a nobis abiit; ad suae tamen diu desideratae quietis gaudia
from us has-gone to of-his yet long desired rest the-joys
sancta peruenit; dum ea, quae iuuenem se adisse,
holy he-has-come while those-things which as-a-youth himself to-have-visited
uidisse, atque adorasse semper recordans exultabat, etiam
to-have-seen and to-have-adored always remembering he-exulted also
senio defessus beatorum apostolorum deuotus limina
by-old-age wearied of-the-blessed apostles devout the-thresholds
repetiit. Et post longos amplius quadraginta annorum
he-sought-again and after long more-than forty years'
labores curasque continuas, quibus monasteriis regendis
labors and-cares continual in-which over-the-monasteries to-be-ruled
abbatis iure praefuit, incomparabili uirtutis amore, quasi
of-abbot by-right he-presided with-incomparable of-virtue love as-if
nuper ad conuersationem uitae caelestis accitus, ultima
lately to the-manner-of-life of-life heavenly summoned by-the-last

confectus aetate, et prope iam moriturus, rursus incipit
worn-out age and almost now about-to-die again he-begins
peregrinari pro Christo, quo liberius prisca sollicitudinum
to-be-a-pilgrim for Christ so-that more-freely the-ancient of-cares
secularium spineta, camino spiritali feruens compunctionis
secular thickets in-the-furnace spiritual the-burning of-compunction
ignis absumat. Deinde etiam uestrae paternitati supplicamus,
fire may-consume then also your paternity we-entreat
ut quod nos facere non meruimus, uos erga illum ultimae
that what we to-do not have-deserved you toward him of-the-last
pietatis seduli munus expleatis; pro certo scientes quia etsi
kindness diligent the-office may-fulfill for certain knowing that although
uos corpus habetis ipsius, et nos tamen et uos Deo
you the-body you-have of-him and we yet and you to-God
deuotum eius spiritum, siue in corpore manentem, seu
devoted his spirit whether in the-body remaining or
carneis uinculis absolutum, magnum pro nostris excessibus
from-fleshly bonds released a-great for our excesses
apud supernam pietatem intercessorem habemus et patronum.
with the-heavenly goodness intercessor we-have and patron
Et cetera, quae epistolae sequentia continent.
and the-rest which of-the-letter the-following-parts contain

Bishop Acca blesses Hwætberht, who recovers many of the monastery's rights and lays the bones of Eosterwine and Sigfrith in one divided case beside Benedict. On that same day the monk Witmær dies and is buried in the place where they had lain.

Reuerso autem domum Hwetberegto, aduocatur episcopus
having-returned moreover home Hwætberht is-summoned the-bishop
Acca; et solita illum in abbatis officium benedictione
Acca and with-the-accustomed him in of-abbot the-office blessing
confirmat. Qui inter innumera monasterii iura quae iuuenili
confirms who among countless of-the-monastery rights which with-youthful
sagax sollertia recuperabat, hoc in primis omnibus delectabile
shrewd skill he-recovered this in first-place to-all delightful
et gratificum fecit; sustulit ossa Eosterwini abbatis, quae
and pleasing did he-took-up the-bones of-Eosterwine the-abbot which
in porticu ingressus aecclesiae beati apostoli Petri erant
in the-porch of-the-entrance of-the-church of-the-blessed apostle Peter were
posita, necnon et ossa Sicgfridi abbatis ac magistri
placed and-also also the-bones of-Sigfrith abbot and master
quondam sui, quae foris sacrarium ad meridiem fuerant
once his which outside the-sanctuary to the-south had-been
condita, et utraque in una theca sed medio pariete diuisa
laid and both in one case but by-a-middle wall divided
recludens, intus in eadem aecclesia iuxta corpus beati patris
enclosing within in the-same church beside the-body of-blessed father
Benedicti composuit. Fecit autem haec die natalis
Benedict he-placed did moreover these-things on-the-day of-the-birthday
Sicgfridi, id est, undecimo kalendarum Septembrium,
of-Sigfrith that is on-the-eleventh of-the-Kalends of-September
quo etiam die mira Dei prouidentia contigit, ut
on-which also day by-the-wonderful of-God providence it-happened that

uenerandus Christi famulus Uitmær, cuius supra meminimus,
the-venerable of-Christ servant Witmær whom above we-have-mentioned
excederet, et in loco, ubi praedicti abbates prius sepulti
should-depart and in the-place where the-aforesaid abbots earlier buried
fuerant, ipse, qui eorum imitator fuerat, conderetur.
had-been he-himself who of-them the-imitator had-been should-be-laid

XXI · CEOLFRITH DIES AT LANGRES

Ceolfrith falls ill on the way to Rome and dies at Langres. He is buried in the church of the Twin Martyrs, mourned by his more than eighty English companions and the townspeople. Of his companions some go on to Rome, some home, and some stay by his tomb.

Christi uero famulus Ceolfridus, ut supradictum est, ad
of-Christ but the-servant Ceolfrith as said-above it-is to
limina beatorum apostolorum tendens, priusquam illo
the-thresholds of-the-blessed apostles making-his-way before thither
peruenisset, tactus infirmitate diem clausit ultimum. Perueniens
he-had-come touched by-infirmity the-day closed last arriving
namque Lingonas circa horam diei tertiam, decima ipsius
for at-Langres about the-hour of-the-day third at-the-tenth of-that-very
diei hora migrauit ad Dominum, et crastino in ecclesia
day hour he-departed to the-Lord and on-the-morrow in the-church
beatorum Geminorum martyrum honorifice sepultus est, non
of-the-blessed Twin martyrs honorably buried was not
solum Anglis genere qui plusquam octoginta numero in eius
only the-English by-race who more-than eighty in-number in his
fuerant comitatu, sed et illius loci accolis pro retardato
had-been retinue but also of-that place the-inhabitants for the-delayed
tam reuerendi senis desiderio, in lacrimas luctusque solutis.
of-so reverend old-man desire into tears and-mourning dissolved

Neque enim facile quisquam lacrimas tenere potuit, uidens
nor for easily anyone tears to-hold could seeing
comites ipsius partim patre amisso cæptum iter agere;
the-companions his partly their-father lost the-begun journey to-make
partim mutata intentione, qua Romam ire desiderant,
partly changed the-purpose by-which to-Rome to-go they-desire
domum magis, qua hunc sepultum nuntiarent, reuerti;
home rather by-which this-one buried they-might-announce to-return
partim ad tumbam defuncti inter eos, quorum nec linguam
partly at the-tomb of-the-dead among those whose not-even the-tongue
nouerant, pro inextinguibili patris affectu residere.
they-knew for the-unquenchable of-the-father affection to-remain

XXII · CEOLFRITH'S LAST DAYS

Ceolfrith is seventy-four at his death, a priest forty-seven years, and an abbot thirty-five years, or rather forty-three. On his journey of 114 days he sings the psalter twice daily besides the hours and offers mass every day, even when carried in a horse litter, except the day he crosses the sea and the three before his death.

Erat autem, quando obiit, annorum septuaginta IIII^{or},
he-was moreover when he-died of-years seventy four
presbyterii gradu functus annis quadraginta septem, abbatis
of-the-priesthood the-rank discharged for-years forty seven of-abbot
officium ministrans annis triginta quinque, uel potius annis
the-office ministering for-years thirty five or rather for-years
quadraginta tribus, quia scilicet a primo tempore, quo
forty three because namely from the-first time in-which
Benedictus in honore beatissimi apostolorum principis suum
Benedict in honor of-the-most-blessed of-the-apostles prince his
coepit condere monasterium, ipse illi comes indiuiduus,
began to-found monastery he-himself to-him companion inseparable

cooperator et doctor regularis et monasticae institutionis
fellow-worker and teacher of-the-regular and monastic institution
aderat. Cui ne prisci morem rigoris, uel etatis, uel
was-present to-whom lest of-the-ancient the-custom of-rigor either of-age or
infirmitatis, uel itineris unquam minueret occasio; ex die
of-infirmity or of-journey ever should-diminish the-occasion from the-day
quo de monasterio suo profectus abiit, usque ad
on-which from monastery his having-set-out he-went-away all-the-way to
diem quo defunctus est, id est, a pridie nonas
the-day on-which died has that is from the-day-before the-Nones
Iunias usque ad septimum kalendarum Octobrium diem,
of-June all-the-way to the-seventh of-the-Kalends of-October day
per dies centum quatuordecim, exceptis canonicis orationum
through days one-hundred fourteen besides the-canonical of-prayers
horis, cotidie bis psalterium ex ordine decantare curauit;
hours daily twice the-psalter in order to-chant he-took-care
etiam tunc cum ad hoc per infirmitatem deueniret, ut
even then when to this through infirmity he-came that
equitare non ualens feretro caballario ueheretur, cotidie missa
to-ride not being-able on-a-litter horse-drawn he-was-carried daily mass
cantata salutaris hostiae Deo munus offerret, excepto uno,
sung of-the-saving victim to-God the-gift he-offered except one
quo oceanum nauigabat, et tribus ante exitum diebus.
on-which the-ocean he-was-sailing and three before his-departure days

Ceolfrith dies in September 716 and is buried the next day in the monastery of the Twin Martyrs, Speusippus, Eleusippus, and Meleusippus, while a great crowd chants psalms, and Bede asks their intercession.

Obiit autem septimo kalendarum Octobrium die, anno ab
died moreover on-the-seventh of-the-Kalends of-October day in-the-year from
incarnatione Domini septingentesimo sextodecimo, feria
the-incarnation of-the-Lord seven-hundredth sixteenth on-the-weekday
sexta, post horam nonam, in pratis memoratae ciuitatis;
sixth after the-hour ninth in the-meadows of-the-mentioned city
sepultus in crastinum ad austrum eiusdem ciuitatis miliario
buried on the-morrow to the-south of-the-same city at-the-milestone
primo in monasterio Geminorum, adstante ac psalmos resonante
first in the-monastery of-the-Twins standing-by and psalms resounding
exercitu non paruo tam Anglorum, qui cum eo aduenerant,
an-army not small as-much of-the-English who with him had-come
quam monasterii eiusdem uel ciuitatis incolarum. Sunt
as of-the-monastery the-same or of-the-city of-the-inhabitants are
autem Gemini martyres, in quorum monasterio et aecclesia
moreover the-Twin martyrs in whose monastery and church
conditus est, Speusippus, Eleusippus, Meleusippus, qui, uno
laid he-is Speusippus Eleusippus Meleusippus who in-one
partu matris editi, eadem aecclesiae fide renati, simul
birth of-their-mother brought-forth by-the-same of-the-church faith reborn together
cum auia sua Leonilla, dignam loco illi sui martyrii
with grandmother their Leonilla a-worthy in-place that of-their martyrdom

reliquere memoriam, qui piam etiam nobis indignis et nostro
left memory who kind also to-us unworthy and to-our
parenti opem suae intercessionis et protectionis impendant.
parent the-help of-their intercession and protection may-bestow

---

CUTHBERT

De Obitu Baedae

Cuthbert's Letter on the Death of Bede

THE LAST DAYS OF BEDE

Cuthbert tells his fellow pupil Cuthwine how Bede died. For weeks Bede teaches and sings psalms through his breathlessness, recites English verse on the soul's departure, and weeps at an antiphon of the Ascension. He translates the start of John's Gospel and excerpts Isidore, gives his small treasures to the priests, and finishes the last sentence the boy Wilberht writes for him, dying on the floor of his cell singing the Gloria.

Dilectissimo in Christo collectori Cuthwino Cuthbertus
to-the-most-beloved in Christ fellow-reader Cuthwine Cuthbert
condiscipulus in Deo aeternam salutem.
fellow-disciple in God eternal greeting
Munusculum quod misisti multum libenter accepi, multumque
the-little-gift which you-sent much gladly I-received and-much
gratanter litteras tuae deuotae eruditionis legi, in quibus,
gratefully the-letter of-your devout learning I-read in which
quod maxime desiderabam, missas uidelicet et oraciones
what most I-desired masses namely and prayers
sacrosanctas pro Deo dilecto patre ac magistro Baeda a
most-holy for by-God beloved father and master Bede by
uobis diligenter celebrari repperi. Unde delectat magis
you diligently to-be-celebrated I-found whence it-delights more
pro eius caritate, quam fretus ingenio, paucis sermonibus
for his love than relying on-wit in-few words
dicere, quo ordine migraret a saeculo, cum etiam hoc
to-tell in-what order he-departed from the-world since also this
te desiderasse et poposcisse intellexi. Grauatus est quidem
you to-have-desired and to-have-asked I-understood weighed-down he-was indeed
infirmitate et maxime creberrimi anhelitus, sed tamen pene
by-infirmity and chiefly of-very-frequent breathlessness but yet almost

sine aliquo dolore, ante diem autem resurrectionis dominice,
without any pain before the-day moreover of-the-resurrection of-the-Lord
id est fere duabus ebdomadibus; et sic postea letus et
that is about two weeks and so afterward glad and
gaudens, graciasque agens omnipotenti Deo omni die et
rejoicing and-thanks giving to-almighty God every day and
nocte, immo horis omnibus usque ad diem Ascensionis
night nay hours all all-the-way to the-day of-the-Ascension
dominicae, id est VII Id. Maī uitam ducebat, et
of-the-Lord that is the-seventh Ides of-May his-life he-led and
nobis suis discipulis cottidie lecciones dabat, et quidquid
to-us his disciples daily lessons he-gave and whatever
reliquum fuit diei in psalmorum cantu, prout potuit,
remaining was of-the-day in of-psalms the-singing as he-could
se occupabat; totam uero noctem letus in oracionibus
himself he-occupied the-whole but night glad in prayers
et graciarum accione Deo ducere studebat nisi tantum
and of-thanks giving to-God to-spend he-strove unless only
modicus somnus impediret; itemque autem euigilans statim
a-little sleep hindered and-likewise moreover waking at-once
consueta scripturarum modulamina ruminabat, extensisque
the-accustomed of-the-scriptures melodies he-pondered and-stretched-out
manibus Deo gratias agere non est oblitus. Uere fateor
hands to-God thanks to-give not he-has forgotten truly I-confess
quia neminem unquam alium oculis meis uidi nec auribus
that no-one ever other with-eyes my I-saw nor with-ears
audiui, tam diligenter gracias Deo uiuo referre. O uere
heard so diligently thanks to-God living render O truly
beatus uir! canebat autem sententiam sancti Pauli apostoli
blessed man he-sang moreover the-saying of-holy Paul the-apostle
dicentis 'horrendum est incidere in manus Dei uiuentis,' et
saying fearful it-is to-fall into the-hands of-God living and

multa alia de sancta scriptura, in quibus nos a somno
many other-things from holy scripture in which us from the-sleep
animae exsurgere precogitando ultimam horam amonebat;
of-the-soul to-rise by-foreseeing the-last hour he-admonished
et in nostra quoque lingua, ut erat doctus in nostris
and in our also tongue as he-was learned in our
carminibus, dicens de terribili exitu animarum e corpore:
songs saying about the-terrible departure of-souls from the-body

Fore then neidfaerae naenig uiuurthit
before the need-journey no-one becomes
thonc snotturra than him tharf sie
in-thought wiser than to-him need be
to ymb hycggannae aer his hin iongae
to about consider before his hence going
huaet his gastae godaes aeththa yflaes
what to-his spirit of-good or of-evil
aefter deothdaege doemid uueorthae.
after death-day judged will-be

Quod ita Latine sonat: 'ante necessarium exitum prudentior
which thus in-Latin sounds before the-necessary departure more-prudent
quam opus fuerit nemo existit, ad cogitandum uidelicet,
than need be no-one is for thinking namely
antequam hinc proficiscatur anima, quid boni uel mali
before hence sets-out the-soul what of-good or of-evil
egerit, qualiter post exitum iudicanda fuerit.' Cantabat etiam
it-has-done how after departure to-be-judged it-will-be he-sang also
antiphonas ob nostram consolationem et suam, quarum
antiphons for our consolation and his-own of-which
una est: 'O rex gloriae, Domine uirtutum, qui triumphator
one is O king of-glory Lord of-hosts who as-triumphant

hodie super omnes celos ascendisti, ne derelinquas nos
today above all the-heavens ascended do-not abandon us
orphanos, sed mitte promissum Patris in nos, Spiritum
orphans but send the-promise of-the-Father upon us the-Spirit
ueritatis. Alleluia.' Cum uenisset autem ad illud uerbum, 'ne
of-truth alleluia when he-had-come moreover to that word do-not
derelinquas nos orphanos,' prorupit in lacrimas et multum
abandon us orphans he-burst into tears and much
flebat. Et post horam cepit repetere quae incoauerat. Et sic
he-wept and after an-hour he-began to-repeat what he-had-begun and so
tota die faciebat, et nos quidem audientes haec luximus
the-whole day he-did and we indeed hearing these-things mourned
cum illo, et fleuimus; altera uice legimus, altera plorauimus,
with him and wept at-one turn we-read at-another we-wept
immo cum fletu legimus. In tali leticia quinquagesimales
nay with weeping we-read in such gladness the-fifty
dies usque ad diem praefatum deduximus. Et ille multum
days all-the-way to the-day aforesaid we-passed and he much
gauisus est, et Deo gratias referebat, quia sic meruisset
rejoiced has and to-God thanks rendered because so he-had-deserved
infirmari. Et saepe dicebat: 'flagellat Deus omnem filium
to-be-sick and often he-said scourges God every son
quem recipit,' et sententiam Ambrosii: 'non sic uixi,
whom he-receives and the-saying of-Ambrose not so I-have-lived
ut me pudeat inter uos uiuere; sed nec mori timeo,
that me it-shames among you to-live but neither to-die do-I-fear
quia bonum Dominum habemus.' In istis autem diebus dua
because a-good Lord we-have in these moreover days two
opuscula memoriae digna, exceptis lectionibus, quas cottidie
little-works of-memory worthy besides the-lessons which daily
accepimus ab eo, et cantu psalmorum, facere studuit; id
we-received from him and the-singing of-psalms to-make he-strove that

est a capite sancti euangelii Iohannis usque ad eum
is from the-beginning of-the-holy gospel of-John all-the-way to that
locum in quo dicitur, 'sed haec quid sunt inter tantos?'
place in which is-said but these what are among so-many
in nostram linguam ad utilitatem ecclesiae Dei conuertit,
into our tongue for the-benefit of-the-church of-God he-turned
et de libris Isidori episcopi excerptiones quasdam, dicens:
and from the-books of-Isidore the-bishop excerpts some saying
'nolo ut pueri mei mendacium legant, et in hoc post
I-do-not-want that boys my a-lie should-read and in this after
meum obitum sine fructu laborent.' Cum uenisset autem
my death without fruit should-labor when it-had-come moreover
tertia feria ante ascensionem Domini coepit uehementius
the-third weekday before the-ascension of-the-Lord he-began more-violently
egrotare in anhelitu, et modicus tumor in suis pedibus
to-be-sick in breathing and a-slight swelling in his feet
apparuit. Totum tamen illum diem docebat, et hilariter
appeared whole yet that day he-taught and cheerfully
dictabat, et nonnumquam inter alia dixit: 'discite cum
dictated and sometimes among other-things he-said learn with
festinatione; quia nescio quamdiu subsistam, et si post
haste because I-know-not how-long I-shall-last and whether after
modicum tollat me Factor meus.' Nobis tamen uidebatur
a-little may-take me Maker my to-us yet it-seemed
ne forte exitum suum bene sciret; et sic noctem in
lest perhaps departure his well he-knew and so the-night in
gratiarum actione peruigil duxit. Et mane inlucescente,
of-thanks giving wakeful he-spent and the-morning dawning
id est quarta feria, praecepit diligenter scribi quae
that is on-the-fourth weekday he-ordered diligently to-be-written what
coeperamus; et hoc fecimus usque ad terciam horam. A
we-had-begun and this we-did all-the-way to the-third hour from

tercia autem hora ambulauimus cum reliquiis sanctorum, ut
the-third moreover hour we-walked with the-relics of-the-saints as
consuetudo illius diei poscebat. Et unus erat ex nobis cum
the-custom of-that day demanded and one was of us with
illo, qui dixit illi: 'adhuc capitulum unum de libro, quem
him who said to-him still chapter one of the-book which
dictasti, deest, et uidetur mihi difficile tibi esse plus te
you-have-dictated is-lacking and it-seems to-me difficult for-you to-be more you
interrogare'; at ille inquit, 'facile est; accipe tuum calamum,
to-question but he says easy it-is take your pen
et tempera, festinanterque scribe.' Et ille hoc fecit. A
and mend and-hastily write and he this did from
nona hora dixit mihi: 'quaedam preciosa in mea capsella
the-ninth hour he-said to-me some precious-things in my little-box
habeo, id est piperum, oraria, et incensa; sed curre uelociter,
I-have that is peppers napkins and incense but run swiftly
et adduc presbiteros nostri monasterii ad me, ut et ego
and bring the-priests of-our monastery to me that also I
munuscula, qualia mihi Deus donauit, illis distribuam.' Et
the-little-gifts such-as to-me God has-given to-them may-distribute and
hoc cum tremore feci; et praesentibus illis locutus est ad
this with trembling I-did and being-present they spoke he-has to
eos et unumquemque, monens et obsecrans pro eo missas
them and each admonishing and beseeching for him masses
diligenter et orationes facere; et illi libenter respondere.
diligently and prayers to-make and they gladly answered
Lugebant autem, et flebant omnes, maxime autem in uerbo
mourned moreover and wept all chiefly moreover at the-word
quod dixerat, quia aestimarent quod faciem eius amplius
which he-had-said because they-thought that the-face his more
non multo in hoc saeculo essent uisuri. Gaudebant autem
not much in this world they-would see they-rejoiced moreover

de eo quod dixit: 'tempus est, si sic Factori meo uidetur,
at that which he-said the-time is if so to-Maker my it-seems
ut ad eum modo absolutus ex carne ueniam, qui me,
that to him now released from the-flesh I-should-come who me
quando non eram, ex nihilo formauit. Multum tempus
when not I-was from nothing formed much time
uixi, beneque mihi pius Iudex uitam meam praeuidit.
I-have-lived and-well for-me the-kind Judge life my has-foreseen
Tempus absolucionis meae prope est, etenim anima mea
the-time of-release my near is for soul my
desiderat regem meum Christum in decore suo uidere.' Sic
desires king my Christ in beauty his to-see thus
et alia multa utilitatis causa ad aedificationem nostram
also other many-things of-benefit for-the-sake for the-edification our
locutus in letitia diem ultimum usque ad uesperum duxit.
having-spoken in gladness the-day last all-the-way to evening he-spent
Et praefatus puer, nomine Uuilberche, adhuc dixit: 'magister
and the-aforesaid boy by-name Wilberht still said master
dilecte, restat adhuc una sententia non descripta.' At
beloved there-remains still one sentence not written but
ille, 'bene,' inquit, 'scribe.' Et post modicum dixit puer:
he well he-says write and after a-little said the-boy
'modo descripta est.' At ille, 'bene,' inquit, 'consummatum
now written it-is but he well he-says finished
est, ueritatem dixisti; accipe meum caput in manus
it-is the-truth you-have-spoken take my head into hands
tuas, quia multum me delectat sedere ex aduerso loco
your because much me it-delights to-sit from opposite place
sancto meo, in quo orare solebam, ut et ego sedens
holy my in which to-pray I-was-wont that also I sitting
Patrem meum inuocare possim.' Et sic in pauimento suae
Father my to-call-upon I-may-be-able and so on the-floor of-his

casulae decantans: ‘gloria Patri et Filio et Spiritui
cell chanting glory to-the-Father and to-the-Son and to-the-Spirit
Sancto’ et cetera, ultimum e corpore exhalauit spiritum.
Holy and the-rest the-last from the-body breathed-out spirit
Atque ut sine dubio credendum est quod pro eo quia hic
and as without doubt to-be-believed it-is that for it because here
semper deuotissimus in Dei laudibus laboraverat, ad gaudia
always most-devoted in of-God the-praises he-had-labored to the-joys
desideriorum celestium anima eius ab angelis portaretur.
of-desires heavenly soul his by angels was-borne
Omnes autem qui audiere uel uidere obitum Baedani patris
all moreover who heard or saw the-death of-Bede father
nostri, numquam se uidisse alium in tam magna
our never themselves to-have-seen another in so great
deuocione atque tranquillitate uitam suam finisse dicebant.
devotion and tranquility life his to-have-ended said
Quia, sicut audisti, quousque anima eius in corpore fuit,
because as you-have-heard as-long-as soul his in the-body was
‘gloria Patri’ et alia quaedam ad gloriam Dei cecinit,
glory to-the-Father and other some-things to the-glory of-God he-sang
et expansis manibus Deo gratias agere non cessabat. Scire
and spread hands to-God thanks to-give not he-ceased to-know
autem debes quia adhuc multa narrari et scribi
moreover you-ought that still many-things to-be-told and to-be-written
possunt de eo, sed nunc breuitatem sermonis ineruditio
can about him but now the-brevity of-speech the-unlearnedness
meae linguae facit; attamen cogito, Deo adiuuante, ex tempore
of-my tongue makes nevertheless I-intend God helping in time
plenius de eo scribere quae oculis uidi, et auribus audiui.
more-fully about him to-write what with-eyes I-saw and with-ears I-heard